

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

FOR

VILLAGE OF PARRISH  
MASTER PUMP STATION

PROJECT # 6069180

June 2017

PROJECT OWNER:

County of Manatee, Florida  
c/o Manatee County Procurement Division  
1112 Manatee Avenue West  
Bradenton, Florida 34205  
(941) 749-3014

PREPARED BY:

Stantec Consulting Services Inc.  
5172 Station Way  
Sarasota, Florida 34233  
(941) 365-5500  
C.A. Loc. No. 27013

and

Engineering Division  
Manatee County Public Works Department  
Engineering Services  
1022 26<sup>th</sup> Avenue East  
Bradenton, Florida 34208  
(941) 708-7450

## INFRASTRUCTURE ENGINEERING STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

<b>DIVISION 1</b>	<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>SECTION 01005</b>	<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>SECTION 01010</b>	<b>SUMMARY OF WORK</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>SECTION 01015</b>	<b>CONTROL OF WORK</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>SECTION 01030</b>	<b>SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>SECTION 01045</b>	<b>CUTTING AND PATCHING</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>SECTION 01050</b>	<b>FIELD ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>SECTION 01090</b>	<b>REFERENCE STANDARDS</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>SECTION 01150</b>	<b>MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>SECTION 01152</b>	<b>REQUESTS FOR PAYMENT</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>SECTION 01153</b>	<b>CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>SECTION 01200</b>	<b>PROJECT MEETINGS</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>SECTION 01310</b>	<b>CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE &amp; PROJECT RESTRAINTS</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>SECTION 01340</b>	<b>SHOP DRAWINGS, PROJECT DATA AND SAMPLES</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>SECTION 01370</b>	<b>SCHEDULE OF VALUES</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>SECTION 01380</b>	<b>CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>SECTION 01410</b>	<b>TESTING AND TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>SECTION 01510</b>	<b>TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT UTILITIES</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>SECTION 01570</b>	<b>TRAFFIC REGULATION</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>SECTION 01580</b>	<b>PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND SIGNS</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>SECTION 01600</b>	<b>MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>SECTION 01620</b>	<b>STORAGE AND PROTECTION</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>SECTION 01700</b>	<b>CONTRACT CLOSEOUT</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>SECTION 01710</b>	<b>CLEANING</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>SECTION 01720</b>	<b>PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>SECTION 01730</b>	<b>OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>SECTION 01740</b>	<b>WARRANTIES AND BONDS</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>DIVISION 2</b>	<b>SITE WORK</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>SECTION 02064</b>	<b>MODIFICATIONS TO EXISTING STRUCTURES, PIPING AND EQUIPMENT</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>SECTION 02100</b>	<b>SITE PREPARATION</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>SECTION 02220</b>	<b>EXCAVATION, BACKFILL, FILL AND GRADING FOR STRUCTURES</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>SECTION 02221</b>	<b>TRENCHING, BEDDING AND BACKFILL FOR PIPE</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>SECTION 02223</b>	<b>EXCAVATION BELOW GRADE AND CRUSHED STONE OR SHELL REFILL</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>SECTION 02260</b>	<b>FINISH GRADING</b>	<b>104</b>
<b>SECTION 02276</b>	<b>TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL</b>	<b>106</b>
<b>SECTION 02444</b>	<b>FENCING</b>	<b>108</b>
<b>SECTION 02480</b>	<b>LANDSCAPING</b>	<b>115</b>
<b>SECTION 02485</b>	<b>SEEDING AND SODDING</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>SECTION 02513</b>	<b>ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING</b>	<b>123</b>
<b>SECTION 02575</b>	<b>PAVEMENT REPAIR AND RESTORATION</b>	<b>132</b>
<b>SECTION 02615</b>	<b>DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>SECTION 02616</b>	<b>DISINFECTING POTABLE WATER PIPE LINES</b>	<b>137</b>
<b>SECTION 02617</b>	<b>INSTALLATION AND TESTING OF PRESSURE PIPE</b>	<b>138</b>
<b>SECTION 02618</b>	<b>PIPELINE CLEANING</b>	<b>142</b>
<b>SECTION 02622</b>	<b>POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS (AWWA SPECIFICATIONS C-900 &amp; C-905)</b>	<b>145</b>
<b>SECTION 02640</b>	<b>VALVES AND APPURTENANCES</b>	<b>148</b>
<b>DIVISION 3</b>	<b>CONCRETE</b>	<b>162</b>
<b>SECTION 03200</b>	<b>CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT</b>	<b>162</b>
<b>SECTION 03300</b>	<b>CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE</b>	<b>166</b>

SECTION 03350	CONCRETE FINISHES	171
SECTION 03410	PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES	174
DIVISION 4	MASONRY	179
SECTION 04220	MASONRY	179
DIVISION 5	METALS	185
SECTION 05500	MISCELLANEOUS METAL	185
SECTION 05550	AIR RELEASE ENCLOSURE	191
SECTION 06900	WEIRS, BAFFLES AND SUPPORTS	193
DIVISION 9	PAINTING	194
SECTION 09865	SURFACE PREPARATION AND SHOP PRIME PAINTING	195
SECTION 09900	PAINTING	197
DIVISION 10	SPECIALTIES	228
SECTION 10520	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	228
DIVISION 11	EQUIPMENT	229
SECTION 11121	BOOSTER PUMPS, MOTORS, INSTRUMENTATION AND	229
VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES		229
DIVISION 15	MECHANICAL	242
SECTION 15094	PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS	242
DIVISION 16	ELECTRICAL	248
SECTION 16010	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS / GENERAL PROVISIONS	248
SECTION 16012	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS	258
SECTION 16050	BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS	277
SECTION 16110	RACEWAYS	285
SECTION 16120	WIRES AND CABLES	292
SECTION 16135	ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS	295
SECTION 16140	WIRING DEVICES	299
SECTION 16170	CIRCUIT AND MOTOR DISCONNECTS	308
SECTION 16190	SUPPORTING DEVICES	310
SECTION 16195	ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION	314
SECTION 16231	DIESEL GENERATOR SET	318
SECTION 16400	SERVICE ENTRANCE AND SWITCHGEAR	334
SECTION 16452	GROUNDING	340
SECTION 16460	TRANSFORMERS	344
SECTION 16470	PANELBOARDS	348
SECTION 16485	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE - 200 HP	352
SECTION 16515	INTERIOR/EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES	361
SECTION 16670	LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM	365
SECTION 16800	SURGE SUPPRESSION, BONDING AND GROUNDING	369
ARCHITECTURAL DIVISION		373
SECTION 033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	373
SECTION 042000	UNIT MASONRY	392
SECTION 042300	GLASS UNIT MASONRY	415
SECTION 051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	419
SECTION 055000	METAL FABRICATIONS	428
SECTION 055300	METAL GRATINGS	433
SECTION 061053	MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY	438
SECTION 061600	SHEATHING	442
SECTION 061753	SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES	445
SECTION 072100	THERMAL INSULATION	453
SECTION 074113	METAL ROOF PANELS	458
SECTION 074600	SOFFIT AND FACIA SYSTEM	469
SECTION 081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	473

<b>SECTION 083323</b>	<b>OVERHEAD COILING DOORS</b>	<b>481</b>
<b>SECTION 087100</b>	<b>DOOR HARDWARE</b>	<b>489</b>
<b>SECTION 092400</b>	<b>PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING</b>	<b>499</b>
<b>SECTION 095113</b>	<b>ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS</b>	<b>503</b>
<b>SECTION 099113</b>	<b>EXTERIOR PAINTING</b>	<b>509</b>
<b>SECTION 099123</b>	<b>INTERIOR PAINTING</b>	<b>514</b>
<b>SECTION 099600</b>	<b>HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS</b>	<b>519</b>
<b>SECTION 104413</b>	<b>FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS</b>	<b>529</b>
<b>SECTION 104416</b>	<b>FIRE EXTINGUISHERS</b>	<b>533</b>
<b>SECTION 111300</b>	<b>OVERHEAD BRIDGE CRANE</b>	<b>536</b>
<b>SECTION 220500</b>	<b>COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING</b>	<b>541</b>
<b>SECTION 220523</b>	<b>GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING</b>	<b>550</b>
<b>SECTION 220542</b>	<b>PLUMBING PUMPS</b>	<b>559</b>
<b>SECTION 220553</b>	<b>IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT</b>	<b>563</b>
<b>SECTION 221113</b>	<b>FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING</b>	<b>569</b>
<b>SECTION 221116</b>	<b>DOMESTIC WATER PIPING</b>	<b>578</b>
<b>SECTION 221119</b>	<b>DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES</b>	<b>582</b>
<b>SECTION 221316</b>	<b>SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING</b>	<b>586</b>
<b>SECTION 230500</b>	<b>BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	<b>590</b>
<b>SECTION 230593</b>	<b>TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING</b>	<b>599</b>
<b>SECTION 231113</b>	<b>FUEL OIL PIPING SYSTEMS</b>	<b>603</b>
<b>SECTION 238126</b>	<b>SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS</b>	<b>607</b>

**This specification includes by reference the Manatee County Utility Standards approved May 2011.**



## DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### SECTION 01005 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SCOPE AND INTENT

###### A. Description

The work to be done consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment, and the performance of all work included in this Contract.

###### B. Work Included

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, superintendence, materials, plant, power, light, heat, fuel, water, tools, appliances, equipment, supplies, shop drawings, working drawings and other means of construction necessary or proper for performing and completing the work. He shall obtain and pay for all required permits necessary for the work, other than those permits such as the DEP permit and railroad permit which may have already been obtained. He shall perform and complete the work in the manner best calculated to promote rapid construction consistent with safety of life and property and to the satisfaction of the County, and in strict accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall clean up the work and maintain it during and after construction, until accepted, and shall do all work and pay all incidental costs. He shall repair or restore all structures and property that may be damaged or disturbed during performance of the work.

The cost of incidental work described in these General Requirements, for which there are no specific Contract Items, shall be considered as part of the general cost of doing the work and shall be included in the prices for the various Contract Items. No additional payment will be made.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the adequacy of his workmanship, materials and equipment.

###### C. Public Utility Installations and Structures

Public utility installations and structures shall be understood to include all poles, tracks, pipes, wires, conduits, house service connections, vaults, manholes and all other appurtenances and facilities pertaining thereto.

The Contractor shall protect all installations and structures from damage during the work. Access across any buried public utility installation or structure shall be made only in such locations and by means approved by the County. All required protective devices and construction shall be provided by the Contractor at his expense. All existing public utilities damaged by the Contractor which are shown on the Plans or have been located in the field by the utility shall be repaired by the Contractor, at his expense, as approved by the County. No separate payment shall be made for such protection or repairs to public utility installations or structures.

Public utility installations or structures owned or controlled by the County or other governmental body, which are required by this contract to be removed, relocated, replaced

or rebuilt by the Contractor not identified in any separate bid item shall be considered as a part of the general cost of doing the work and shall be included in the prices bid for the various contract items. No separate payment shall be made.

Where public utility installations or structures owned or controlled by the County or other governmental body are encountered during the course of the work, and are not indicated on the Plans or in the Specifications, and when, in the opinion of the County, removal, relocation, replacement or rebuilding is necessary to complete the work under this Contract, such work shall be accomplished by the utility having jurisdiction, or such work may be ordered, in writing by the County, for the contractor to accomplish. If such work is accomplished by the utility having jurisdiction, it will be carried out expeditiously and the Contractor shall give full cooperation to permit the utility to complete the removal, relocation, replacement or rebuilding as required. If such work is accomplished by the Contractor, it will be in accordance with the General and Supplemental General Conditions.

The Contractor shall give written notice to County and other governmental utility departments and other owners of public utilities of the location of his proposed construction operations, at least forty-eight hours in advance of breaking ground in any area or on any unit of the work. This can be accomplished by making the appropriate contact with the "Sunshine State One-Call of Florida, Inc. Call Center ("Call Sunshine") and per all requirements provided for in the Florida Underground Facilities Damage Prevention and Safety Act (Florida Statutes, Title XXXIII, Chapter 556).

The maintenance, repair, removal, relocation or rebuilding of public utility installations and structures, when accomplished by the Contractor as herein provided, shall be done by methods approved by the County.

## **1.02 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

### **A. Plans**

When obtaining data and information from the Plans, figures shall be used in preference to scaled dimensions, and large scale drawings in preference to small scale drawings.

### **B. Copies Furnished to Contractor**

The Contractor shall furnish each of the subcontractors, manufacturers, and material men such copies of the Contract Documents as may be required for their work. Additional copies of the Plans and Specifications, when requested, may be furnished to the Contractor at cost of reproduction.

### **C. Supplementary Drawings**

When, in the opinion of the County, it becomes necessary to explain more fully the work to be done or to illustrate the work further or to show any changes which may be required, drawings known as Supplementary Drawings, with specifications pertaining thereto, will be prepared by the County and five paper prints thereof will be given to the Contractor.

### **D. Contractor to Check Plans and Data**

The Contractor shall verify all dimensions, quantities and details shown on the Plans, Supplementary Drawings, Schedules, Specifications or other data received from the County, and shall notify him of all errors, omissions, conflicts, and discrepancies found

therein. Failure to discover or correct errors, conflicts or discrepancies shall not relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for unsatisfactory work, faulty construction or improper operation resulting therefrom nor from rectifying such conditions at his own expense. He will not be allowed to take advantage of any errors or omissions, as full instructions will be furnished by the County, should such errors or omissions be discovered. All schedules are given for the convenience of the County and the Contractor and are not guaranteed to be complete. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for the making of estimates of the size, kind, and quality of materials and equipment included in work to be done under the Contract.

E. Specifications

The Technical Specifications consist of three parts: General, Products and Execution. The General Section contains General Requirements which govern the work. Products and Execution modify and supplement these by detailed requirements for the work and shall always govern whenever there appears to be a conflict.

F. Intent

All work called for in the Specifications applicable to this Contract, but not shown on the Plans in their present form, or vice versa, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. Work not specified in either the Plans or in the Specifications, but involved in carrying out their intent or in the complete and proper execution of the work, is required and shall be performed by the Contractor as though it were specifically delineated or described.

The apparent silence of the Specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from them of a detailed description concerning any work to be done and materials to be furnished, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best general practice is to prevail and that only material and workmanship of the best quality is to be used, and interpretation of these Specifications shall be made upon that basis.

The inclusion of the Related Requirements (or work specified elsewhere) in the General part of the specifications is only for the convenience of the Contractor, and shall not be interpreted as a complete list of related Specification Sections.

**1.03 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

A. Manufacturer

All transactions with the manufacturers or subcontractors shall be through the Contractor, unless the Contractor shall request, in writing to the County, that the manufacturer or subcontractor deal directly with the County. Any such transactions shall not in any way release the Contractor from his full responsibility under this Contract.

Any two or more pieces or material or equipment of the same kind, type or classification, and being used for identical types of services, shall be made by the same manufacturer.

B. Delivery

The Contractor shall deliver materials in ample quantities to insure the most speedy and uninterrupted progress of the work so as to complete the work within the allotted time. The Contractor shall also coordinate deliveries in order to avoid delay in, or impediment of, the progress of the work of any related Contractor.



C. Tools and Accessories

The Contractor shall, unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, furnish with each type, kind or size of equipment, one complete set of suitably marked high grade special tools and appliances which may be needed to adjust, operate, maintain or repair the equipment. Such tools and appliances shall be furnished in approved painted steel cases, properly labeled and equipped with good grade cylinder locks and duplicate keys.

Spare parts shall be furnished as specified.

Each piece of equipment shall be provided with a substantial nameplate, securely fastened in place and clearly inscribed with the manufacturer's name, year of manufacture, serial number, weight and principal rating data.

D. Installation of Equipment

The Contractor shall have on hand sufficient proper equipment and machinery of ample capacity to facilitate the work and to handle all emergencies normally encountered in work of this character.

Equipment shall be erected in a neat and workmanlike manner on the foundations at the locations and elevations shown on the Plans, unless directed otherwise by the County during installation. All equipment shall be correctly aligned, leveled and adjusted for satisfactory operation and shall be installed so that proper and necessary connections can be made readily between the various units.

The Contractor shall furnish, install and protect all necessary anchor and attachment bolts and all other appurtenances needed for the installation of the devices included in the equipment specified. Anchor bolts shall be as approved by the County and made of ample size and strength for the purpose intended. Substantial templates and working drawings for installation shall be furnished.

The Contractor shall furnish all materials and labor for, and shall properly bed in non-shrink grout, each piece of equipment on its supporting base that rests on masonry foundations.

Grout shall completely fill the space between the equipment base and the foundation. All metal surfaces coming in contact with concrete or grout shall receive a coat of coal tar epoxy equal to Koppers 300M or provide a 1/32-inch neoprene gasket between the metal surface and the concrete or grout.

E. Service of Manufacturer's Engineer

The Contract prices for equipment shall include the cost of furnishing (as required by equipment specifications sections) a competent and experienced engineer or superintendent who shall represent the manufacturer and shall assist the Contractor, when required, to install, adjust, test and place in operation the equipment in conformity with the Contract Documents. After the equipment is placed in permanent operation by the County, such engineer or superintendent shall make all adjustments and tests required by the County to prove that such equipment is in proper and satisfactory operating condition, and shall instruct such personnel as may be designated by the County in the proper operation and maintenance of such equipment.

## 1.04 INSPECTION AND TESTING

### A. General

Inspection and testing of materials will be performed by the County unless otherwise specified.

For tests specified to be made by the Contractor, the testing personnel shall make the necessary inspections and tests and the reports thereof shall be in such form as will facilitate checking to determine compliance with the Contract Documents. Three (3) copies of the reports shall be submitted and authoritative certification thereof must be furnished to the County as a prerequisite for the acceptance of any material or equipment.

If, in the making of any test of any material or equipment, it is ascertained by the County that the material or equipment does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor will be notified thereof and he will be directed to refrain from delivering said material or equipment, or to remove it promptly from the site or from the work and replace it with acceptable material, without cost to the County.

Tests of electrical and mechanical equipment and appliances shall be conducted in accordance with recognized test codes of the ANSI, ASME, or the IEEE, except as may otherwise be stated herein.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the proper operation of equipment during tests and instruction periods and shall neither have nor make any claim for damage which may occur to equipment prior to the time when the County formally takes over the operation thereof.

### B. Costs

All inspection and testing of materials furnished under this Contract will be performed by the County or duly authorized inspection engineers or inspections bureaus without cost to the Contractor, unless otherwise expressly specified.

The cost of shop and field tests of equipment and of certain other tests specifically called for in the Contract Documents shall be borne by the Contractor and such costs shall be deemed to be included in the Contract price.

Materials and equipment submitted by the Contractor as the equivalent to those specifically named in the Contract may be tested by the County for compliance. The Contractor shall reimburse the County for the expenditures incurred in making such tests on materials and equipment which are rejected for non-compliance.

### C. Inspections of Materials

The Contractor shall give notice in writing to the County, at least two weeks in advance of his intention to commence the manufacture or preparation of materials especially manufactured or prepared for use in or as part of the permanent construction. Such notice shall contain a request for inspection, the date of commencement and the expected date of completion of the manufacture or preparation of materials. Upon receipt of such notice, the County will arrange to have a representative present at such times during the manufacture as may be necessary to inspect the materials or he will notify the Contractor that the inspection will be made at a point other than the point of manufacture, or he will notify the

Contractor that inspection will be waived. The Contractor must comply with these provisions before shipping any material. Such inspection shall not release the Contractor from the responsibility for furnishing materials meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. Certificate of Manufacture

When inspection is waived or when the County so requires, the Contractor shall furnish to him authoritative evidence in the form of Certificates of Manufacture that the materials to be used in the work have been manufactured and tested in conformity with the Contract Documents. These certificates shall be notarized and shall include copies of the results of physical tests and chemical analyses, where necessary, that have been made directly on the product or on similar products of the manufacturer.

E. Shop Tests of Operating Equipment

Each piece of equipment for which pressure, duty, capacity, rating, efficiency, performance, function or special requirements are specified shall be tested in the shop of the maker in a manner which shall conclusively prove that its characteristics comply fully with the requirements of the Contract Documents. No such equipment shall be shipped to the work until the County notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the results of such tests are acceptable.

The cost of shop tests and of furnishing manufacturer's preliminary and shop test data of operating equipment shall be borne by the Contractor.

F. Preliminary Field Tests

As soon as conditions permit, the Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and instruments and shall make preliminary field tests of equipment. If the preliminary field tests disclose any equipment furnished under this Contract which does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, prior to the acceptance tests, make all changes, adjustments and replacements required. The furnishing Contractor shall assist in the preliminary field tests as applicable.

G. Final Field Tests

Upon completion of the work and prior to final payment, all equipment and piping installed under this Contract shall be subjected to acceptance tests as specified or required to prove compliance with the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall furnish labor, fuel, energy, water and all other materials, equipment and instruments necessary for all acceptance tests, at no additional cost to the County. The Supplier shall assist in the final field tests as applicable.

H. Failure of Tests

Any defects in the materials and equipment or their failure to meet the tests, guarantees or requirements of the Contract Documents shall be promptly corrected by the Contractor. The decision of the County as to whether or not the Contractor has fulfilled his obligations under the Contract shall be final and conclusive. If the Contractor fails to make these corrections or if the improved materials and equipment, when tested, shall again fail to meet the guarantees of specified requirements, the County, notwithstanding its partial payment for

work, and materials and equipment, may reject the materials and equipment and may order the Contractor to remove them from the site at his own expense.

In case the County rejects any materials and equipment, then the Contractor shall replace the rejected materials and equipment within a reasonable time. If he fails to do so, the County may, after the expiration of a period of thirty (30) calendar days after giving him notice in writing, proceed to replace such rejected materials and equipment, and the cost thereof shall be deducted from any compensation due or which may become due the Contractor under his Contract.

I. Final Inspection

During such final inspections, the work shall be clean and free from water. In no case will the final pay application be prepared until the Contractor has complied with all requirements set forth and the County has made his final inspection of the entire work and is satisfied that the entire work is properly and satisfactorily constructed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Document.

**1.05 TEMPORARY STRUCTURES**

A. Temporary Fences

If, during the course of the work, it is necessary to remove or disturb any fence or part thereof, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, if so ordered by the County, provide a suitable temporary fence which shall be maintained until the permanent fence is replaced. The County shall be solely responsible for the determination of the necessity for providing a temporary fence and the type of temporary fence to be used.

**1.06 TEMPORARY SERVICES**

A. First Aid

The Contractor shall keep upon the site, at each location where work is in progress, a completely equipped first aid kit and shall provide ready access thereto at all times when people are employed on the work.

**1.07 LINES AND GRADES**

A. Grade

All work under this Contract shall be constructed in accordance with the lines and grades shown on the Plans, or as given by the County. The full responsibility for keeping alignment and grade shall rest upon the Contractor.

B. Safeguarding Marks

The Contractor shall safeguard all points, stakes, grade marks, monuments and bench marks made or established on the work, bear the cost of reestablishing them if disturbed, and bear the entire expense of rectifying work improperly installed due to not maintaining or protecting or removing without authorization such established points, stakes and marks.

The Contractor shall safeguard all existing and known property corners, monuments and marks adjacent to but not related to the work and, if required, shall bear the cost of reestablishing them if disturbed or destroyed.

C. Datum Plane

All elevations indicated or specified refer to the Mean Sea Level Datum of the NGVD 1929 Datum and/or NAVD 1988.

**1.08 ADJACENT STRUCTURES AND LANDSCAPING**

A. Responsibility

The Contractor shall also be entirely responsible and liable for all damage or injury as a result of his operations to all other adjacent public and private property, structures of any kind and appurtenances thereto met with during the progress of the work. The cost of protection, replacement in their original locations and conditions or payment of damages for injuries to such adjacent public and private property and structures affected by the work, whether or not shown on the Plans, and the removal, relocation and reconstruction of such items called for on the Plans or specified shall be included in the various Contract Items and no separate payments will be made therefore. Where such public and private property, structures of any kind and appurtenances thereto are not shown on the Plans and when, in the opinion of the County, additional work is deemed necessary to avoid interference with the work, payment therefore will be made as provided for in the General Conditions.

Contractor is expressly advised that the protection of buildings, structures, tunnels, tanks, pipelines, etc. and related work adjacent and in the vicinity of his operations, wherever they may be, is solely his responsibility. Conditional inspection of buildings or structures in the immediate vicinity of the project which may reasonably be expected to be affected by the Work shall be performed by and be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Contractor shall, before starting operations, make an examination of the interior and exterior of the adjacent structures, buildings, facilities, etc., and record by notes, measurements, photographs, etc., conditions which might be aggravated by open excavation and construction. Repairs or replacement of all conditions disturbed by the construction shall be made to the satisfaction of the County. This does not preclude conforming to the requirements of the insurance underwriters. Copies of surveys, photographs, reports, etc., shall be given to the County.

Prior to the beginning of any excavations, the Contractor shall advise the County of all buildings or structures on which he intends to perform work or which performance of the project work will affect.

B. Protection of Trees

1. All trees and shrubs shall be adequately protected by the Contractor with boxes and otherwise and in accordance with ordinances governing the protection of trees. No excavated materials shall be placed so as to injure such trees or shrubs. Trees or shrubs destroyed by negligence of the Contractor or his employees shall be replaced by him with new stock of similar size and age, at the proper season and at the sole expense of the Contractor.

2. Beneath trees or other surface structures, where possible, pipelines may be built in short tunnels, backfilled with excavated materials, except as otherwise specified, or the trees or structures carefully supported and protected from damage.
3. The County may order the Contractor, for the convenience of the County, to remove trees along the line or trench excavation. If so ordered, the County will obtain any permits required for removal of trees. Such tree removal ordered shall be paid for under the appropriate Contract Items.

C. Lawn Areas

Lawn areas shall be left in as good condition as before the starting of the work. Where sod is to be removed, it shall be carefully removed, and later replaced, or the area where sod has been removed shall be restored with new sod.

D. Restoration of Fences

Any fence, or part thereof, that is damaged or removed during the course of the work shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor and shall be left in as good a condition as before the starting of the work. The manner in which the fence is repaired or replaced and the materials used in such work shall be subject to the approval of the County. The cost of all labor, materials, equipment, and work for the replacement or repair of any fence shall be deemed included in the appropriate Contract Item or items, or if no specific Item is provided therefore, as part of the overhead cost of the work, and no additional payment will be made therefore.

## 1.09 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PUBLIC

A. Barriers and Lights

During the prosecution of the work, the Contractor shall put up and maintain at all times such barriers and lights as will effectually prevent accidents. The Contractor shall provide suitable barricades, red lights, "danger" or "caution" or "street closed" signs and watchmen at all places where the work causes obstructions to the normal traffic or constitutes in any way a hazard to the public, in accordance with state and local requirements.

B. Smoke Prevention

A strict compliance with ordinances regulating the production and emission of smoke will be required. No open fires will be permitted.

C. Noise

The Contractor shall eliminate noise to as great an extent as practicable at all times. Air compressing plants shall be equipped with silencers and the exhaust of all engines or other power equipment shall be provided with mufflers. In the vicinity of hospitals and schools, special care shall be used to avoid noise or other nuisances. The Contractor shall strictly observe all local regulations and ordinances covering noise control.

D. Access to Public Services

Neither the materials excavated nor the materials or plant used in the construction of the work shall be so placed as to prevent free access to all fire hydrants, valves or manholes.

E. Dust prevention

The Contractor shall prevent dust nuisance from his operations or from traffic by keeping the roads and/or construction areas sprinkled with water at all times.

**1.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

The Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of his portion of the work that may be required to make the several parts thereof join and coordinate in a manner satisfactory to the County and in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. The work must be done by competent workmen skilled in the trade required by the restoration.

**1.11 CLEANING**

A. During Construction

During construction of the work, the Contractor shall, at all times, keep the site of the work and adjacent premises as free from material, debris and rubbish as is practicable and shall remove the same from any portion of the site if, in the opinion of the County, such material, debris, or rubbish constitutes a nuisance or is objectionable. The Contractor shall remove from the site all of his surplus materials and temporary structures when no further need therefore develops.

B. Final Cleaning

At the conclusion of the work, all equipment, tools, temporary structures and materials belonging to the Contractor shall be promptly taken away, and he shall remove and promptly dispose of all water, dirt, rubbish or any other foreign substances.

The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials installed by him and shall deliver such materials and equipment undamaged in a bright, clean, polished and new operating condition.

**1.12 MISCELLANEOUS**

A. Protection Against Siltation and Bank Erosion

1. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to minimize siltation and bank erosion on construction sites and on existing or proposed water courses and drainage ditches.
2. The Contractor, at his own expense, shall remove any siltation deposits and correct any erosion problems as directed by the County which results from his construction operations.

B. Protection of Wetland Areas

The Contractor shall properly dispose of all surplus material, including soil, in accordance with Local, State and Federal regulations. Under no circumstances shall surplus material be disposed of in wetland areas as defined by the Florida Department of Environmental Protection or Southwest Florida Water Management District.

C. Existing Facilities

The work shall be so conducted to maintain existing facilities in operation insofar as is possible. Requirements and schedules of operations for maintaining existing facilities in service during construction shall be as described in the Special Provisions.

D. Use of Chemicals

All chemicals used during project construction or furnished for project operation, whether herbicide, pesticide, disinfectant, polymer, reactant, or of other classification, must show approval of either EPA or USDA. Use of all such chemicals and disposal of residues shall be in strict conformance with instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01010 SUMMARY OF WORK

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS/REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The work included in this contract consists of the constructing a new in-line wastewater booster pump station, including start-up services to demonstrate a complete operational facility. The facility includes a building to house 4-200 hp pumps (2 provided, 2 future), electrical and controls, valving and piping. Also site demolition/clearing, sitework including driveway, yard piping, flow meter, utility services, SCADA tower, stormwater system, landscaping and irrigation are included.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish all shop drawings, working drawings, labor, materials, equipment, tools, services and incidentals necessary to complete all work required by these Specifications and as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- C. The Contractor shall perform the work complete, in place and ready for continuous service and shall include any repairs, replacements, and/or restoration required as a result of damages caused prior to acceptance by the County.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials, equipment and labor which is reasonably and properly inferable and necessary for the proper completion of the work, whether specifically indicated in the Contract Documents or not.

#### 1.02 CONTRACTS

Construct all the Work under a single contract.

#### 1.03 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. All work done under this Contract shall be done with a minimum of inconvenience to the users of the system or facility. The Contractor shall coordinate his work with private property owners such that existing utility services are maintained to all users to the maximum extent possible.
- B. The Contractor shall, if necessary and feasible, construct the work in stages to accommodate the County's use of the premises during the construction period; coordinate the construction schedule and operations with the County's Representative.
- C. The Contractor shall, where feasible, construct the Work in stages to provide for public convenience and not close off public use of any facility until completion of construction to provide alternative usage.

#### 1.04 CONSTRUCTION AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall: Limit his use of the construction areas for work and for storage, to allow for:
  - 1. Work by other Contractors.
  - 2. County's Use.
  - 3. Public Use.

- B. Coordinate use of work site under direction of County's Representative.
- C. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of products under this Contract, stored on the site.
- D. Move any stored products under the Contractor's control, which interfere with operations of the County or separate contractor.
- E. Obtain and pay for the use of additional storage of work areas needed for Contractor operations.

**1.05 COUNTY OCCUPANCY**

- A. It is assumed that portions of the Work will be completed prior to completion of the entire Work. Upon completion of construction of each individual facility, including testing, if the County, at its sole discretion, desires to accept the individual facility, the Contractor will be issued a dated certificate of completion and acceptance for each individual facility. The County will assume ownership and begin operation of the individual facility on that date and the three-year guaranty period shall commence on that date. The County has the option of not accepting the entire work as a whole until it is completed, tested and approved by the County.

**1.06 PARTIAL COUNTY OCCUPANCY**

The Contractor shall schedule his operations for completion of portions of the Work, as designated, for the County's occupancy prior to substantial completion of the entire work.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01015 CONTROL OF WORK**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 WORK PROGRESS**

The Contractor shall furnish personnel and equipment which will be efficient, appropriate and adequately sized to secure a satisfactory quality of work and a rate of progress which will insure the completion of the work within the time stipulated in the Contract. If at any time such personnel appears to the County to be inefficient, inappropriate, or insufficient for securing the quality of work required for producing the rate of progress aforesaid, he may order the Contractor to increase the efficiency, change the character, or increase the personnel and equipment and the Contractor shall conform to such order. Failure of the County to give such order shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligations to secure the quality of the work and rate of progress required.

#### **1.02 PRIVATE LAND**

The Contractor shall not enter or occupy private land outside of easements, except by permission of the affected property owner.

#### **1.03 WORK LOCATIONS**

Work shall be located substantially as indicated on the drawings, but the County reserves the right to make such modifications in locations as may be found desirable to avoid interference with existing structures or for other reasons.

#### **1.04 OPEN EXCAVATIONS**

- A. All open excavations shall be adequately safeguarded by providing temporary barricades, caution signs, lights and other means to prevent accidents to persons and damage to property. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, provide suitable and safe bridges and other crossings for accommodating travel by pedestrians and workmen. Bridges provided for access to private property during construction shall be removed when no longer required. If the excavation becomes a hazard, or if it excessively restricts traffic at any point, the County may require special construction procedures such as limiting the length of open trench, prohibiting stacking excavated material in the street and requiring that the trench shall not remain open overnight.
- B. The Contractor shall take precautions to prevent injury to the public due to open trenches. All trenches, excavated material, equipment, or other obstacles which could be dangerous to the public shall be barricaded and well lighted at all times when construction is not in progress.

#### **1.05 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS AND SERVICES**

- A. The Contractor shall avoid interruptions to water, telephone, cable TV, sewer, gas, or other related utility services. He shall notify the County and the appropriate agency well in advance of any requirement for dewatering, isolating, or relocating a section of a utility, so that necessary arrangements may be made.
- B. If it appears that utility service will be interrupted for an extended period, the County may order the Contractor to provide temporary service lines at the Contractor's expense.

Inconvenience of the users shall be kept to the minimum, consistent with existing conditions. The safety and integrity of the systems are of prime importance in scheduling work.

#### **1.06 PROTECTION AND RELOCATION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the protection of all buildings, structures and utilities, public or private, including poles, signs, services to building utilities, gas pipes, water pipes, hydrants, sewers, drains and electric and telephone cables and other similar facilities, whether or not they are shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall carefully support and protect all such structures and utilities from injury of any kind. Any damage resulting from the Contractor's operation shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.
- B. The Contractor shall bear full responsibility for obtaining locations of all underground structures and utilities (including existing water services, drain lines and sewers). Services to buildings shall be maintained and all costs or charges resulting from damage thereto shall be paid by the Contractor.
- C. Protection and temporary removal and replacement of existing utilities and structures as described in this Section shall be a part of the work under the Contract and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the unit prices established in the Bid.
- D. If, in the opinion of the County, permanent relocation of a utility owned by the County is required, he may direct the Contractor, in writing, to perform the work. Work so ordered will be paid for at the Contract unit prices, if applicable, or as extra work as classified in the General Conditions. If relocation of a privately owned utility is required, the County will notify the utility to perform the work as expeditiously as possible. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the County and utility and shall have no claim for delay due to such relocation. The Contractor shall notify public utility companies in writing at least 48 hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays) before excavating near their utilities.

#### **1.07 TEST PITS**

Test pits for the purpose of locating underground pipeline or structures in advance of the construction shall be excavated and backfilled by the Contractor immediately after the utility location and the surface shall be restored in a manner equal or better than the original condition. No separate payment will be made.

#### **1.08 CARE AND PROTECTION OF PROPERTY**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property and shall use every precaution necessary to prevent damage thereto. If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property by or on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the execution of the work on the part of the Contractor, such property shall be restored by the Contractor, at his expense, to a condition equal or better to that existing before the damage was done, or he shall make good the damage in another manner acceptable to the County.
- B. All sidewalks which are disturbed by the Contractor's operations shall be restored to their original or better condition by the use of similar or comparable materials. All curbing shall be restored in a condition equal to the original construction and in accordance with the best modern practice.
- C. Along the location of this work, all fences, walks, bushes, trees, shrubbery and other

physical features shall be protected and restored in a thoroughly workmanlike manner unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Fences and other features removed by the Contractor shall be replaced in the location indicated by the County as soon as conditions permit. All grass areas beyond the limits of construction which have been damaged by the Contractor shall be regraded and sodded to equal or exceed original conditions.

- D. Trees close to the work which drawings do not specify to be removed, shall be boxed or otherwise protected against injury. The Contractor shall trim all branches that are liable to damage because of his operations, but in no case shall any tree be cut or removed without prior notification to the County. All injuries to bark, trunk, limbs and roots of trees shall be repaired by dressing, cutting and painting according to approved methods, using only approved tools and materials.
- E. The protection, removal and replacement of existing physical features along the line of work shall be a part of the work under the Contract and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the unit and/or lump sum prices established under the items in the Bid.

#### **1.09 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC**

- A. Open pits, trenches, unpaved streets, debris, or other obstructions due to construction that will prevent the normal flow of traffic during an extended construction stoppage, for any reason, shall be minimized. In the event an extended construction stoppage is found to be necessary, Contractor shall, at his own expense, provide normal traffic flow during extended construction stoppage. Extended stoppage will be defined by the County.
- B. All excavated material shall be placed so that vehicular and pedestrian traffic may be maintained at all times. If the Contractor's operations cause traffic hazards, he shall repair the road surface, provide temporary roadways, erect wheel guards or fences, or take other safety measures which are satisfactory to the County.
- C. Any changes to the traffic pattern require a Traffic Control Plan as detailed in section 01570 of this specification..

#### **1.10 WATER FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES**

- A. In locations where public water supply is available, the Contractor may purchase water for all construction purposes.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for paying for all water tap fees incurred for the purpose of obtaining a potable water service or temporary use meter.

#### **1.11 MAINTENANCE OF FLOW**

The Contractor shall at his own cost, provide for the flow of sewers, drains and water courses interrupted during the progress of the work and shall immediately cart away and remove all offensive matter. The entire procedure of maintaining existing flow shall be fully discussed with the County well in advance of the interruption of any flow.

#### **1.12 CLEANUP**

During the course of the work, the Contractor shall keep the site of his operations in as clean and neat a condition as is possible. He shall dispose of all residue resulting from the construction work and at the conclusion of the work, he shall remove and haul away any

surplus excavation, broken pavement, lumber, equipment, temporary structures and any other refuse remaining from the construction operations and shall leave the entire site of the work in a neat and orderly condition.

**1.13 COOPERATION WITHIN THIS CONTRACT**

- A. All firms or person authorized to perform any work under this Contract shall cooperate with the General Contractor and his subcontractors or trades and shall assist in incorporating the work of other trades where necessary or required.
- B. Cutting and patching, drilling and fitting shall be carried out where required by the trade or subcontractor having jurisdiction, unless otherwise indicated herein or directed by the County.

**1.14 PROTECTION OF CONSTRUCTION AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. All newly constructed work shall be carefully protected from injury in any way. No wheeling or walking or placing of heavy loads on it shall be allowed and all portions injured shall be reconstructed by the Contractor at his own expense.
- B. All structures shall be protected in a manner approved by the County. Should any of the floors or other parts of the structures become heaved, cracked, or otherwise damaged, all such damaged portions of the work shall be completely repaired and made good by the Contractor, at his own expense and to the satisfaction of the County. If, in the final inspection of the work, any defects, faults, or omissions are found, the Contractor shall cause the same to be repaired or removed and replaced by proper materials and workmanship without extra compensation for the materials and labor required. Further, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the satisfactory maintenance and repair of the construction and other work undertaken herein, for at least the warranty period described in the Contract.
- C. Further, the Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to any structure due to water pressure during and after construction and until such structure is accepted and taken over by the County.

**1.15 CONSTRUCTION WITHIN RIGHT-OF-WAY**

Where pipe lines are installed within FDOT right-of-way, all excavation backfill and compaction for the purpose of reconstructing roadways and/or adjacent slopes contiguous thereto shall be in accordance with FDOT or Manatee County Standards and Specifications, whichever is applicable. Contractor shall satisfy the authorized representative of the FDOT with respect to proper safety procedures, construction methods, required permitting, etc., within the FDOT right-of-way.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01030 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 PERMITS

Upon notice of award, the Contractor shall immediately apply for all applicable permits not previously obtained by the County to do the work from the appropriate governmental agency or agencies. No work shall commence until all applicable permits have been obtained and copies delivered to the County. The costs for obtaining all permits shall be borne by the Contractor.

#### 1.02 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SYSTEM

The Contractor shall perform all work necessary to locate, excavate and prepare for connections to the existing systems all as shown on the Drawings or where directed by the County. The cost for this work and for the actual connection shall be included in the price bid for the project and shall not result in any additional cost to the County. The termination point for each contract shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings.

#### 1.03 RELOCATIONS

The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the relocation of structures, including but not limited to light poles, power poles, signs, sign poles, fences, piping, conduits and drains that interfere with the positioning of the work as set out on the Drawings. No relocation of the items under this Contract shall be done without approval from the County.

#### 1.04 EXISTING UNDERGROUND PIPING, STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES

- A. The attention of the Contractor is drawn to the fact that during excavation, the possibility exists of the Contractor encountering various utility lines not shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall exercise extreme care before and during excavation to locate and flag these lines as to avoid damage to the existing lines.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all utility or other poles, the stability of which may be endangered by the close proximity of excavation, are temporarily stayed in position while work proceeds in the vicinity of the pole and that the utility or other companies concerned be given reasonable advance notice.
- C. The existing utility locations are shown without express or implied representation, assurance, or guarantee that they are complete or correct or that they represent a true picture of underground piping to be encountered. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the various utility companies to locate their respective utilities in advance of construction in conformance with all requirements provided for in the Florida Underground Facilities Damage Prevention and Safety Act (Florida Statutes, Title XXXIII, Chapter 556).
- D. The existing piping and utilities that interfere with new construction shall be rerouted as shown, specified, or required. Before any piping and utilities not shown on the Drawings are disturbed, the Contractor shall notify the County and shall provide suggestions on how best to resolve the issue.

- E. The Contractor shall exercise care in any excavation to locate all existing piping and utilities. All utilities which do not interfere with complete work shall be carefully protected against damage. Any existing utilities damaged in any way by the Contractor shall be restored or replaced by the Contractor at his expense as directed by the County.
- F. It is intended that wherever existing utilities such as water, sewer, gas, telephone, electrical, or other service lines must be crossed, deflection of the pipe within recommended limits and cover shall be used to satisfactorily clear the obstruction unless otherwise indicated in the Drawings. However, when in the opinion of the County this procedure is not feasible, he may direct the use of fittings for a utilities crossing as detailed on the Drawings. No deflections will be allowed in gravity sanitary sewer lines or in existing storm sewer lines.

**1.05 SUSPENSION OF WORK DUE TO WEATHER**

Refer to FDOT Standards and Specifications Book, Section 8.

**1.06 HURRICANE PREPAREDNESS PLAN**

- A. Within 30 days of the date of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the County a Hurricane Preparedness Plan. The plan should outline the necessary measures which the Contractor proposes to perform at no additional cost to the County in case of a hurricane warning.
- B. In the event of inclement weather, or whenever County shall direct, Contractor shall insure that he and his Subcontractors shall carefully protect work and materials against damage or injury from the weather. If, in the opinion of the County, any portion of work or materials is damaged due to the failure on the part of the Contractor or Subcontractors to protect the work, such work and materials shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

**1.07 POWER SUPPLY**

Electricity as may be required for construction and permanent power supply shall be secured and purchased by the Contractor.

**1.08 SALVAGE**

Any existing equipment or material, including, but not limited to, valves, pipes, fittings, couplings, etc., which is removed or replaced as a result of construction under this project may be designated as salvage by the County and if so shall be protected for a reasonable time until picked up by the County. Any equipment or material not worthy of salvaging, as directed by the County, shall be disposed of by the Contractor at no additional cost.

**1.09 DEWATERING**

- A. The Contractor shall do all groundwater pumping necessary to prevent flotation of any part of the work during construction operations with his own equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall pump out water and wastewater which may seep or leak into the excavations for the duration of the Contract and with his own equipment. He shall dispose of this water in an appropriate manner.



**1.10 ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS**

- A. Before commencing work on any of the existing pipelines, structures or equipment, the Contractor shall notify the County, in writing, at least 10 calendar days in advance of the date he proposes to commence such work.
- B. The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all necessary temporary facilities for access to and for protection of, all existing facilities. The County's personnel must have ready access at all times to the existing facilities. The Contractor is responsible for all damage to existing structures, equipment and facilities caused by his construction operations and must repair all such damage when and as ordered by the County.

**1.11 CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS**

The Contractor shall strictly adhere to the specific requirements of the governmental unit(s) and/or agency(ies) having jurisdiction over the work. Wherever there is a difference in the requirements of a jurisdictional body and these Specifications, the more stringent shall apply.

**1.12 PUBLIC NUISANCE**

- A. The Contractor shall not create a public nuisance including but not limited to encroachment on adjacent lands, flooding of adjacent lands, excessive noise or dust.
- B. Sound levels must meet Manatee County Ordinance #87-34, (which amends Ordinance 81-3, The Manatee County Noise Control Ordinance). Sound levels in excess of such ordinance are sufficient cause to have the work halted until equipment can be quieted to these levels. Work stoppage by the County for excessive noise shall not relieve the Contractor of the other portions of this specification.
- C. No extra charge may be made for time lost due to work stoppage resulting from the creation of a public nuisance.

**1.13 WARRANTIES**

- A. All material supplied under these Specifications shall be warranted by the Contractor and the manufacturers for a period of three (3) years. Warranty period shall commence on the date of County acceptance.
- B. The material shall be warranted to be free from defects in workmanship, design and materials. If any part of the system should fail during the warranty period, it shall be replaced at no expense to the County. All material and installation costs shall be 100% borne by the Contractor.
- C. The manufacturer's warranty period shall run concurrently with the Contractor's warranty or guarantee period. No exception to this provision shall be allowed. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining warranties from each of the respective suppliers or manufacturers for all the material specified under these contract specifications,
- D. In the event that the manufacturer is unwilling to provide a three-year warranty commencing at the time of County acceptance, the Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer a four (4) year warranty starting at the time of equipment delivery to the job site. This four-year

warranty shall not relieve the Contractor of the three-year warranty starting at the time of County acceptance of the equipment.

**1.14 FUEL STORAGE & FILLING**

- A. If the contractor is storing fuel on site, or doing his own fuel filling of portable equipment (other than hand-held equipment), he is responsible for any required response, clean-up or reporting required, at no additional cost to the county.
- B. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a fuel storage / spill abatement plan prior to start of construction if required.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01045 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting and patching, including excavation and backfill, required to complete the work or to:
  - 1. Make its several parts fit together properly.
  - 2. Uncover portions of the work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
  - 3. Remove and replace defective work.
  - 4. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 5. Provide penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping and electrical conduit.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS**

Comply with specifications and standards for each specific product involved.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. Inspect existing conditions of project, including elements subject to damage or to movement during cutting and patching.
- B. After uncovering work, inspect conditions affecting installation of products, or performance of work.
- C. Report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions to County. Do not proceed with work until County has provided further instructions.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to assure structural value to integrity of affected portion of work.
- B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of project from damage.
- C. Provide protection from elements for that portion of the project which may be exposed by cutting and patching work and maintain excavations free from water.

#### **3.03 PERFORMANCE**

- A. Execute cutting and demolition by methods which will prevent damage to other work and will provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs.
- B. Execute excavating and backfilling by methods which will prevent settlement or damage to other work.

- C. Fit and adjust products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.
- D. Restore work which has been cut or removed; install new products to provide completed work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Replace surfaces airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit and other penetrations through surfaces.
- F. Refinish entire surfaces as necessary to provide an even finish to match adjacent finishes.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01050 FIELD ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. The Contractor shall provide and pay for field surveying service required for the project.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish and set all necessary stakes to establish the lines and grades as shown on the Contract Drawings and layout each portion of the Work of the Contract.

**1.02 QUALIFICATION OF SURVEYOR AND ENGINEER**

All construction staking shall be conducted by or under the supervision of a Florida Registered Professional Surveyor and Mapper. The Contractor shall be responsible for the layout of all such lines and grades, which will be subject to verification by the County.

**1.03 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS**

- A. Existing basic horizontal and vertical control points for the Project are designated on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Locate and protect all survey monumentation, property corners and project control points prior to starting work and preserve all permanent reference points during construction. All costs associated with the replacement of all survey monumentation, property corners and project control points shall be borne by the Contractor.

Make no changes or relocations without prior written notice to County.

Report to County when any reference point is lost or destroyed, or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.

Require surveyor to replace project control points which may be lost or destroyed.

Establish replacements based on original survey control.

**1.04 PROJECT SURVEY REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor shall establish temporary bench marks as needed, referenced to data established by survey control points.

**1.05 RECORDS**

The Contractor shall employ a Professional Engineer or Surveyor registered in the State of Florida to verify survey data and properly prepare record drawings per Section 01720.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01090 REFERENCE STANDARDS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS

Abbreviations and acronyms used in Contract Documents to identify reference standards.

- A. Application: When a standard is specified by reference, comply with requirements and recommendations stated in that standard, except when requirements are modified by the Contract Documents, or applicable codes established stricter standards.
- B. Publication Date: The most recent publication in effect on the date of issue of Contract Documents, except when a specific publication date is specified.

#### 1.03 ABBREVIATIONS, NAMES AND ADDRESSES OR ORGANIZATIONS

Obtain copies of reference standards direct from publication source, when needed for proper performance of work, or when required for submittal by Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association 818 Connecticut Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20006
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 444 North Capital Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20001
ACI	American Concrete Institute Box 19150 Reford Station Detroit, MI 48219
AI	Asphalt Institute Asphalt Institute Building College Park, MD 20740
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction 1221 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10020
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 1000 16th Street NW Washington, DC 20036
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 1430 Broadway New York, NY 10018
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle, N.E. Atlanta, GA 30329

ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers 345 East 47th Street New York, NY 10017
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 1916 Race Street Philadelphia, PA 19103
AWWA	American Water Works Association 6666 West Quincy Avenue Denver, CO 80235
AWS	American Welding Society 2501 N.W. 7th Street Miami, FL 33125
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 180 North LaSalle Street, Suite 2110 Chicago, IL 60601
FDEP	Florida Department of Environmental Protection 3900 Commonwealth Blvd. Tallahassee, Florida 32399
FDOT	Florida Department of Transportation Standards Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Maps & Publication Sales - Mail Station 12 605 Suwannee St. Tallahassee, FL 32399-0450
FS	Federal Specification General Services Administration Specifications and Consumer Information Distribution Section (WFSIS) Washington Navy Yard, Bldg. 197 Washington, DC 20407
MCPW UTIL STD	Manatee County Utility Engineering 4410-B 66th St. W. Bradenton, FL 34210
MLSFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association 221 North LaSalle Street Chicago, IL 60601
MMA	Monorail Manufacturer's Association 1326 Freeport Road Pittsburgh, PA 15238
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers 221 North LaSalle Street Chicago, IL 60601
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturer's Assoc.

2101 L Street N.W.  
Washington, DC 20037

- OHSA Occupational Safety and Health Assoc.  
5807 Breckenridge Pkwy., Suite A  
Tampa, FL 33610-4249
- PCA Portland Cement Association  
5420 Old Orchard Road  
Skokie, IL 20076
- PCI Prestressed Concrete Institute  
20 North Wacker Drive  
Chicago, IL 60606
- SDI Steel Door Institute  
712 Lakewood Center North  
Cleveland, OH 44107
- SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association  
8224 Old Court House Road  
Vienna, VA 22180
- SSPC Steel Structures Painting Council  
402 24<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 600  
Pittsburgh, PA 15213
- SWFWMD Southwest Florida Water Management District  
2379 Broad Street  
Brooksville, FL 34604-6899
- UL Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.  
333 Pfingston Road  
Northbrook, IL 60062

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01150 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE

- A. The scope of this section of the Contract Documents is to further define the items included in each Bid Item in the Bid Form section of the Contract Documents. Payment will be made based on the specified items included in the description in this section for each bid item.
- B. All contract prices included in the Bid Form section will be full compensation for all shop drawings, working drawings, labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the construction as shown on the Drawings and/or as specified in the Contract Documents to be performed under this Contract. Actual quantities of each item bid on a unit price basis will be determined upon completion of the construction in the manner set up for each item in this section of the Specifications. Payment for all items listed in the Bid Form will constitute full compensation for all work shown and/or specified to be performed under this Contract.

#### 1.02 ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

The quantities shown are approximate and are given only as a basis of calculation upon which the award of the Contract is to be made. The County does not assume any responsibility for the final quantities, nor shall the Contractor claim misunderstanding because of such estimate of quantities. Final payment will be made only for satisfactorily completed quantity of each item.

#### 1.03 WORK OUTSIDE AUTHORIZED LIMITS

No payment will be made for work constructed outside the authorized limits of work.

#### 1.04 MEASUREMENT STANDARDS

Unless otherwise specified for the particular items involved, all measurements of distance shall be taken horizontally or vertically.

#### 1.05 AREA MEASUREMENTS

In the measurement of items to be paid for on the basis of area of finished work, the lengths and/or widths to be used in the calculations shall be the final dimensions measured along the surface of the completed work within the neat lines shown or designated.

#### 1.06 LUMP SUM ITEMS

Where payment for items is shown to be paid for on a lump sum basis, no separate payment will be made for any item of work required to complete the lump sum items. Lump sum contracts shall be complete, tested and fully operable prior to request for final payment. Contractor may be required to provide a break-down of the lump sum totals.

#### 1.07 UNIT PRICE ITEM

Separate payment will be made for the items of work described herein and listed on the Bid Form. Any related work not specifically listed, but required for satisfactory completion of the

work shall be considered to be included in the scope of the appropriate listed work items.

No separate payment will be made for the following items and the cost of such work shall be included in the applicable pay items of work. Final payments shall not be requested by the Contractor or made by the County until as-built (record) drawings have been submitted and approved by the County.

1. Shop Drawings, Working Drawings.
2. Clearing, grubbing and grading except as hereinafter specified.
3. Trench excavation, including necessary pavement removal and rock removal, except as otherwise specified.
4. Dewatering and disposal of surplus water.
5. Structural fill, backfill, and grading.
6. Replacement of unpaved roadways, and shrubbery plots.
7. Cleanup and miscellaneous work.
8. Foundation and borrow materials, except as hereinafter specified.
9. Testing and placing system in operation.
10. Any material and equipment required to be installed and utilized for the tests.
11. Pipe, structures, pavement replacement, asphalt and shell driveways and/or appurtenances included within the limits of lump sum work, unless otherwise shown.
12. Maintaining the existing quality of service during construction.
13. Maintaining or detouring of traffic.
14. Appurtenant work as required for a complete and operable system.
15. Seeding and hydromulching.
16. As-built Record Drawings.

**VILLAGE OF PARRISH MASTER PUMP STATION**

**BID ITEM NO. 1.0 - MOBILIZATION**

Measurement and payment for this Bid Item shall include full compensation for the required 100 percent (100%) Performance Bond, 100 Percent (100%) Payment Bond, all required insurance for the project and the Contractor's mobilization and demobilization costs as shown in the Bid Form. Mobilization includes, but it not limited to: preparation and movement of personnel, equipment, supplies and incidentals such as safety and sanitary supplies/ facilities

Payment for mobilization shall not exceed 5 percent (5%) of the total Contract cost unless the Contractor can prove to the County that his actual mobilization cost exceeds 5 percent (5%).

Partial payments for this Bid Item will be made in accordance with the following schedule:

Percent of Original Contract Amount:	Percent Allowable Payment of Mobilization/Demobilization Bid Item Price:
5	25
10	35
25	45
50	50
75	75
100	100

These payments will be subject to the standard retainage provided in the Contract. Payment

of the retainage will be made after completion of the work and demobilization.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
1.0	Mobilization	LS

**BID ITEM NO. 2.0 - SITE DEMOLITION AND CLEARING**

Payment for all work included in this lump sum bid item shall be made at the applicable contract lump sum price bid per the approved schedule of values for site demolition, structure removal, tree removal and clearing in the improved areas. This item also includes the installation, maintenance and ultimate removal of tree protection barricades where required per the Contract Documents.

Measurement and payment shall be made for the total completed task and will represent full compensation for all labor, materials, excavation and equipment necessary to complete this lump sum item. No additional compensation shall be made for removal of any rock, structure, trees, etc., not shown on the Contract Documents.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
2.0	Site Demolition and Clearing	LS

**BID ITEM NO. 3.0 - BUILDING PERMIT FEE ALLOWANCE**

Payment will be made at the actual cost to the Contractor for the permits required and acquired. Upon completion of the permitting process, the successful bidder/contractor will submit receipts for permit fees to the Engineer. A change order shall be executed to adjust (increase or decrease) the lump sum contract price for any difference between the bid item allowance amount and actual permit fees.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
3.0	Building Permit Fee Allowance	LS

**BID ITEM NO. 4.0 - BMP's & EROSION CONTROL MEASURES**

Payment for erosion control measures will be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid per lump sum of all labor, materials and equipment to install, maintain, and remove all required erosion control measures including but not limited to silt fencing, storm drain inlet protection, hay bales, sediment filter bags, erosion control blankets.

The installation, maintenance and removal of the erosion control measures shall be in accordance with the NPDES Permit requirements. Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials, necessary equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work, ready for approval and acceptance by the County.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
4.0	BMP's and Erosion Control Measures	LS

**BID ITEM NO. 5.0 - YARD PIPING**

Payment for all work included in this Lump Sum Bid Item shall be made at the applicable Contract lump sum price bid per the approved Schedule of Values for furnishing and installing the listed diameter PVC pipe and fittings and ductile iron (DI) pipe and fittings as shown on the

Contract Drawings and specified herein.

Measurement and payment shall be made for the completed force main yard piping system shown on the Contract Drawings and will represent full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing the various types and diameter of pipes and fittings and shall include but not be limited to excavation including rock, dewatering, sheeting, bedding and backfill, compaction, testing, restraining utility poles, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities and other work incidental to the installation of the yard piping complete in place and ready for service.

No additional compensation shall be made for excavation below the bottom of the pipe, rock removal, bedding and backfill material or for repair of any trench settlement unless otherwise approved by the County.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
5.0	Yard Piping	LS

**BID ITEM NO. 6.0 - MECHANICAL PIPING, FITTINGS, VALVES & APPURTENANCES AT THE EQUIPMENT BUILDING**

Payment for all work included in this Lump Sum Bid Item shall be made at the applicable Contract lump sum price bid per the approved Schedule of Values for furnishing and installing all diameters of the PVC, flanged ductile iron (DI) pipe, gaskets, fittings, valves and appurtenances shown on the Contract Drawings and as required to complete the mechanical pipe system within the equipment building. The limits of the mechanical piping system are described as the points at which the pipe shown transitions from flanged joint to mechanical joint fittings as shown on the Construction Drawings.

Payment shall represent full compensation for the completed system of PVC, flanged DI pipe, fittings, valves, pipe supports and appurtenances at the equipment building as shown on the Contract Drawings for all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing the system (excluding the wastewater pumps) and shall include but not be limited to temporary bracing, permanent mechanical pipe supports, painting, testing, labeling, record drawing preparation, verification of flanged joint bolt tightness, protection of existing facilities and other work incidental to the installation of the system complete in place and ready for service.

All ancillary work required for the construction of the Master Pump Station equipment building and coordination of effort and cost thereof with the wastewater pumps shall be included in the other respective lump sum Bid Items. No additional compensation shall be made to coordinate or furnish and install these separate lump sum Bid Items.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
6.0	Mechanical Piping, Fittings, Valves & Appurtenances at the Equipment Building	LS

**BID ITEM NO. 7.0 - FLOW METER ASSEMBLY, PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS AND DIGITAL DISPLAYS**

Payment for all work included in this lump sum Bid Item shall be made at the Contract lump

sum price bid per the approved Schedule of Values for furnishing and installing the flow meter assembly, pressure transmitters and digital displays as shown on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.

Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, material, tools and equipment required for furnishing and installing the flow meter assembly, pressure transmitters and digital displays including but not limited to flow meter, pressure transmitters, digital displays, wiring, conduit, incidentals, excavation including rock, dewatering, sheeting, bedding and backfill, compaction, testing, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities, cleanup and all other work incidental to the installation of flow meter assembly, pressure transmitters and digital displays complete in place and ready for service

No payment for force main yard piping is included in this Bid Item.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
7.0	Flow Meter Assembly, Pressure Transmitters and Digital Displays	LS

**BID ITEM NO. 8.0 - GATE VALVES**

Payment for all work included in this Bid Item shall be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid per each valve for furnishing and installing the listed diameter and type of gate valve as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, material, tools and equipment required for furnishing and installing each gate valve including but not limited to gate valve, actuator, tracer wire test station box, valve box and cover, concrete pad around valve box, concrete support pad, embedded valve identification tag, valve stem, valve box extension, excavation including rock, dewatering, sheeting, bedding and backfill, compaction, testing, restraining utility poles, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities and other work incidental to the installation of gate valve complete in place and ready for service. 30-inch gate valves shall also include electric actuator, valve box, extension stem, actuator support, reinforced concrete slab, bollards, and additional fencing.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
8.1	12" Gate Valve	EA
8.2	16" Gate Valve	EA
8.3	18" Gate Valve	EA
8.4	30" Gate Valve	EA

**BID ITEM NO. 9.0 - WATER SERVICE CONNECTION AND METER BOX ASSEMBLY**

Payment for all work included in this Lump Sum Bid Item shall be at the applicable Contract lump sum price bid for furnishing and installing the water service connection and meter box assembly in accordance with the Contract Documents and as specified herein.

Payment shall represent full compensation for the completed water service connection and meter box assembly as shown on the Contract Drawings for all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for the water service connection and meter box assembly including but

not limited to services saddle, corporation stop, tracer wire, service tubing, casing, curb stop, meter box, resetter, fittings, excavation including rock, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities, testing, disinfection and all other work incidental to the installation of water service connection and meter box assembly complete in place and ready for service.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
9.0	Water Service Connection and Meter Box Assembly	LS

**BID ITEM NO. 10.0 - BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLY (BFP)**

Payment for all work included in this Bid Item shall be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid per each backflow preventer assembly with respective meter, where required, for furnishing and installing backflow preventer assemblies and meters in accordance with the Contract Documents and as specified herein.

Measurement and payment shall be made for each completed backflow preventer assembly and will represent full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing each backflow preventer assembly and shall include pipe, fittings, sleeves, reinforced concrete slab, valves, test cocks, backflow preventer, meter, excavation including rock, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities, testing, disinfection (if required) and all other work incidental to the installation of backflow preventer assemblies complete in place and ready for service.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
10.1	3/4" BFP	EA
10.2	1" BFP with Meter	EA
10.3	2" BFP with Meter	EA

**BID ITEM 11.0 - RCP STORM SEWER PIPE**

Payment for all work included in this Bid Item shall be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid per linear foot for furnishing and installing the listed sizes of reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) storm sewer completed, approved, certified and placed into operation as shown on the Contract Drawings and listed in the Bid Form. Measurement and Payment shall be made for the actual length of the listed size pipe installed and will represent full compensation for all labor, materials and equipment required to complete these bid items, including but not limited to excavation including rock, dewatering, sheeting, pipe, bedding and backfill, compaction, restraining utility poles, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities, testing, cleanup and all other work incidental to the installation of new storm sewer pipe complete in place.

No additional compensation will be made for excavation below the bottom of the pipe, for rock removal, bedding and backfill materials unless otherwise approved by the County or repair of any trench settlement.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
11.1	15" RCP Storm Sewer Pipe	LF
11.2	18" RCP Storm Sewer Pipe	LF

## BID ITEM 12.0 - STORM SEWER STRUCTURES

Payment for all work included in this Bid Item shall be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid per each storm sewer structure for furnishing and installing the listed type of storm sewer structure as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, material, tools and equipment required for furnishing and installing each storm sewer structure of the listed types and shall represent full compensation for labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing concrete storm sewer structures including but not limited to excavation including rock, dewatering, sheeting, precast concrete structures or reinforced cast in place concrete as required, grate or rim and cover as required, hardware, rip-rap, crushed stone, filter fabric, bedding and backfill, compaction, restraining utility poles, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities, cleanup and all other work incidental to the installation of the storm sewer structures complete in place.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
12.1	FDOT Ditch Bottom Inlet (DBI)	EA
12.2	Mitered End Section	EA
12.3	Retention Pond Control Structure	EA
12.4	4' Diameter Concrete Storm Sewer Manhole	EA
12.5	Sump Discharge Structure	EA

## BID ITEM NO. 13.0 - SUMP PUMP & PIPING

Payment for all work included in this lump sum Bid Item shall be made at the Contract lump sum price bid per the approved Schedule of Values for furnishing and installing the sump pump and piping as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment required for furnishing and installing the sump pump and piping including but not limited to sump pump, check valve, sump discharge tubing and pipe, sleeve, two way clean out to grade, fittings, connection to sump discharge structure, excavation including rock, dewatering, sheeting, bedding and backfill, compaction, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities, cleanup and all other work incidental to the installation of sump pump and piping complete in place and ready for service.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
13.0	Sump Pump & Piping	LS

## BID ITEM NO. 14.0 - UNDERDRAIN TREATMENT SYSTEM

Payment for all work included in this lump sum Bid Item shall be made at the Contract lump sum price bid per the approved Schedule of Values for furnishing and installing the underdrain treatment system as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment required for furnishing and installing the sump pump and piping including but not limited to underdrain, cleanouts PVC pipe, hose clamps, fittings, geosynthetic fabric and barrier, crushed

stone and aggregate, connections to control structure (including grout), excavation including rock, dewatering, sheeting, bedding and backfill, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities, cleanup and all other work incidental to the installation of sump pump and piping complete in place and ready for service.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
14.0	Underdrain Treatment System	LS

**BID ITEM NO. 15.0 - SITE GRADING**

Payment for all work included in this Lump Sum Bid Item will be made at the applicable Contract price acre bid for site grading. Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment required for site grading including but not limited to clearing and grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, dewatering, furnishing proper fill material, earth moving (including but not limited to hauling, placing, compaction, testing and fine grading), off-site disposal of an unsuitable excavated material and/or debris, restraining utility poles, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities, cleanup and all other work incidental to site grading, complete.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
15.0	Site Grading	AC

**BID ITEM NO. 16.0 - ASPHALT DRIVE CONSTRUCTION AND ROADWAY RESTORATION**

Payment for all work included in this Bid Item shall be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid per square yard for base and subbase and asphaltic concrete for asphalt drive construction and restoration. Measurement will be based on the actual total number of square yards of base and subbase and asphalt pavement for on-site asphalt drive construction and off-site roadway restoration installed, tested, complete and approved by the County.

Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment required for asphalt drive construction and roadway restoration as shown in the Contract Documents and in accordance with applicable requirements of Manatee County Transportation Department, including but not limited to saw cutting and milling existing pavement, furnishing and installing base and subbase (including but not limited to not less than 8 inches of stabilized subbase and 8 inches of compacted shell base) extending 1'-0" beyond the finished asphalt surface, furnishing and installing FDOT Type S-III asphaltic concrete structure coarse with prime coat, surface sweeping, bituminous tacking, milling, cleaning outer edges, thermal striping and relabeling warning areas, reflective roadway delineators, permit compliance, excavation, restraining utility poles, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities, cleanup, off-site disposal of removed and waste material, testing and all other work incidental to asphalt drive construction and roadway restoration complete and ready for acceptance by the County.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
16.1	Pavement Base and Subbase (8" Shell Base and 8" Stabilized Subbase)	SY
16.2	Asphaltic Concrete Pavement (1-1/2" or 2" Type S-III Asphaltic Concrete per Contract	SY



	Drawings)	
--	-----------	--

**BID ITEM NO. 17.0 - TRAFFIC SIGNS**

Payment for all work included in this Bid Item shall be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid per each traffic sign for furnishing and installing the listed type of traffic sign as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, material, tools and equipment required for furnishing and installing each traffic sign of the listed types and shall represent full compensation for labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing traffic signs including but not limited to yellow diamond reflectors, stop signs and all incidentals necessary for a complete traffic safety signage system ready for approval and acceptance by the County.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
17.0	Traffic Signs	EA

**BID ITEM NO. 18.0 - CONCRETE GRAVITY WALL**

Payment for all work under this Bid Item shall be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid per cubic yard for the concrete gravity retaining wall foundation and concrete gravity retaining wall as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein. Measurement will be based on the actual total number of cubic yards of concrete installed within the lines and grades shown on the Contract Drawings, complete and approved by the County. All concrete placed outside the lines and grades shown on the Contract Drawings and all concrete for replacing defective work shall be at the expense of the Contractor and will not be measured or paid under this unit cost Bid Item.

Payment for this item shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment required for construction of the concrete gravity wall as shown in the Contract Documents including but not limited to excavation, dewatering, concrete gravity wall foundation and concrete gravity wall (including but not limited reinforcement; formwork; and mixing, placing, forming and curing of concrete), testing, restraining utility poles, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities, cleanup, off-site disposal of waste material and all other work incidental to completing the concrete gravity wall, complete and ready for acceptance by the County.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
18.0	Concrete Gravity Retaining Wall	CY

**BID ITEM NO. 19.0 - CHAIN LINK FENCE AND CANTILEVER GATES**

Payment for all work under this Bid Item shall be made at the applicable Contract price per linear foot of chain link fence installed on the ground, the applicable Contract price per linear foot of chain link fence installed on the gravity wall, and the applicable Contract unit price for cantilever gates as shown on the Contract Drawings, detailed in the FDOT Design Standards Index No. 803, and specified herein.

Payment for this Bid Item shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and

equipment required for furnishing and installing the vinyl coated chain link fence with barbed wire and cantilever gates and all incidentals required for the complete chain link fence and cantilever gate system ready for acceptance by the County.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
19.1	Chain Link Fence on Ground	LF
19.2	Chain Link Fence on Gravity Wall	LF
19.3	Cantilever Gate	EA

**BID ITEM NO. 20.0 - PUMPS AND CONTROLS**

Payment for all work under this lump sum Bid Item shall be made at the applicable Contract lump sum price bid per the approved Schedule of Values for the Flow Serve wastewater pumps and control system as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

Payment for this lump sum Bid Item shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing the wastewater pumps and all piping connections, including but not limited to testing, calibration and all incidentals necessary for pumps and controls complete in place and ready for service.

No payment shall be made under this lump sum Bid Item for piping, fittings or valves.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
20.0	Pumps and Controls	LS

**BID ITEM NO. 21.0 - 2" ABOVE-GROUND AIR RELEASE VALVE ASSEMBLY**

Payment for all work under this Bid Item shall be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid per each above-ground air release valve assembly in accordance with the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.

Payment for this Bid Item shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary furnishing and installing each above-ground air release assembly including but not limited to service saddle, ball valve, pipe, fittings, tracer wire, tracer wire test box, concrete pad, air release valve, cabinet, anchors, excavation including rock, dewatering, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities, testing and all other work incidental to the installation of above-ground air release valve assembly complete in place and ready for service.

No payment shall be made under this unit price Bid Item for force main yard piping.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
21.0	2" Above-Ground Air Release Valve Assembly	EA

**BID ITEM NO. 22.0 - LANDSCAPING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

Payment for all work included in this lump sum Bid Item shall be made at the Contract lump sum price bid per the approved Schedule of Values for furnishing and installing all landscaping and irrigation system

Payment for this Bid Item shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and

equipment necessary for furnishing and installing the landscaping and irrigation system including but not limited to landscape plants and materials, irrigation piping, fittings, casings/sleeves, spray heads/sprinklers, bubblers, controller, wiring, control valves, valve boxes, all other irrigation appurtenances required, excavation including rock, bedding and backfill, compaction, testing, irrigation system startup and operator training, temporary watering and fertilization of plants and all incidentals necessary for a complete landscape and irrigation system ready for approval and acceptance by the County. This lump sum Bid Item shall also include sod, hydroseeding and mulching.

No payment shall be made under this lump sum Bid Item for service connection and meter or backflow preventer assembly. Service connection and meter box assembly will be paid under Bid Item 7.0. Backflow preventer assembly will be paid under Bid Item 8.0.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
22.0	Landscaping and Irrigation System	LS

**BID ITEM NO. 23.0 - ARCHITECTURAL (MASTER PUMP STATION BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT)**

Payment for all work included in this lump sum Bid Item shall be made at the Contract lump sum price bid per the approved Schedule of Values for construction of the master pump station building and equipment.

Payment for this Bid Item shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for construction of the master pump station building and equipment within the site including but not limited to excavation including rock, dewatering, bedding and backfill, concrete, building structure, plumbing (including pipe connections to wastewater pumps and other miscellaneous equipment), HVAC, lighting, testing, startup and operator training and all incidentals and equipment necessary for a complete and fully operational system in place and ready for approval and acceptance by the County.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
23.0	Architectural (Master Pump Station Building and Equipment)	LS

**BID ITEM NO. 24.0 - ELECTRICAL AND SCADA SYSTEMS**

Payment for all work under this lump sum Bid Item shall be made at the Contract lump sum price bid per the approved Schedule of Values for furnishing and installing the electrical and SCADA systems as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

Payment for this Bid Item shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing the electrical and SCADA systems and shall include but not be limited to excavation including rock, bedding and backfill, compaction, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities, testing, calibration, startup and operator training and all incidentals and equipment necessary for complete and fully operational electrical and SCADA systems in place and ready for approval and acceptance by the County.

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
24.0	Electrical and SCADA Systems	LS

**BID ITEM NO. 25.0 - DIESEL GENERATOR, FUEL STORAGE TANK, PIPING, CONCRETE PAD AND ACCESSORIES**

Payment for all work under this lump sum Bid Item shall be made at the Contract lump sum price bid per the approved Schedule of Values for furnishing and installing the diesel generator and fuel storage tank system as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

Payment for this Bid Item shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for furnishing the diesel generator and fuel storage tank system and shall include but not be limited to excavation including rock, bedding and backfill, compaction, coordinating with other utilities for locating buried cables and other utilities during construction, repair of existing utilities that are disturbed during construction, protection of existing facilities, permitting, fuel storage tank, diesel generator, piping, fittings, supports, reinforced concrete pad, accessories, startup and testing (including necessary diesel fuel), operator training, certification and all incidentals and equipment necessary for a complete and fully operational diesel generator and fuel storage tank system in place and ready for approval and acceptance by the County.

<b>BID ITEM</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
25.0	Diesel Generator, Fuel Storage Tank, Piping, Concrete Pad and Accessories	LS

**BID ITEM NO. 26.0 - CONTRACT CONTINGENCY WORK**

Payment for all work under this Bid Item shall be made only at the County's discretion. This Bid Item shall not exceed 10% of the Bidder's Total Base Bid. The Bidder shall calculate and enter a dollar amount for this Bid Item.

<b>BID ITEM</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
26.0	Contract Contingency Work	LS

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01152 REQUESTS FOR PAYMENT**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

Submit Applications for Payment to the Project Manager or as directed at the preconstruction meeting, in accordance with the schedule established by Conditions of the Contract and Agreement between County and Contractor.

#### **1.02 FORMAT AND DATA REQUIRED**

- A. Submit payment requests in the form provided by the County with itemized data typed in accordance with the Bid Form.
- B. Provide construction photographs in accordance with Contract Documents.

#### **1.03 SUBSTANTIATING DATA FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

- A. When the County requires substantiating data, Contractor shall submit suitable information with a cover letter.
- B. Submit one copy of data and cover letter for each copy of application.

#### **1.04 PREPARATION OF APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT**

Fill in application form as specified for progress payments.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE**

- A. Submit applications for payment at the times stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Number: Three (3) copies of each application; all signed and certified by the Contractor.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01153 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 DEFINITION

- A. Change Order: Change in contract scope, price or time that must be approved and executed by the Project Representative before it becomes effective.
- B. Administrative Change Adjustment: Minor change order under 10% of project cost or 20% time, does not have to be Board approved.
- C. Field Order: Change to contract quantity that does not require a change of price.

#### 1.02 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall promptly implement change order procedures:
  - 1. Provide full written data required to evaluate changes.
  - 2. Maintain detailed records of work done on a time-and-material/force account basis.
  - 3. Provide full documentation to County on request.
- B. The Contractor shall designate a member of the Contractor's organization who:
  - 1. Is authorized to accept changes to the Work.
  - 2. Is responsible for informing others in the Contractor's employ of the authorized changes into the Work.

#### 1.03 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES

- A. Project Manager may initiate changes by submitting a Request to Contractor. Request will include:
  - 1. Detailed description of the change, products, costs and location of the change in the Project.
  - 2. Supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 3. The projected time extension for making the change.
  - 4. A specified period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid.
  - 5. Such request is for information only and is not an instruction to execute the changes, nor to stop work in progress.
- B. Contractor may initiate changes by submitting a written notice to the Project Manager, containing:
  - 1. Description of the proposed changes.
  - 2. Statement of the reason for making the changes.
  - 3. Statement of the effect on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 4. Statement of the effect on the work of separate contractors.
  - 5. Documentation supporting any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time, as appropriate.

#### 1.04 FIELD ORDER CHANGE

- A. In lieu of a Change Order, the Project Manager may issue a Field Order for the Contractor to proceed with additional work within the original intent of the Project.
- B. Field Order will describe changes in the work, with attachments of backup information to define details of the change.
- C. Contractor must sign and date the Field Order to indicate agreement with the terms therein.

**1.05 DOCUMENTATION OF PROPOSALS AND CLAIMS**

- A. Support each quotation for a lump sum proposal and for each unit price which has not previously been established, with sufficient substantiating data to allow the County to evaluate the quotation.
- B. On request, provide additional data to support time and cost computations:
  - 1. Labor required.
  - 2. Equipment required.
  - 3. Products required.
    - a. Recommended source of purchase and unit cost.
    - b. Quantities required.
  - 4. Taxes, insurance and bonds.
  - 5. Credit for work deleted from Contract, similarly documented.
  - 6. Overhead and profit.
  - 7. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
- C. Support each claim for additional costs and for work done on a time-and-material/force account basis, with documentation as required for a lump-sum proposal.
  - 1. Name of the County's authorized agent who ordered the work and date of the order.
  - 2. Date and time work was performed and by whom.
  - 3. Time record, summary of hours work and hourly rates paid.
  - 4. Receipts and invoices for:
    - a. Equipment used, listing dates and time of use.
    - b. Products used, listing of quantities.
    - c. Subcontracts.

**1.06 PREPARATION OF CHANGE ORDERS**

- A. Project Manager will prepare each Change Order.
- B. Change Order will describe changes in the Work, both additions and deletions, with attachments as necessary to define details of the change.
- C. Change Order will provide an accounting of the adjustment in the Contract Sum and in the Contract Time.

**1.07 LUMP SUM/FIXED PRICE CHANGE ORDER**

- A. Project Manager initiates the form, including a description of the changes involved and attachments based upon documents and proposals submitted by the Contractor, or requests from the County, or both.

- B. Once the form has been completed, all copies should be sent to Contractor for approval. After approval by Contractor, all copies should be sent to County for approval. The County will distribute executed copies after approval by the Board of County Commissioners.

**1.08 UNIT PRICE CHANGE ORDER**

- A. Contents of Change Orders will be based on, either:
  - 1. County's definition of the scope of the required changes.
  - 2. Contractor's Proposal for a change, as approved by the County.
  - 3. Survey of completed work.
- B. The amounts of the unit prices to be:
  - 1. Those stated in the Agreement.
  - 2. Those mutually agreed upon between County and Contractor.

**1.09 TIME AND MATERIAL/FORCE ACCOUNT CHANGE ORDER/CONSTRUCTION CHANGE AUTHORIZATION**

- A. At completion of the change, Contractor shall submit itemized accounting and supporting data as provided in the Article "Documentation of Proposals and Claims" of this Section.
- B. County will determine the allowable cost of such work, as provided in General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.
- C. County will sign and date the Change Order to establish the change in Contract Sum and in Contract Time.
- D. County and Contractor will sign and date the Change Order to indicate their agreement therewith.

**1.10 CORRELATION WITH CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS**

- A. Periodically revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each change as a separate item of work, and to record the adjusted Contract Sum.
- B. Periodically revise the Construction Schedule to reflect each change in Contract Time. Revise sub schedules to show changes for other items of work affected by the changes.
- C. Upon completion of work under a Change Order, enter pertinent changes in Record Documents.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01200 PROJECT MEETINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The County shall schedule the pre-construction meeting, periodic progress meetings and special meetings, if required, throughout progress of work.
- B. Representatives of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers attending meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.
- C. The Contractor shall attend meetings to ascertain that work is expedited consistent with Contract Documents and construction schedules.

#### 1.02 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Attendance:

- 1. County's Engineer.
- 2. County's Project Manager
- 3. Contractor.
- 4. Resident Project Representative.
- 5. Related Labor Contractor's Superintendent.
- 6. Major Subcontractors.
- 7. Major Suppliers.
- 8. Others as appropriate.

B. Suggested Agenda:

- 1. Distribution and discussion of:
  - a. List of major subcontractors.
  - b. Projected Construction Schedules.
  - c. Coordination of Utilities
- 2. Critical work sequencing.
- 3. Project Coordination.
  - a. Designation of responsible personnel.
  - b. Emergency contact persons with phone numbers.
- 4. Procedures and processing of:
  - a. Field decisions.
  - b. Submittals.
  - c. Change Orders.
  - d. Applications for Payment.
- 5. Procedures for maintaining Record Documents.
- 6. Use of premises:
  - a. Office, work and storage areas.
  - b. County's REQUIREMENTS.
- 7. Temporary utilities.
- 8. Housekeeping procedures.
- 9. Liquidated damages.
- 10. Equal Opportunity Requirements.
- 11. Laboratory testing.
- 12. Project / Job meetings: Progress meeting, other special topics as needed.

**PART 2      PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3      EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01310 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE & PROJECT RESTRAINTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 GENERAL

- A. Construction under this contract must be coordinated with the County and accomplished in a logical order to maintain utilization and flow through existing facilities and public properties and rights-of-way and to allow construction to be completed within the time allowed by Contract Documents and in the manner set forth in the Contract.

#### 1.02 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. No work shall be done between 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m. nor on weekends or legal holidays without written permission of the County. However, emergency work may be done without prior permission.
- B. Night work may be established by the Contractor as regular procedure with the written permission of the County. Such permission, however, may be revoked at any time by the County if the Contractor fails to maintain adequate equipment and supervision for the proper execution and control of the work at night.
- C. Due to potential health hazards and requirements of the State of Florida and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, existing facilities must be maintained in operation.
- D. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for providing all temporary piping, plumbing, electrical hook-ups, lighting, temporary structure, or other materials, equipment and systems required to maintain the existing facility's operations. All details of temporary piping and temporary construction are not necessarily shown on the Drawings or covered in the Specifications. However, this does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to insure that construction will not interrupt proper facility operations.
- E. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative of his firm who shall be responsible for development and maintenance of the schedule and of progress and payment reports. This representative of the Contractor shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the commitments of the Contractor's schedule.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall submit a critical path schedule as described herein.
- B. The planning, scheduling, management and execution of the work is the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The progress schedule requirement is established to allow County to review Contractor's planning, scheduling, management and execution of the work; to assist County in evaluating work progress and make progress payments and to allow other contractors to cooperate and coordinate their activities with those of the Contractor.

#### 2.02 FORM OF SCHEDULES

- A. Prepare schedules using the latest version of Microsoft Project, or other County approved

software, in the form of a horizontal bar chart diagram. The diagram shall be time-scaled and sequenced by work areas. Horizontal time scale shall identify the first work day of each week.

- B. Activities shall be at least as detailed as the Schedule of Values. Activity durations shall be in whole working days. In addition, man-days shall be shown for each activity or tabulated in an accompanying report.
- C. Diagrams shall be neat and legible and submitted on sheets at least 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches suitable for reproduction. Scale and spacing shall allow space for notations and future revisions.

## **2.03 CONTENT OF SCHEDULES**

- A. Each monthly schedule shall be based on data as of the last day of the current pay period.
- B. Description for each activity shall be brief, but convey the scope of work described.
- C. Activities shall identify all items of work that must be accomplished to achieve substantial completion, such as items pertaining to Contractor's installation and testing activities; items pertaining to the approval of regulatory agencies; contractor's time required for submittals, fabrication and deliveries; the time required by County to review all submittals as set forth in the Contract Documents; items of work required of County to support pre-operational, startup and final testing; time required for the relocation of utilities. Activities shall also identify interface milestones with the work of other contractors performing work under separate contracts with County.
- D. Schedules shall show the complete sequence of construction by activities. Dates for beginning and completion of each activity shall be indicated as well as projected percentage of completion for each activity as of the first day of each month.
- E. Submittal schedule for shop drawing review, product data, and samples shall show the date of Contractor submittal and the date approved submittals will be required by the County, consistent with the time frames established in the Specifications.
- F. For Contract change orders granting time extensions, the impact on the Contract date(s) shall equal the calendar-day total time extension specified for the applicable work in the Contract change orders.
- G. For actual delays, add activities prior to each delayed activity on the appropriate critical path(s). Data on the added activities of this type shall portray all steps leading to the delay and shall further include the following: separate activity identification, activity description indicating cause of the delay, activity duration consistent with whichever set of dates below applies, the actual start and finish dates of the delay or, if the delay is not finished, the actual start date and estimated completion date.
- H. For potential delays, add an activity prior to each potentially delayed activity on the appropriate critical path(s). Data for added activities of this type shall include alternatives available to mitigate the delay including acceleration alternatives and further show the following: separate activity identification, activity description indicating cause of the potential delay and activity duration equal to zero work days.

## **2.04 SUPPORTING NARRATIVE**

- A. Status and scheduling reports identified below shall contain a narrative to document the project status, to explain the basis of Contractor's determination of durations, describe the Contract conditions and restraints incorporated into the schedule and provide an analysis pertaining to potential problems and practical steps to mitigate them.
- B. The narrative shall specifically include:
  - 1. Actual completion dates for activities completed during the monthly report period and actual start dates for activities commenced during the monthly report period.
  - 2. Anticipated start dates for activities scheduled to commence during the following monthly report period.
  - 3. Changes in the duration of any activity and minor logic changes.
  - 4. The progress along the critical path in terms of days ahead or behind the Contract date.
  - 5. If the Monthly Status Report indicates an avoidable delay to the Contract completion date or interim completion dates as specified in the Agreement, Contractor shall identify the problem, cause and the activities affected and provide an explanation of the proposed corrective action to meet the milestone dates involved or to mitigate further delays.
  - 6. If the delay is thought to be unavoidable, the Contractor shall identify the problem, cause, duration, specific activities affected and restraints of each activity.
  - 7. The narrative shall also discuss all change order activities whether included or not in the revised/current schedule of legal status. Newly introduced change order work activities and the CPM path(s) that they affect, must be specifically identified. All change order work activities added to the schedule shall conform with the sequencing and Contract Time requirements of the applicable Change Order.
  - 8. Original Contract date(s) shall not be changed except by Contract change order. A revision need not be submitted when the foregoing situations arise unless required by County. Review of a report containing added activities will not be construed to be concurrence with the duration or restraints for such added activities; instead the corresponding data as ultimately incorporated into the applicable Contract change order shall govern.
  - 9. Should County require additional data, this information shall be supplied by Contractor within 10 calendar days.

## **2.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall submit estimated and preliminary progress schedules (as identified in the Terms and Conditions of the Contract and the General Conditions), monthly status reports, a start-up schedule and an as-built schedule report all as specified herein.
- B. All schedules, including estimated and preliminary schedules, shall be in conformance with the Contract Documents.
- C. The finalized progress schedule discussed in the Contract Documents shall be the first monthly status report and as such shall be in conformance with all applicable specifications contained herein.
- D. Monthly Status Report submittals shall include a time-scaled (days after notice to proceed) diagram showing all contract activities and supporting narrative. The initial detailed schedule shall use the notice to proceed as the start date. The finalized schedule, if

concurrent with by County, shall be the work plan to be used by the contractor for planning, scheduling, managing and executing the work.

- E. The schedule diagram shall be formatted as above. The diagram shall include (1) all detailed activities included in the preliminary and estimated schedule submittals, (2) calendar days prior to substantial completion, (3) summary activities for the remaining days. The critical path activities shall be identified, including critical paths for interim dates, if possible.
- F. The Contractor shall submit progress schedules with each application for payment.

## **2.06 MONTHLY STATUS REPORTS**

- A. Contractor shall submit detailed schedule status reports on a monthly basis with the Application for Payment. The first such status report shall be submitted with the first Application for Payment and include data as of the last day of the pay period. The Monthly Report shall include a "marked-up" copy of the latest detailed schedule of legal status and a supporting narrative including updated information as described above. The Monthly Report will be reviewed by County and Contractor at a monthly schedule meeting and Contractor will address County's comments on the subsequent monthly report. Monthly status reports shall be the basis for evaluating Contractor's progress.
- B. The "marked-up" diagram shall show, for the latest detailed schedule of legal status, percentages of completion for all activities, actual start and finish dates and remaining durations, as appropriate. Activities not previously included in the latest detailed schedule of legal status shall be added, except that contractual dates will not be changed except by change order. Review of a marked-up diagram by County will not be construed to constitute concurrence with the time frames, duration, or sequencing for such added activities; instead the corresponding data as ultimately incorporated into an appropriate change order shall govern.

## **2.07 STARTUP SCHEDULE**

- A. At least 60 calendar days prior to the date of substantial completion, Contractor shall submit a time-scaled (days after notice to proceed) diagram detailing the work to take place in the period between 60 days prior to substantial completion, together with a supporting narrative. County shall have 10 calendar days after receipt of the submittal to respond. Upon receipt of County's comments, Contractor shall make the necessary revisions and submit the revised schedule within 10 calendar days. The resubmittal, if concurred with by County, shall be the Work Plan to be used by Contractor for planning, managing, scheduling and executing the remaining work leading to substantial completion.
- B. The time-scaled diagram shall use the latest schedule of legal status for those activities completed ahead of the last 60 calendar days prior to substantial completion and detailed activities for the remaining 60-day period within the time frames outlined in the latest schedule of legal status.
- C. Contractor will be required to continue the requirement for monthly reports, as outlined above. In preparing this report, Contractor must assure that the schedule is consistent with the progress noted in the startup schedule.

## **2.08 REVISIONS**

- A. All revised Schedule Submittals shall be made in the same form and detail as the initial submittal and shall be accompanied by an explanation of the reasons for such revisions, all of which shall be subject to review and concurrence by County. The revision shall incorporate all previously made changes to reflect current as-built conditions. Minor changes to the approved submittal may be approved at monthly meetings; a minor change is not considered a revision in the context of this paragraph.
- B. A revised schedule submittal shall be submitted for review when required by County.

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01340 SHOP DRAWINGS, PROJECT DATA AND SAMPLES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the County for review and approval: working drawings, shop drawings, test reports and data on materials and equipment (hereinafter in this section called data), and material samples (hereinafter in this section called samples) as are required for the proper control of work, including, but not limited to those working drawings, shop drawings, data and samples for materials and equipment specified elsewhere in the Specifications and in the Contract Drawings.
- B. The Contractor is to maintain an accurate updated submittal log and will bring this log to each scheduled progress meeting with the County. This log should include the following items:
1. Submittal description and number assigned.
  2. Date to County.
  3. Date returned to Contractor (from County).
  4. Status of Submittal (No exceptions taken, returned for confirmation or resubmittal, rejected).
  5. Date of Resubmittal and Return (as applicable).
  6. Date material released (for fabrication).
  7. Projected date of fabrication.
  8. Projected date of delivery to site.
  9. Projected date and required lead time so that product installation does not delay contact.
  10. Status of O&M manuals submitted.

#### 1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

- A. It is the duty of the Contractor to check all drawings, data and samples prepared by or for him before submitting them to the County for review. Each and every copy of the Drawings and data shall bear Contractor's stamp showing that they have been so checked. Shop drawings submitted to the County without the Contractor's stamp will be returned to the Contractor for conformance with this requirement. Shop drawings shall indicate any deviations in the submittal from requirements of the contract Documents.
- B. Determine and verify:
1. Field measurements.
  2. Field construction criteria.
  3. Catalog numbers and similar data.
  4. Conformance with Specifications and indicate all variances from the Specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish the County a schedule of Shop Drawing submittals fixing the respective dates for the submission of shop and working drawings, the beginning of manufacture, testing and installation of materials, supplies and equipment. This schedule shall indicate those that are critical to the progress schedule.



- D. The Contractor shall not begin any of the work covered by a drawing, data, or a sample returned for correction until a revision or correction thereof has been reviewed and returned to him, by the County, with No Exceptions Taken or Approved As Noted.
- E. The Contractor shall submit to the County all drawings and schedules sufficiently in advance of construction requirements to provide no less than twenty-one (21) calendar days for checking and appropriate action from the time the County receives them.
- F. All material & product submittals, other than samples, may be transmitted electronically as a pdf file. All returns to the contractor will be as a pdf file only unless specifically requested otherwise.
- G. The Contractor shall be responsible for and bear all cost of damages which may result from the ordering of any material or from proceeding with any part of work prior to the completion of the review by County of the necessary Shop Drawings.

#### **1.04 COUNTY'S REVIEW OF SHOP DRAWINGS AND WORKING DRAWINGS**

- A. The County's review of drawings, data and samples submitted by the Contractor shall cover only general conformity to the Specifications, external connections and dimensions which affect the installation.
- B. The review of drawings and schedules shall be general and shall not be construed:
  - 1. As permitting any departure from the Contract requirements.
  - 2. As relieving the Contractor of responsibility for any errors, including details, dimensions and materials.
  - 3. As approving departures from details furnished by the County, except as otherwise provided herein.
- C. If the drawings or schedules as submitted describe variations and show a departure from the Contract requirements which the County finds to be in the interest of the County and to be so minor as not to involve a change in Contract Price or time for performance, the County may return the reviewed drawings without noting any exception.
- D. When reviewed by the County, each of the Shop and Working Drawings shall be identified as having received such review being so stamped and dated. Shop Drawings stamped "REJECTED" and with required corrections shown shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmittal.
- E. Resubmittals will be handled in the same manner as first submittals. On resubmittals, the Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, to revisions other than the corrections requested by the County on previous submissions. The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the County.
- F. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the drawings to constitute a change to the Contract Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall give written notice thereof to the County.
- G. The County shall review a submittal/resubmittal a maximum of three (3) times after which cost of review shall be borne by the Contractor. The cost of engineering shall be equal to the County's actual payroll cost.

- H. When the Shop and Working Drawings have been completed to the satisfaction of the County, the Contractor shall carry out the construction in accordance therewith and shall make no further changes therein except upon written instructions from the County.
- I. No partial submittals shall be reviewed. Incomplete submittals shall be returned to the Contractor and shall be considered not approved until resubmitted.

## **1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. When used in the Contract Documents, the term "Shop Drawings" shall be considered to mean Contractor's plans for material and equipment which become an integral part of the Project. These drawings shall be complete and detailed. Shop Drawings shall consist of fabrication, drawings, setting drawings, schedule drawings, manufacturer's scale drawings and wiring and control diagrams. Cuts, catalogs, pamphlets, descriptive literature and performance and test data, shall be considered only as supportive to required Shop Drawings as defined above.
- B. Drawings and schedules shall be checked and coordinated with the work of all trades involved, before they are submitted for review by the County and shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval and original signature as evidence of such checking and coordination. Drawings or schedules submitted without this stamp of approval and original signature shall be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. Each Shop Drawing shall have a blank area 3-1/2 inches by 3-1/2 inches, located adjacent to the title block. The title block shall display the following:
  - 1. Number and title of the drawing.
  - 2. Date of Drawing or revision.
  - 3. Name of project building or facility.
  - 4. Name of contractor and subcontractor submitting drawing.
  - 5. Clear identification of contents and location of the work.
  - 6. Specification title and number.
- D. If drawings show variations from Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or for other reasons, the Contractor shall describe such variations in his letter of transmittal. If acceptable, proper adjustment in the contract shall be implemented where appropriate. If the Contractor fails to describe such variations, he shall not be relieved of the responsibility of executing the work in accordance with the Contract, even though such drawings have been reviewed.
- E. Data on materials and equipment shall include, without limitation, materials and equipment lists, catalog sheets, cuts, performance curves, diagrams, materials of construction and similar descriptive material. Materials and equipment lists shall give, for each item thereon, the name and location of the supplier or manufacturer, trade name, catalog reference, size, finish and all other pertinent data.
- F. For all mechanical and electrical equipment furnished, the Contractor shall provide a list including the equipment name and address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service company so that service and/or spare parts can be readily obtained.
- G. All manufacturers or equipment suppliers who proposed to furnish equipment or products shall submit an installation list to the County along with the required shop drawings. The

installation list shall include at least five installations where identical equipment has been installed and have been in operation for a period of at least one (1) year.

- H. Only the County will utilize the color "red" in marking shop drawing submittals.

#### **1.06 WORKING DRAWINGS**

- A. When used in the Contract Documents, the term "working drawings" shall be considered to mean the Contractor's fabrication and erection drawings for structures such as roof trusses, steelwork, precast concrete elements, bulkheads, support of open cut excavation, support of utilities, groundwater control systems, forming and false work; underpinning; and for such other work as may be required for construction of the project.
- B. Copies of working drawings as noted above, shall be submitted to the County where required by the Contract Documents or requested by the County and shall be submitted at least thirty (30) days (unless otherwise specified by the County) in advance of their being required for work.
- C. Working drawings shall be signed by a registered Professional Engineer, currently licensed to practice in the State of Florida and shall convey, or be accompanied by, calculation or other sufficient information to completely explain the structure, machine, or system described and its intended manner of use. Prior to commencing such work, working drawings must have been reviewed without specific exceptions by the County, which review will be for general conformance and will not relieve the Contractor in any way from his responsibility with regard to the fulfillment of the terms of the Contract. All risks of error are assumed by the Contractor; the County and Engineer shall not have responsibility therefor.

#### **1.07 SAMPLES**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, for the review of the County, samples required by the Contract Documents or requested by the County. Samples shall be delivered to the County as specified or directed. The Contractor shall prepay all shipping charges on samples. Materials or equipment for which samples are required shall not be used in work until reviewed by the County.
- B. Samples shall be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate:
  - 1. Functional characteristics of the product, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.
  - 2. Full range of color, texture and pattern.
  - 3. A minimum of two samples of each item shall be submitted.
- C. Each sample shall have a label indicating:
  - 1. Name of product.
  - 2. Name of Contractor and Subcontractor.
  - 3. Material or equipment represented.
  - 4. Place of origin.
  - 5. Name of Producer and Brand (if any).
  - 6. Location in project.  
(Samples of finished materials shall have additional markings that will identify them under the finished schedules.)
  - 7. Reference specification paragraph.

- D. The Contractor shall prepare a transmittal letter in triplicate for each shipment of samples containing the information required above. He shall enclose a copy of this letter with the shipment and send a copy of this letter to the County. Review of a sample shall be only for the characteristics or use named in such and shall not be construed to change or modify any Contract requirements.
- E. Reviewed samples not destroyed in testing shall be sent to the County or stored at the site of the work. Reviewed samples of the hardware in good condition will be marked for identification and may be used in the work. Materials and equipment incorporated in work shall match the reviewed samples. If requested at the time of submission, samples which failed testing or were rejected shall be returned to the Contractor at his expense.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01370 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the County a Schedule of Values allocated to the various portions of the work, within 10 days after date of Notice to Proceed.
- B. Upon request of the County, the Contractor shall support the values with data which will substantiate their correctness.
- C. The Schedule of Values shall be used only as the basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### 1.02 FORM AND CONTENT OF SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Schedule of Values will be considered for approval by County upon Contractor's request. Identify schedule with:
  - 1. Title of Project and location.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 4. Contract designation.
  - 5. Date of submission.
- B. Schedule of Values shall list the installed value of the component parts of the work in sufficient detail to serve as a basis for computing values for progress payments during construction.
- C. Follow the table of contents for the Contract Document as the format for listing component items for structures:
  - 1. Identify each line item with the number and title of the respective major section of the specification.
  - 2. For each line item, list sub values of major products or operations under item.
- D. Follow the bid sheets included in this Contract Documents as the format for listing component items for pipe lines.
- E. The sum of all values listed in the schedule shall equal the total Contract sum.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01380 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall employ a competent photographer to take construction record photographs or perform video, recording including furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to obtain photographs and/or video recordings of all construction areas.
- B. Preconstruction record information shall consist of video recordings on digital video disks (DVD).
- C. Construction progress information shall consist of photographs and digital photographs on a recordable compact disc (CD-R).

#### 1.02 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. All photography shall be done by a competent camera operator who is fully experienced and qualified with the specified equipment.
- B. For the video recording, the audio portion should be done by a person qualified and knowledgeable in the specifics of the Contract, who shall speak with clarity and diction so as to be easily understood.

#### 1.03 PROJECT PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Provide one print of each photograph with each pay application.
- B. Provide one recordable compact disc with digital photographs with each pay application.
- C. Negatives:
  - 1. All negatives shall remain the property of photographer.
  - 2. The Contractor shall require that photographer maintain negatives or protected digital files for a period of two years from date of substantial completion of the project.
  - 3. Photographer shall agree to furnish additional prints to County at commercial rates applicable at time of purchase. Photographer shall also agree to participate as required in any litigation requiring the photographer as an expert witness.
- D. The Contractor shall pay all costs associated with the required photography and prints. Any parties requiring additional photography or prints shall pay the photographer directly.
- E. All project photographs shall be a single weight, color image. All finishes shall be smooth surface and glossy and all prints shall be 8 inches x 10 inches.
- F. Each print shall have clearly marked on the back, the name of the project, the orientation of view, the date and time of exposure, name and address of the photographer and the photographers numbered identification of exposure.
- G. All project photographs shall be taken from locations to adequately illustrate conditions prior

to construction, or conditions of construction and state of progress. The Contractor shall consult with the County at each period of photography for instructions concerning views required.

**1.04 VIDEO RECORDINGS**

- A. Video, recording shall be done along all routes that are scheduled for construction. Video, recording shall include full, recording of both sides of all streets and the entire width of easements plus 10 feet on each side on which construction is to be performed. All video recording shall be in full color.
- B. A complete view, in sufficient detail with audio description of the exact location shall be provided.
- C. The engineering plans shall be used as a reference for stationing in the audio portion of the recordings for easy location identification.
- D. Two complete sets of video recordings shall be delivered to the County on digital video disks (DVD) for the permanent and exclusive use of the County prior to the start of any construction on the project.
- E. All video recordings shall contain the name of the project, the date and time of the video, recording, the name and address of the photographer and any other identifying information required.
- F. Construction shall not start until preconstruction video recordings are completed, submitted and accepted by the County. In addition, no progress payments shall be made until the preconstruction video recordings are accepted by the County.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01410 TESTING AND TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. County shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform testing specifically indicated on the Contract Documents or called out in the Specifications. County may elect to have materials and equipment tested for conformity with the Contract Documents at any time.
1. Contractor shall cooperate fully with the laboratory to facilitate the execution of its required services.
  2. Employment of the laboratory shall in no way relieve the Contractor's obligations to perform the work of the Contract.

#### 1.02 LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY OF TESTING LABORATORY

- A. Laboratory is not authorized to:
1. Release, revoke, alter or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  2. Approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  3. Perform any duties of the Contractor.

#### 1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel; provide access to Work and/or to Manufacturer's operations.
- B. Secure and deliver to the laboratory adequate quantities of representational samples of materials proposed to be used and which require testing.
- C. Provide to the laboratory the preliminary design mix proposed to be used for concrete, and other material mixes which require control by the testing laboratory.
- D. Materials and equipment used in the performance of work under this Contract are subject to inspection and testing at the point of manufacture or fabrication. Standard specifications for quality and workmanship are indicated in the Contract Documents. The County may require the Contractor to provide statements or certificates from the manufacturers and fabricators that the materials and equipment provided by them are manufactured or fabricated in full accordance with the standard specifications for quality and workmanship indicated in the Contract Documents. All costs of this testing and providing statements and certificates shall be a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor and no extra charge to the County shall be allowed on account of such testing and certification.
- E. Furnish incidental labor and facilities:
1. To provide access to work to be tested.
  2. To obtain and handle samples at the project site or at the source of the product to be tested.
  3. To facilitate inspections and tests.
  4. For storage and curing of test samples.



- F. Notify laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
  - 1. When tests or inspections cannot be performed due to insufficient notice, Contractor shall reimburse County for laboratory personnel and travel expenses incurred due to Contractor's negligence.
- G. Employ and pay for the services of the same or a separate, equally qualified independent testing laboratory to perform additional inspections, sampling and testing required for the Contractor's convenience and as approved by the County.
- H. If the test results indicate the material or equipment complies with the Contract Documents, the County shall pay for the cost of the testing laboratory. If the tests and any subsequent retests indicate the materials and equipment fail to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, the contractor shall pay for the laboratory costs directly to the testing firm or the total of such costs shall be deducted from any payments due the Contractor.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01510 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT UTILITIES**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all requisite temporary utilities, i.e., power, water, sanitation, etc. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits required as well as pay for all temporary usages. The Contractor shall remove all temporary facilities upon completion of work.

#### **1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES**

- A. Comply with National Electric Code.
- B. Comply with Federal, State and Local codes and regulations and with utility company requirements.
- C. Comply with County Health Department regulations.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

Materials for temporary utilities may be "used". Materials for electrical utilities shall be adequate in capacity for the required usage, shall not create unsafe conditions and shall not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.

#### **2.02 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY AND LIGHTING**

Arrange with the applicable utility company for temporary power supply. Provide service required for temporary power and lighting and pay all costs for permits, service and for power used.

#### **2.03 TEMPORARY WATER**

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Manatee County Utilities Customer Service office to provide water for construction purposes, i.e., meter, pay all costs for installation, maintenance and removal, and service charges for water used.
- B. The Contractor shall protect piping and fitting against freezing.

#### **2.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities in compliance with all laws and regulations.
- B. The Contractor shall service, clean and maintain facilities and enclosures.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor shall maintain and operate systems to assure continuous service.

- B. The Contractor shall modify and extend systems as work progress requires.

**3.02 REMOVAL**

- A. The Contractor shall completely remove temporary materials and equipment when their use is no longer required.
- B. The Contractor shall clean and repair damage caused by temporary installations or use of temporary facilities.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01570 TRAFFIC REGULATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing safe and expeditious movement of traffic through construction zones. A construction zone is defined as the immediate areas of actual construction and all abutting areas which are used by the Contractor and which interfere with the driving or walking public.
- B. The Contractor shall remove temporary equipment and facilities when no longer required, restore grounds to original or to specified conditions.

#### 1.02 TRAFFIC CONTROL

- A. The necessary traffic control shall include, but not be limited to, such items as proper construction warning signs, signals, lighting devices, markings, barricades, channelization and hand signaling devices. The Contractor shall be responsible for installation and maintenance of all devices and detour routes and signage for the duration of the construction period. The Contractor shall utilize the appropriate traffic plan from the FDOT Maintenance of Traffic Standards, Series 600 of the FDOT Roadway & Traffic Design Standards, Latest Edition.
- B. Should there be the necessity to close any portion of a roadway carrying vehicles or pedestrians the Contractor shall submit a Traffic Control Plan (TCP) at least 5 days before a partial or full day closure, and at least 8 days before a multi-day closure. TCP shall be submitted, along with a copy of their accreditation, by a certified IMSA or ATSA Traffic Control Specialist.
  - 1. At no time will more than one (1) lane of a roadway be closed to vehicles and pedestrians without an approved road closure from the County Transportation Department. With any such closings, adequate provision shall be made for the safe expeditious movement of each.
  - 2. All traffic control signs must be in place and inspected at least 1 day in advance of the closure. Multi-day closures notification signs shall be in place at least 3 days in advance of the closure. All signs must be covered when no in effect, and checked twice a day by the Worksite Traffic Supervisor when they are in effect.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for removal, relocation, or replacement of any traffic control device in the construction area which exists as part of the normal preconstruction traffic control scheme. Any such actions shall be performed by the Contractor under the supervision and in accordance with the instructions of the applicable highway department unless otherwise specified.
- D. The Contractor will consult with the County immediately on any vehicular or pedestrian safety or efficiency problem incurred as a result of construction of the project.
- E. The Contractor shall provide ready access to businesses and homes in the project area during construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating this work with affected homeowners.
- F. When conditions require the temporary installation of signs, pavement markings and traffic

barriers for the protection of workers and traffic, the entire array of such devices shall be depicted on working drawings for each separate stage of work. These drawings shall be submitted to the County for review and approval prior to commencement of work on the site.

- G. Precast concrete traffic barriers shall be placed adjacent to trenches and other excavations deeper than six inches below the adjacent pavement surface.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01580 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND SIGNS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Furnish, install and maintain County project identification signs.
- B. Remove signs on completion of construction.
- C. Allow no other signs to be displayed except for traffic control and safety.

#### 1.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN (COUNTY)

- A. One painted sign, of not less than 32 square feet (3 square meters) area, with painted graphic content to include:
  - 1. Title of Project.
  - 2. Name of County.
  - 3. Names and titles of authorities as directed by County.
  - 4. Prime Contractor.
- B. Graphic design, style of lettering and colors: As approved by the County.
- C. Erect on the site at a lighted location of high public visibility, adjacent to main entrance to site, as approved by the County

#### 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

- A. Painted signs with painted lettering, or standard products.
  - 1. Size of signs and lettering: as required by regulatory agencies, or as appropriate to usage.
  - 2. Colors: as required by regulatory agencies, otherwise of uniform colors throughout project.
- B. Erect at appropriate locations to provide required information.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sign Painter: Professional experience in type of work required.
- B. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to resist weathering and fading for scheduled construction period.

#### 1.05 PUBLIC NOTIFICATION

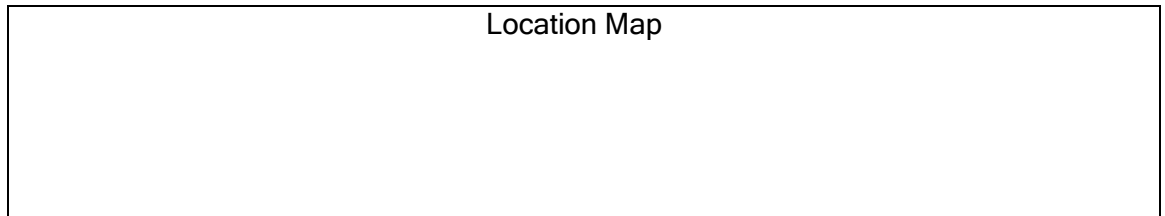
- A. Door Hangers: The Contractor shall generate and distribute door hangers to all residents who will be impacted by project construction.
  - 1. Residents impacted include anyone who resides inside, or within 500 feet of project limits of construction.

- B. Door Hangers shall be distributed prior to start of construction of the project. Hangers shall be affixed to doors of residents via elastic bands or tape.

EXAMPLE:

PLEASE PARDON THE INCONVENIENCE WHILE THE ROADWAY IS BEING  
RECONSTRUCTED IN YOUR NEIGHBORHOOD

This project consists of utility improvements and the reconstruction of ??? Boulevard from U.S. ??? to ??? Street West. The project is expected to begin in August, 200X and be completed in July 200X.



WE HOPE TO KEEP ANY INCONVENIENCE TO A MINIMUM. HOWEVER, IF YOU  
HAVE ANY PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT THE FOLLOWING:

- |    |   |  |
|----|---|--|
| A. | Contractor<br>Contractor Address<br>Contractor Phone (Site Phone) | Project Manager<br>PM Address<br>PM Phone No. & Ext. |
| B. | Project Inspector<br>Inspector Phone Number                       |  |

AFTER HOURS EMERGENCY NUMBER - (941) 747-HELP  
THANK YOU FOR YOUR UNDERSTANDING AND PATIENCE  
MANATEE COUNTY GOVERNMENT - PROJECT MANAGEMENT DEPT.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SIGN MATERIALS**

- A. Structure and Framing: May be new or used, wood or metal, in sound condition structurally adequate to work and suitable for specified finish.
- B. Sign Surfaces: Exterior softwood plywood with medium density overlay, standard large sizes to minimize joints.
  - 1. Thickness: As required by standards to span framing members, to provide even, smooth surface without waves or buckles.
- C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized.
- D. Paint: Exterior quality, as specified in the Contract Documents.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN**

- A. Paint exposed surface or supports, framing and surface material; one coat of primer and one coat of exterior paint.
- B. Paint graphics in styles, size and colors selected.

**3.02 MAINTENANCE**

The Contractor shall maintain signs and supports in a neat, clean condition; repair damages to structures, framing or sign.

**3.03 REMOVAL**

The Contractor shall remove signs, framing, supports and foundations at completion of project.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 01600 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Material and equipment incorporated into the work:
  - 1. Conform to applicable specifications and standards.
  - 2. Comply with size, make, type and quality specified, or as specifically approved in writing by the County.
  - 3. Manufactured and Fabricated Products:
    - a. Design, fabricate and assemble in accordance with the best engineering and shop practices.
    - b. Manufacture like parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gages, to be interchangeable.
    - c. Two or more items of the same kind shall be identical and manufactured by the same manufacturer.
    - d. Products shall be suitable for service conditions.
    - e. Equipment capacities, sizes and dimensions shown or specified shall be adhered to unless variations are specifically approved in writing.
  - 4. Do not use material or equipment for any purpose other than that for which it is specified.
  - 5. All material and equipment incorporated into the project shall be new.

#### **1.02 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. When Contract Documents require that installation of work shall comply with manufacturer's printed instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation, including two copies to County. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the job site during installation and until completion.
- B. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products in strict accordance with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, consult with County prior to proceeding. Do not proceed with work without clear instructions.

#### **1.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Arrange deliveries of products in accordance with construction schedules, coordinate to avoid conflict with work and conditions at the site.
  - 1. Deliver products in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible.
  - 2. Immediately on delivery, inspect shipments to assure compliance with requirements of Contract Documents and approved submittals and that products are properly protected and undamaged.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage to products or packaging.

#### **1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS**

Contractor's Options:

1. For products specified only by reference standard, select any product meeting that standard.
2. For products specified by naming one or more products or manufacturers and "or equal", Contractor must submit a request for substitutions of any product or manufacturer not specifically named in a timely manner so as not to adversely affect the construction schedule.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01620 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

Provide secure storage and protection for products to be incorporated into the work and maintenance and protection for products after installation and until completion of Work.

#### 1.02 STORAGE

- A. Store products immediately on delivery and protect until installed in the Work, in accord with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.
- B. Exterior Storage
  - 1. Provide substantial platform, blocking or skids to support fabricated products above ground to prevent soiling or staining.
    - a. Cover products, subject to discoloration or deterioration from exposure to the elements, with impervious sheet coverings. Provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.
    - b. Prevent mixing of refuse or chemically injurious materials or liquids.
- A. Arrange storage in manner to provide easy access for inspection.

#### 1.03 MAINTENANCE OF STORAGE

- A. Maintain periodic system of inspection of stored products on scheduled basis to assure that:
  - 1. State of storage facilities is adequate to provide required conditions.
  - 2. Required environmental conditions are maintained on continuing basis.
  - 3. Surfaces of products exposed to elements are not adversely affected. Any weathering of products, coatings and finishes is not acceptable under requirements of these Contract Documents.
- B. Mechanical and electrical equipment which requires servicing during long term storage shall have complete manufacturer's instructions for servicing accompanying each item, with notice of enclosed instructions shown on exterior of package.
  - 1. Equipment shall not be shipped until approved by the County. The intent of this requirement is to reduce on-site storage time prior to installation and/or operation. Under no circumstances shall equipment be delivered to the site more than one month prior to installation without written authorization from the County.
  - 2. All equipment having moving parts such as gears, electric motors, etc. and/or instruments shall be stored in a temperature and humidity controlled building approved by the County until such time as the equipment is to be installed.
  - 3. All equipment shall be stored fully lubricated with oil, grease, etc. unless otherwise instructed by the manufacturer.
  - 4. Moving parts shall be rotated a minimum of once weekly to insure proper lubrication and to avoid metal-to-metal "welding". Upon installation of the equipment, the Contractor shall start the equipment, at least half load, once weekly for an adequate period of time to insure that the equipment does not deteriorate from lack of use.
  - 5. Lubricants shall be changed upon completion of installation and as frequently as

- required, thereafter during the period between installation and acceptance.
6. Prior to acceptance of the equipment, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer inspect the equipment and certify that its condition has not been detrimentally affected by the long storage period. Such certifications by the manufacturer shall be deemed to mean that the equipment is judged by the manufacturer to be in a condition equal to that of equipment that has been shipped, installed, tested and accepted in a minimum time period. As such, the manufacturer will guaranty the equipment equally in both instances. If such a certification is not given, the equipment shall be judged to be defective. It shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**1.04 PROTECTION AFTER INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide protection of installed products to prevent damage from subsequent operations. Remove when no longer needed, prior to completion of work.
- B. Control traffic to prevent damage to equipment and surfaces.
- C. Provide coverings to protect finished surfaces from damage.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01700 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

Comply with requirements stated in Conditions of the Contract and in Specifications for administrative procedures in closing out the work.

#### 1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. The Contractor shall submit the following items when the Contractor considers the work to be substantially complete:
  - 1. A written notice that the work, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete.
  - 2. A list of items to be completed or corrected.
- B. Within a reasonable time after receipt of such notice, the County shall make an inspection to determine the status of completion.
- C. Project record documents and operations and maintenance manuals must be submitted before the project shall be considered substantially complete.
- D. If the County determines that the work is not substantially complete:
  - 1. The County shall notify the Contractor in writing, stating the reasons.
  - 2. The Contractor shall remedy the deficiencies in the work and send a second written notice of substantial completion to the County.
  - 3. The County shall reinspect the work.
- E. When the County finds that the work is substantially complete:
  - 1. The Engineer shall prepare and deliver to the County a tentative Certificate of Substantial Completion (Manatee County Project Management Form PMD-8) with a tentative list of the items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
  - 2. The Engineer shall consider any objections made by the County as provided in Conditions of the Contract. When the Engineer considers the work substantially complete, he will execute and deliver to the County a definite Certificate of Substantial Completion (Manatee County Project Management Form PMD-8) with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected.

#### 1.03 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. When the Contractor considered the work to be complete, he shall submit written certification stating that:
  - 1. The Contract Documents have been reviewed.
  - 2. The work has been inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 3. The work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
  - 4. The equipment and systems have been tested in the presence of the County's representative and are operational.
  - 5. The work is completed and ready for final inspection.

- B. The County shall make an inspection to verify the status of completion after receipt of such certification.
- C. If the County determines that the work is incomplete or defective:
  - 1. The County shall promptly notify the Contractor in writing, listing the incomplete or defective work.
  - 2. The Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies and send a second written certification to County that the work is complete.
  - 3. The County shall reinspect the work.
- D. Upon finding the work to be acceptable under the Contract Documents, the County shall request the Contractor to make closeout submittals.
- E. For each additional inspection beyond a total of three (3) inspections for substantial and final completion due to the incompleteness of the work, the Contractor shall reimburse the County's fees.

**1.04 CONTRACTOR'S CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS TO COUNTY**

- A. Project Record Documents (prior to substantial completion).
- B. Operation and maintenance manuals (prior to substantial completion).
- C. Warranties and Bonds.
- D. Evidence of Payment and Release of Liens: In accordance with requirements of General and Supplementary Conditions.
- E. Certification letter from Florida Department of Transportation and Manatee County Department of Transportation, as applicable.
- F. Certificate of Insurance for Products and Completed Operations.
- G. Final Reconciliation, Warranty Period Declaration, and Contractor's Affidavit (Manatee County Project Management Form PMD-9).

**1.05 FINAL ADJUSTMENT OF ACCOUNTS**

- A. Submit a final statement of accounting to the County.
- B. Statement shall reflect all adjustments to the Contract Sum:
  - 1. The original Contract Sum.
  - 2. Additions and deductions resulting from:
    - a. Previous Change Orders
    - b. Unit Prices
    - c. Penalties and Bonuses
    - d. Deductions for Liquidated Damages
    - e. Other Adjustments
  - 3. Total Contract Sum, as adjusted.
  - 4. Previous payments.

5. Sum remaining due.

- C. Project Management shall prepare a final Change Order, reflecting approved adjustments to the Contract Sum which were not previously made by Change Orders.

**1.06 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

Contractor shall submit the final Application for Payment in accordance with procedures and requirements stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01710 CLEANING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

Execute cleaning during progress of the work and at completion of the work, as required by the General Conditions.

#### 1.02 DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with all Federal, State and Local codes, ordinances, regulations and anti-pollution laws.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Use only those cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage surfaces.
- B. Use only those cleaning materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of the surface material to be cleaned.
- C. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Execute periodic cleaning to keep the work, the site and adjacent properties free from accumulation of waste materials, rubbish and wind-blown debris, resulting from construction operations.
- B. Provide on-site containers for the collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish.
- C. Remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from the site periodically and dispose of at legal disposal areas away from the site.

#### 3.02 DUST CONTROL

- A. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of finish painting and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until painting is finished.
- B. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly-coated surfaces.

#### 3.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Employ skilled workmen for final cleaning.
- B. Broom clean exterior paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of the grounds.



- C. Prior to final completion or County occupancy, Contractor shall conduct an inspection of sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces and all work areas to verify that the entire work is clean.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01720 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Contractor shall maintain at the site for the County one record copy of:

1. Drawings.
2. Specifications.
3. Addenda.
4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
5. County's field orders or written instructions.
6. Approved shop drawings, working drawings and samples.
7. Field test records.
8. Construction photographs.

#### 1.02 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

A. Store documents and samples in Contractor's field office apart from documents used for construction.

1. Provide files and racks for storage of documents.
2. Provide locked cabinet or secure storage space for storage of samples.

B. File documents and samples in accordance with CSI format.

C. Maintain documents in a clean, dry, legible, condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.

D. Make documents and samples available at all times for inspection by the County.

#### 1.03 MARKING DEVICES

A. Provide felt tip marking pens for recording information in the color code designated by the County.

#### 1.04 RECORDING

A. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat large printed letters.

B. Record information concurrently with construction progress.

C. Do not conceal any work until required information is recorded.

D. Drawings; Legibly mark to record actual construction:

1. All underground piping with elevations and dimensions. Changes to piping location. Horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements. Actual installed pipe material, class, etc. Locations of drainage ditches, swales, water lines and force mains shall be shown every 200 feet (measured along the centerline) or alternate lot lines, whichever is closer. Dimensions at these locations shall indicate distance from

- centerline of right-of-way to the facility.
- 2. Field changes of dimension and detail.
- 3. Changes made by Field Order or by Change Order.
- 4. Details not on original contract drawings.
- 5. Equipment and piping relocations.
- 6. Locations of all valves, fire hydrants, manholes, water and sewer services, water and force main fittings, underdrain cleanouts, catch basins, junction boxes and any other structures located in the right-of-way or easement, shall be located by elevation and by station and offset based on intersection P.I.'s and centerline of right-of-way. For facilities located on private roads, the dimensioning shall be from centerline of paving or another readily visible baseline.
- 7. Elevations shall be provided for all manhole rim and inverts; junction box rim and inverts; catch basin rim and inverts; and baffle, weir and invert elevations in control structures. Elevations shall also be provided at the PVI's and at every other lot line or 200 feet, whichever is less, of drainage swales and ditches. Bench marks and elevation datum shall be indicated.
- 8. Slopes for pipes and ditches shall be recalculated, based on actual field measured distances, elevations, pipe sizes, and type shown. Cross section of drainage ditches and swales shall be verified.
- 9. Centerline of roads shall be tied to right-of-way lines. Elevation of roadway centerline shall be given at PVI's and at all intersections.
- 10. Record drawings shall show bearings and distances for all right-of-way and easement lines, and property corners.
- 11. Sidewalks, fences and walls, if installed at the time of initial record drawing submittal, shall be located every 200 feet or alternate lot lines, whichever is closer. Dimensions shall include distance from the right-of-way line and the back of curb and lot line or easement line.
- 12. Sanitary sewer mainline wyes shall be located from the downstream manhole. These dimensions shall be provided by on-site inspections or televising of the sewer following installation.
- 13. Elevations shall be provided on the top of operating nuts for all water and force main valves.
- 14. Allowable tolerance shall be  $\pm 6.0$  inches for horizontal dimensions. Vertical dimensions such as the difference in elevations between manhole inverts shall have an allowable tolerance of  $\pm 1/8$  inch per 50 feet (or part thereof) of horizontal distance up to a maximum tolerance of  $\pm 2$  inch.
- 15. Properly prepared record drawings on mylar, together with two copies, shall be certified by a design professional (Engineer and/or Surveyor registered in the State of Florida), employed by the Contractor, and submitted to the County.

E. Specifications and Addenda; Legibly mark each Section to record:

- 1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed.
- 2. Changes made by field order or by change order.

F. Shop Drawings (after final review and approval):

- 1. Five sets of record drawings for each process equipment, piping, electrical system and instrumentation system.

## 1.05 SUBMITTAL

- A. Prior to substantial completion and prior to starting the bacteria testing of water lines, deliver signed and sealed Record Documents and Record Drawings to the County. These will be reviewed and verified by the inspector. If there are any required changes or additions, these shall be completed and the entire signed and sealed set resubmitted prior to final pay application.
- B. The Contractor shall employ a Professional Engineer or Surveyor registered in the State of Florida to verify survey data and properly prepare record drawings. Record drawings shall be certified by the professional(s) (Engineer or Surveyor licensed in Florida), as stipulated by the Land Development Ordinance and submitted on signed and sealed paper drawings, signed and dated mylar drawings together with an AutoCAD version on a recordable compact disk (CD).
- C. The CD shall contain media in AutoCad Version 2004 or later, or in any other CAD program compatible with AutoCad in DWG or DXF form. All fonts, line types, shape files or other pertinent information used in the drawing and not normally included in AutoCad shall be included on the media with a text file or attached noted as to its relevance and use.
- D. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter, containing:
  - 1. Date.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Contractor's name and address.
  - 4. Title and number of each Record Document.
  - 5. Signature of Contractor or his authorized representative.

Note: The data required to properly prepare these record drawings shall be obtained at the site, at no cost to the County by the responsible design professional or his/her duly appointed representative. The appointed representative shall be a qualified employee of the responsible design professional or a qualified inspector retained by the responsible design professional on a project-by-project basis.

**PART 2        STANDARDS**

**2.01        MINIMUM RECORD DRAWING STANDARDS FOR ALL RECORD DRAWINGS  
SUBMITTED TO MANATEE COUNTY**

- A. Record drawings shall be submitted to at least the level of detail in the contract documents. It is anticipated that the original contract documents shall serve as at least a background for all record information. Original drawings in CAD format may be requested of the County.
- B. Drawings shall meet the criteria of paragraph 1.04 D above.

**PART 3        EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01730 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Compile product data and related information appropriate for County's maintenance and operation of products furnished under Contract.

Prepare operating and maintenance data as specified in this and as referenced in other pertinent sections of Specifications.

- B. Instruct County's personnel in maintenance of products and equipment and systems.
- C. Provide three (3) sets of operating and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment provided within this Contract.

#### 1.02 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare data in form of an instructional manual for use by County's personnel.

- B. Format:

1. Size: 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch
2. Paper: 20 pound minimum, white, for typed pages
3. Text: Manufacturer's printed data or neatly typewritten
4. Drawings:
  - a. Provide reinforced punched binder tab, bind in with text.
  - b. Fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
5. Provide fly-leaf for each separate product or each piece of operating equipment.
  - a. Provide typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
  - b. Provide indexed tabs.
6. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS". List:
  - a. Title of Project.
  - b. Identity of separate structures as applicable.
  - c. Identity of general subject matter covered in the manual.

- C. Binders:

1. Commercial quality three-ring binders with durable and cleanable plastic covers.
2. Maximum ring size: 1 inch.
3. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related consistent groupings.

#### 1.03 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Submit three copies of complete manual in final form.

- B. Content for each unit of equipment and system, as appropriate:

1. Description of unit and component parts.
  - a. Function, normal operating characteristics and limiting conditions.

- b. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
- c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- 2. Operating Procedures:
  - a. Start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.
  - b. Regulation, control, stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions.
  - c. Summer and winter operating instructions.
  - d. Special operating instructions.
- 3. Maintenance Procedures:
  - a. Routine operations.
  - b. Guide to "trouble-shooting".
  - c. Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
  - d. Alignment, adjusting and checking.
- 4. Servicing and lubricating schedule.
  - a. List of lubricants required.
- 5. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
- 6. Description of sequence of operation by control manufacturer.
- 7. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
  - a. List of predicted parts subject to wear.
  - b. Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- 8. As installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
- 9. Each contractor's coordination drawings.
  - a. As installed color coded piping diagrams.
- 10. Charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve.
- 11. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- 12. Other data as required under pertinent sections of specifications.

C. Content, for each electric and electronic system, as appropriate:

- 1. Description of system and component parts.
  - a. Function, normal operating characteristics and limiting conditions.
  - b. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
  - c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- 2. Circuit directories of panelboards.
  - a. Electrical service.
  - b. Controls.
  - c. Communications.
- 3. As-installed color coded wiring diagrams.
- 4. Operating procedures:
  - a. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - b. Sequences required.
  - c. Special operating instructions.
- 5. Maintenance procedures:
  - a. Routine operations.
  - b. Guide to "trouble-shooting".
  - c. Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
  - d. Adjustment and checking.
- 6. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
- 7. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- 8. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of County's personnel.

- D. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction on County's personnel.
- E. Additional requirements for operating and maintenance data: Respective sections of Specifications.

**1.04 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

- A. Submit one copy of completed data in final form fifteen days prior to substantial completion.
  - 1. Copy will be returned after substantial completion, with comments (if any).
- B. Submit two copies of approved data in final form. Final acceptance will not be provided until the completed manual is received and approved.

**1.05 INSTRUCTION OF COUNTY'S PERSONNEL**

- A. Prior to final inspection or acceptance, fully instruct County's designated operating and maintenance personnel in operation, adjustment and maintenance of products, equipment and systems.
- B. Operating and maintenance manual shall constitute the basis of instruction.
  - 1. Review contents of manual with personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operations and maintenance.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01740 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Compile specified warranties and bonds.
- B. Compile specified service and maintenance contracts.
- C. Co-execute submittals when so specified.
- D. Review submittals to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
- E. Submit to County for review and transmittal.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Assemble warranties, bonds and service and maintenance contracts, executed by each of the respective manufacturers, suppliers and subcontractors.
- B. Number of original signed copies required: Two each.
- C. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in orderly sequence. Provide complete information for each item.
  - 1. Product or work item.
  - 2. Firm, with name of principal, address and telephone number.
  - 3. Scope.
  - 4. Date of beginning of warranty, bond or service and maintenance contract.
  - 5. Duration of warranty, bond or service maintenance contract.
  - 6. Provide information for County's personnel:
    - a. Proper procedure in case of failure.
    - b. Instances which might affect the validity of warranty or bond.
  - 7. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.

#### 1.03 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare in duplicate packets.
- B. Format:
  - 1. Size 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch punched sheets for standard 3-ring binder. Fold larger sheets to fit into binders.
  - 2. Cover: Identify each packet with typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS". List:
    - a. Title of Project.
    - b. Name of Contractor.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, three-ring, with durable and cleanable plastic covers.

#### 1.04 TIME OF SUBMITTALS



- A. Make submittals within ten days after date of substantial completion and prior to final request for payment.
- B. For items of work, where acceptance is delayed materially beyond date of substantial completion, provide updated submittal within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS REQUIRED**

- A. Submit warranties, bonds, service and maintenance contracts as specified in respective sections of Specifications.
- B. Approval by the County of all documents required under this section is a pre-requisite to requesting a final inspection and final payment

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## DIVISION 2 SITE WORK

### SECTION 02064 MODIFICATIONS TO EXISTING STRUCTURES, PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to modify, alter and/or convert existing structures as shown or specified and as required for the installation of piping, mechanical equipment and appurtenances. Existing piping and equipment shall be removed and dismantled as necessary for the performance of facility alterations in accordance with the requirements herein specified.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor shall cut, repair, reuse, excavate, demolish or otherwise remove parts of the existing structures or appurtenances, as indicated on the Contract Drawings, herein specified, or necessary to permit completion of the work under this Contract. The Contractor shall dispose of surplus materials resulting from the above work in an approved manner. The work shall include all necessary cutting and bending of reinforcing steel, structural steel, or miscellaneous metal work found embedded in the existing structures.
- B. The Contractor shall dismantle and remove all existing equipment, piping, and other appurtenances required for the completion of the work. Where called for or required, the contractor shall cut existing pipelines for the purpose of making connections thereto. Anchor bolts for equipment and structural steel removed shall be cut off one inch below the concrete surface. Surface shall be finished as specified in the Contract Documents.
- C. At the time that a new connection is made to an existing pipeline, additional new piping, extending to and including a new valve, shall be installed. Pipe anchorage, if required, is part of the installation shall also be installed as directed by the County.
- D. No existing structure, equipment, or appurtenance shall be shifted, cut, removed, or otherwise altered except with the express approval of and to the extent approved by the County.
- E. When removing materials or portions of existing utility pipelines and/or structures or when making openings in walls and partitions, the Contractor shall take all precautions and use all necessary barriers and other protective devices so as not to damage the structures beyond the limits necessary for the new work, and not to damage the structures or contents by falling or flying debris. Unless otherwise permitted, line drilling will be required in cutting existing concrete.
- F. Materials and equipment removed in the course of making alterations and additions shall remain the property of the County, except that items not salvageable, as determined by the County, shall become the property of the Contractor to be disposed of by him off the work

site at his own place of disposal. Operating equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, lubricated, and greased for protection during prolonged storage.

- G. All alterations to existing utility pipes and structures shall be done at such time and in such manner as to comply with the approved time schedule. So far as possible before any part of the work is started, all tools, equipment, and materials shall be assembled and made ready so that the work can be completed without delay.
- H. All workmanship and new materials involved in constructing the alterations shall conform to the General Specifications for the classes of work insofar as such specifications are applicable.
- I. All cutting of existing concrete or other material to provide suitable bonding to new work shall be done in a manner to meet the requirements of the respective section of these Specifications covering the new work. When not covered, the work shall be carried on in the manner and to the extent directed by the Resident Project Representative.
- J. Surfaces of seals visible in the completed work shall be made to match as nearly as possible the adjacent surfaces.
- K. Non-shrink grout shall be used for setting wall castings, sleeves, leveling pump bases, doweling anchors into existing concrete and elsewhere as shown.
- L. Where necessary or required for the purpose of making connections, the Contractor shall cut existing pipelines in a manner to provide an approved joint. Where required, he shall use flanges, or provide Dresser Couplings, all as required.
- M. The Contractor shall provide flumes, hoses, piping and other related items to divert or provide suitable plugs, bulkheads, or other means to hold back the flow of water or other liquids, all as required in the performance of the work under this Contract.
- N. Care shall be taken not to damage any part of existing buildings or foundations or outside structures.

### **3.02 CONNECTING TO EXISTING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

The Contractor shall verify exact location, material, alignment, joint, etc. of existing piping and equipment prior to making the connections called out in the Drawings. The verifications shall be performed with adequate time to correct any potential alignment or other problems prior to the actual time of connection. A Manatee County representative must be present for all tie-ins for a visual inspection.

### **3.03 REMOVAL AND ABANDONMENT OF ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE AND APPURTENANCES**

- A. All work associated with the removal or abandonment of existing asbestos cement pipe and appurtenances shall be performed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor or subcontractor registered in the State of Florida. After removal of the facilities, all trenches shall be backfilled in accordance with the Contract Documents. The cost of disposing of the removed materials shall be borne by the Contractor.
- B. The asbestos abatement contractor or subcontractor shall contact the appropriate regulatory agencies prior to removal or abandonment of any asbestos material and shall

obtain all required permits and licenses and issue all required notices. The Contractor shall be responsible for all fees associated with permits, licenses and notices to the governing regulatory agencies. An asbestos manifest form must accompany each and every shipment of such pipe or pipe material waste to the Manatee County Lena Road Landfill. Prior to each shipment, a minimum of 24 hours notice to the Landfill field office (Phone #748-5543) is required.

- C. All work associated with removal or abandonment of asbestos cement pipe and appurtenances shall be performed in accordance with the standards listed below and all other applicable local, State, or Federal standards.
  - 1. Florida Administrative Code, Chapter 62-257, "Asbestos Program".
  - 2. National Emission Standards Hazardous Air Pollution (NESHAP), 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M, latest revision.
  - 3. Occupational Safety and Health Act, 29 CFR, 1910.1001 - Asbestos.
  - 4. Title 40 CFR, Part 763, Asbestos.
  - 5. Florida Statute Title XXXII, Chapter 469, Asbestos Abatement.

### **3.04 IN-PLACE GROUTING OF EXISTING PIPE**

- A. Where water and wastewater utility pipes are to be abandoned in place, they shall be filled with a sand/cement grout as specified herein. When such pipes are constructed with asbestos cement materials, the abandonment activities shall be performed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor as specified in these Specifications.
- B. Grout shall be injected within the pipe sections indicated on the Drawings. The ends of these sections shall be capped and/or plugged. The grouting program shall consist of pumping sand-cement grout with suitable chemical additives at pressures necessary to fill the pipe sections shown on the Drawings to prevent the potential for future collapse.
- C. The pump used for grouting should be a continuous flow, positive displacement model with a pugmill type mixing vat having a minimum shaft speed of 60 rpm and incorporated as an integral part of the equipment. Alternate equipment may be used subject to the approval of the County. The rate of pumping shall not exceed six (6) cubic feet per minute. The pumping pressures shall be in the range of 100 to 150 psi.
- D. The Contractor shall provide standpipes and/or additional means of visual inspection as required by the County to determine if adequate grout material has filled the entire pipe section(s). The Contractor shall make necessary provisions for the County's representative to monitor all grouting operations.
- E. All pipe to be abandoned shall be capped or plugged with a fitting or material that will prevent soil or other material from entering the pipe. All caps and plugs shall be subject to approval by the County.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 02100 SITE PREPARATION**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. This Section covers clearing, grubbing and stripping of the project site and/or along the pipeline route.
- B. The Contractor shall clear and grub all of the area within the limits of construction or as required, which includes, but is not limited to utility easements. The width of the area to be cleared shall be reviewed by the County prior to the beginning of any clearing.
- C. The Contractor's attention is directed to any Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinances in force in Manatee County. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable sections of these ordinances.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 CLEARING**

The surface of the ground, for the area to be cleared and grubbed shall be completely cleared of all timber, brush, stumps, roots, grass, weeds, rubbish and all other objectionable obstructions resting on or protruding through the surface of the ground. However, trees shall be preserved as hereinafter specified unless otherwise designated by the County. Clearing operations shall be conducted so as to prevent damage to existing structures and installations and to those under construction, so as to provide for the safety of employees and others. Soil erosion control devices such as hay bales and silt fences shall be installed to satisfy all Federal, State and County requirements.

#### **3.02 GRUBBING**

Grubbing shall consist of the complete removal of all stumps, roots larger than 1-1/2 inches in diameter, matted roots, brush, timber, logs and any other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, resting on, under or protruding through the surface of the ground to a depth of 18 inches below the subgrade. All depressions excavated below the original ground surface for or by the removal of such objects, shall be refilled with suitable materials and compacted to a density conforming to the surrounding ground surface.

#### **3.03 STRIPPING**

In areas so designated, topsoil shall be stockpiled. Topsoil so stockpiled shall be protected until it is placed as specified. The County shall have the option to receive all excess topsoil materials. The Contractor shall pay all equipment and labor cost to deliver excess top soil material to a remote site chosen by the County within a five mile radius of the construction site. Should County not choose to receive any or all excess topsoil materials, the Contractor shall dispose of said material at no additional cost to County.

#### **3.04 DISPOSAL OF CLEARED AND GRUBBED MATERIAL**

The Contractor shall dispose of all material and debris from the clearing and grubbing

operation by hauling such material and debris off site. The cost of disposal (including hauling) of cleared and grubbed material and debris shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor; the cost of which shall be included in the prices bid for the various classes of work.

**3.05 PRESERVATION OF TREES**

Those trees which are not designated for removal by the County shall be carefully protected from damage. The Contractor shall erect such barricades, guards and enclosures as may be considered necessary by him for the protection of the trees during all construction operation.

**3.06 PRESERVATION OF DEVELOPED PRIVATE PROPERTY**

- A. The Contractor shall exercise extreme care to avoid unnecessary disturbance of developed private property adjacent to proposed project site. Trees, shrubbery, gardens, lawns and other landscaping, which are not designated by the County to be removed, shall be replaced and replanted to restore the construction easement to the condition existing prior to construction.
- B. All soil preservation procedures and replanting operations shall be under the supervision of a nursery representative experienced in such operations.
- C. Improvements to the land such as fences, walls, outbuildings and other structures which of necessity must be removed, shall be replaced with equal quality materials and workmanship.
- D. The Contractor shall clean up the construction site across developed private property directly after construction is completed upon approval of the County.

**3.07 PRESERVATION OF PUBLIC PROPERTY**

The appropriate paragraphs of these Specifications shall apply to the preservation and restoration of public lands, parks, rights-of-way, easements and all other damaged areas. This includes, but is not limited to the trimming of trees damaged by contractor's equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02220 EXCAVATION, BACKFILL, FILL AND GRADING FOR STRUCTURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Structural excavation shall consist of the removal of material for the construction of foundations for structures and other excavation designated on the drawings or in these specifications.
- B. Structural excavation and backfill shall consist of furnishing material, if necessary and placing and compacting backfill material around structures to the lines and grades designated on the drawings, as specified or directed by the County.
- C. Structural excavation and backfill shall include the furnishing of all materials, equipment and other facilities which may be necessary to perform the excavations, place and compact the backfill, install sheeting and bracing, and carry out any necessary dewatering. It shall also include the wasting or disposal of surplus excavated material in a manner and in locations approved by the County.
- D. The Contractor is responsible for the protection of every tree which is scheduled to remain in the project area. This includes trees which may or may not be shown on the plans. Every tree shall be adequately protected in place at no additional cost to the County. This includes, but is not limited to, protecting the root systems and adjusting grades as necessary for tree/root protection.

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency:
  - 1. In place soil compaction tests shall be performed by a qualified testing laboratory.
  - 2. Compaction tests shall be taken every 500 feet, except in the road crossings or road shoulders. Tests are to be taken according to current FDOT Standards.
- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
    - a. ASTM D1557, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using 10-lb. (4.5-kg) Rammer and 18-in. (457-mm) Drop.

**1.03 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. The Contractor shall provide, operate and maintain all necessary pumps, discharge lines, well points, etc., in sufficient number and capacity to keep all excavation, bases, pits, etc., free from seepage, standing or running water at all times throughout the period of construction.
- B. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for the security of the excavation required, employing bracing, lining or other accepted means necessary to accomplish same.
- C. Excavated areas shall be cleared of all debris, water, slush, muck, clay and soft or loose earth and shall be conditioned to the entire satisfaction of the County.

- D. All excavated material unsuitable for use or which will not be used shall be disposed of in a manner consistent with State and County regulation.
- E. All unsuitable organic materials, roots, logs, etc., found during excavation shall be removed by the Contractor and the trench shall be refilled with suitable material.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIAL FOR CONTROLLED FILL**

- A. Composition: Only approved material free from organic matter and lumps of clay, shall be used for backfill. Excavated earth free from debris or organic material may be used for backfilling foundations or fill.
- B. Crushed stone and shell shall meet or exceed current FDOT Standards.

### **2.02 UNSUITABLE MATERIAL**

Unsuitable material shall be defined as highly organic soil per ASTM D2487 Group PT. This includes, but is not limited to, such items as topsoil, roots, vegetable matter, trash, debris, and clays that cannot be dried sufficiently to obtain specified compaction.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. The Contractor shall verify that work preceding the affected work of this Section has been satisfactorily completed.
- B. Conditions adversely affecting the work of this Section shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the County.

### **3.02 REMOVAL OF UNSUITABLE MATERIALS**

- A. The Contractor shall remove unsuitable material from within the limits of the Work.
- B. Materials meeting requirements for controlled fill shall be stockpiled as necessary and in such a manner satisfactory to the County.
- C. All material excavated shall be placed so as to minimize interference with public travel and to permit proper access for inspection of the work.

### **3.03 EXCAVATION**

- A. When concrete or shell subbase footing is to rest on an excavated surface, care shall be taken not to disturb the natural soil. Final removal and replacement of the foundation material and subbase compaction to grade shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is placed.
- B. When any structural excavation is completed, the Contractor shall notify the County who will make an inspection of the excavation. No concrete or masonry shall be placed until the excavation has been approved by the County.



- C. The elevations of the footing bottom and the base slab as shown on the Drawings, shall be considered as approximate and the County may order in writing, such changes in dimensions or elevations of the footings and slab base as necessary to secure satisfactory foundations.
- D. All excavation shall be made within an area bounded by lines five feet outside and parallel to the exterior walls of the structure to allow for correct forming, shoring and inspection of foundation work. Pouring of concrete against earth side walls shall not be permitted.
- E. If the ground is excavated below the grade called for by the Drawings or becomes unstable due to the Contractor's carelessness or operations, the ground shall be excavated to undisturbed native soil before continuing concreting operations.
- F. If in the opinion of the County, the material at or below the normal grade of the bottom of the trench is unsuitable for pipe or structure foundation, it shall be removed to the depth directed by the County and if so directed, replaced by crushed stone or washed shell.

### **3.04 STRUCTURAL BACKFILL**

- A. Structural backfill shall not be placed until the footings or other portions of the structure or facility have been inspected by the County and approved for backfilling.
- B. A minimum of 1-1/2" layer of lean concrete shall be placed as a working mat for the concrete base slabs and footings if required by the County.
- C. Fill shall be placed in uniform layers not more than 12" thick and compacted to a minimum of 98 percent of the maximum density determined by ASTM D1557, Method A or C, or as directed by the County. The Contractor shall securely tamp the backfill with pneumatic rammer around all wall foundations. The method of compaction shall be satisfactory to the County.
- D. Compaction of structural backfill by ponding and jetting may be permitted when, as determined by the County: the backfill material is of such character that it will be self-draining when compacted; foundation materials will not soften or be otherwise damaged by the applied water; no damage from hydrostatic pressure will result to the structure. Ponding and jetting within two feet below finished subgrade shall not be permitted in roadway areas. At the discretion of the County, ponding and jetting may be permitted with compaction layers not to exceed four feet.
- E. Surplus material not used on-site shall be removed and disposed of off-site by the Contractor. In no case shall surplus material be deposited on adjacent lands. Fill used for grading shall be placed in layers not to exceed 12 inches in thickness and shall be compacted to a density equal or greater to that of the surrounding natural ground.

### **3.05 BACKFILLING AROUND STRUCTURES**

- A. Common fill and structural fill are specified for use as backfill against the exterior walls of the structures. Fill shall be placed in layers having a maximum thickness of eight (8) inches in loose state and shall be compacted sufficiently to prevent settlement. If compaction is by rolling or ramming, material shall be wetted down as required. Where material can be suitably compacted by jetting or puddling, the Contractor may use one of these methods. No boulders shall be allowed to roll down the slopes and hit the walls.

- B. Backfilling shall be carried up evenly on all walls of an individual structure simultaneously. A variation of two (2) feet in elevation will be the maximum allowable. No backfill shall be allowed against walls until the walls and their supporting slabs, if applicable, have attained sufficient strength. Backfilling shall be subjected to approval by the County.
- C. In locations where pipes pass through building walls, the Contractor shall take the following precautions to consolidate the refill up to an elevation of at least one foot above the bottom of the pipes:
  - 1. Place structural fill in such areas for a distance of not less than three feet either side of the center line of the pipe in level layers not exceeding 6-inches in depth.
  - 2. Wet each layer to the extent directed and thoroughly compact each layer with a power tamper to the satisfaction of the County.
  - 3. Structural fill shall be of the quality specified under Part 2 of this Section.
- D. The surface of filled areas shall be graded to smooth true lines, strictly conforming to grades indicated on the grading plan. No soft spots or uncompacted areas shall be allowed in the work.
- E. Temporary bracing shall be provided as required during construction of all structures to protect partially completed structures against all construction loads, hydraulic pressure and earth pressure. The bracing shall be capable of resisting all loads applied to the walls as a result of backfilling.

**3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. The density of soil in place shall be a minimum of 95 percent in accordance with ASTM test 1557-70T, Method A or C.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02221 TRENCHING, BEDDING AND BACKFILL FOR PIPE

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to perform all excavation, backfill, fill, grading, trench protection or other related work required to complete the piping work shown on the Drawings and specified herein. The work shall include, but not be limited to: vaults; duct conduit; pipe; roadways and paving; backfilling; required fill or borrow operations; grading; disposal of surplus and unsuitable materials; and all related work such as sheeting, bracing and dewatering.
- B. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall examine the site and review test borings if available, or undertake his own subsurface investigations and take into consideration all conditions that may affect his work.
- C. The Contractor is responsible for the protection of every tree which is scheduled to remain in the project area. This includes trees which may or may not be shown on the plans. Every tree shall be adequately protected in place at no additional cost to the County. This includes, but is not limited to protecting the root systems and adjusting grades as necessary for tree/root protection.

#### 1.02 PROTECTION

- A. Sheeting and Bracing in Excavations:
  - 1. In connection with construction of underground structures, the Contractor shall properly construct and maintain cofferdams. These shall consist of: sheeting and bracing as required to support the sides of excavations, to prevent any movement which could in any way diminish the width of the excavation below that necessary for proper construction and to protect adjacent structures, existing yard pipe and/or foundation material from disturbance, undermining, or other damage. Care shall be taken to prevent voids outside of the sheeting, but if voids are formed, they shall be immediately filled and rammed.
  - 2. Trench sheeting for pipes: no sheeting is to be withdrawn if driven below, mid-diameter of any pipe and no wood sheeting shall be cut off at a level lower than one foot above the top of any pipe unless otherwise directed by the County. During the progress of the work, the County may direct the Contractor in writing to leave additional wood sheeting in place. If steel sheeting is used for trench sheeting, removal shall be as specified above, unless written approval is given for an alternate method of removal.
  - 3. All sheeting and bracing not left in place shall be carefully removed in such a manner as not to endanger the construction or other structures, utilities, existing piping, or property. Unless otherwise approved or indicated on the Drawings or in the Specification, all sheeting and bracing shall be removed after completion of the piping or structure, care being taken not to disturb or otherwise injure the pipeline or finished masonry. All voids left or caused by withdrawal of sheeting shall be immediately refilled with sand by ramming with tools specifically made for that purpose, by watering, or as may otherwise be directed.
  - 4. The Contractor shall construct, to the extent he deems it desirable for his method of operation, the cofferdams and sheeting outside the neat lines of the pipeline trench or foundation unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or directed by the County.

Sheeting shall be plumb and securely braced and tied in position. Sheeting, bracing and cofferdams shall be adequate to withstand all pressures to which the pipeline or structure will be subjected. Pumping, bracing and other work within the cofferdam shall be done in a manner to avoid disturbing any construction of the pipeline or the enclosed masonry. Any movement or bulging which may occur shall be corrected by the Contractor at his own expense so as to provide the necessary clearances and dimensions.

5. Drawings of the cofferdams and design computations shall be submitted to the County and approved prior to any construction. However, approval of these drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the cofferdams. The drawings and computations shall be prepared and stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer in the State of Florida and shall be in sufficient detail to disclose the method of operation for each of the various stages of construction, if required, for the completion of the pipeline and substructures.

#### B. Dewatering, Drainage and Flotation

1. The Contractor shall construct and place all pipelines, concrete work, structural fill, bedding rock and limerock base course, in-the-dry. In addition, the Contractor shall make the final 24" of excavation for this work in-the-dry and not until the water level is a minimum of 6" below proposed bottom of excavation.
2. The Contractor shall, at all times during construction, provide and maintain proper equipment and facilities to remove promptly and dispose of properly all water entering excavation and keep such excavations dry so as to obtain a satisfactory undisturbed subgrade foundation condition until the fill, structure, or pipes to be built thereon have been completed to such extent that they will not be floated or otherwise damaged by allowing water levels to return to natural elevations.
3. Dewatering shall at all times be conducted in such a manner as to preserve the natural undisturbed bearing capacity of the subgrade soils at proposed bottom of excavation.
4. Wellpoints may be required for dewatering the soil prior to final excavation for deeper in-ground structures or piping and for maintaining the lowered groundwater level until construction has been completed to avoid the structure, pipeline, or fill from becoming floated or otherwise damaged. Wellpoints shall be surrounded by suitable filter sand and no fines shall be removed by pumping. Pumping from wellpoints shall be continuous and standby pumps shall be provided.
5. The Contractor shall furnish all materials and equipment to perform all work required to install and maintain the proposed drainage systems for handling groundwater and surface water encountered during construction of structures, pipelines and compacted fills.
6. Where required, the Contractor shall provide a minimum of two operating groundwater observation wells at each structure to determine the water level during construction of the pipeline or structure. Locations of the observation wells shall be at structures and along pipelines as approved by the County prior to their installation. The observation wells shall be extended to 6 inches above finished grade, capped with screw-on caps protected by 24" x 24" wide concrete base and left in place at the completion of this Project.
7. Prior to excavation, the Contractor shall submit his proposed method of dewatering and maintaining dry conditions to the County for approval. Such approval shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the satisfactory performance of the system. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting any disturbance of natural bearing soils for damage to pipeline or structures caused by an inadequate

dewatering system or by interruption of the continuous operation of the system as specified.

8. As part of his request for approval of a dewatering system, the Contractor shall demonstrate the adequacy of the proposed system and wellpoint filter sand by means of a test installation. Discharge water shall be clear, with no visible soil particles in a one quart sample. Discharge water shall not flow directly into wetlands or Waters of the State as defined by FDEP and SWFWMD.
9. During backfilling and construction, water levels shall be measured in observation wells located as directed by the County.
10. Continuous pumping will be required as long as water levels are required to be below natural levels.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

#### **A. General**

1. Materials for use as fill and backfill shall be described below. For each material, the Contractor shall notify the County of the source of the material and shall furnish the County, for approval, a representative sample weighing approximately 50 pounds, at least ten calendar days prior to the date of anticipated use of such material.
2. Additional materials shall be furnished as required from off-site sources and hauled to the site.

#### **B. Structural Fill**

1. Structural fill in trenches shall be used below spread footing foundations, slab-on-grade floors and other structures as backfill within three feet of the below grade portions of structures.
2. Structural fill material shall be a minimum of 60 percent clean sand, free of organic, deleterious and/or compressible material. Minimum acceptable density shall be 98 percent of the maximum density as determined by AASHTO T-180. Rock in excess of 2-1/2" in diameter shall not be used in the fill material. If the moisture content is improper for attaining the specified density, either water shall be added or material shall be permitted to dry until the proper moisture content for compaction is reached.

#### **C. Common Fill**

1. Common fill material shall be free from organic matter, muck or marl and rock exceeding 2-1/2" in diameter. Common fill shall not contain broken concrete, masonry, rubble or other similar materials. Existing soil may be used to adjust grades over the site with the exception of the construction area.
2. Material falling within the above specification, encountered during the excavation, may be stored in segregated stockpiles for reuse. All material which, in the opinion of the County, is not suitable for reuse shall be spoiled as specified herein for disposal of unsuitable materials by the Contractor.

#### **D. Crushed Stone**

1. Crushed stone may be used for pipe bedding, manhole bases, as a drainage layer below structures with underdrains and at other locations indicated on the Drawings.

2. Crushed stone shall be size No. 57 with gradation as noted in Table 1 of Section 901 of Florida Department of Transportation, Construction of Roads and Bridges.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**

- A. Excavation for all trenches required for the installation of pipes and electrical ducts shall be made to the depths indicated on the Drawings and in such manner and to such widths as will give suitable room for laying the pipe or installing the ducts within the trenches.
- B. Rock shall be removed to a minimum 6" clearance around the bottom and sides of all the pipe or ducts being laid.
- C. Where pipes or ducts are to be laid in limerock bedding or encased in concrete, the trench may be excavated by machinery to or just below the designated subgrade provided that the material remaining in the bottom of the trench is no more than slightly disturbed.
- D. Where the pipes or ducts are to be laid directly on the trench bottom, the lower part of the trenches shall not be excavated to grade by machinery. The last of the material being excavated manually, shall be done in such a manner that will give a flat bottom true to grade so that pipe or duct can be evenly supported on undisturbed material. Bell holes shall be made as required.
- E. Backfilling over pipes shall begin as soon as practicable after the pipe has been laid, jointed and inspected and the trench filled with suitable compacted material to the mid-diameter of the pipe.
- F. Backfilling over ducts shall begin not less than three days after placing concrete encasement.
- G. All backfilling shall be prosecuted expeditiously and as detailed on the Drawings.
- H. Any space remaining between the pipe and sides of the trench shall be packed full by hand shovel with selected earth, free from stones having a diameter greater than 2" and thoroughly compacted with a tamper as fast as placed, up to a level of one foot above the top of the pipe.
- I. The filling shall be carried up evenly on both sides with at least one man tamping for each man shoveling material into the trench.
- J. The remainder of the trench above the compacted backfill, as just described above, shall be filled and thoroughly compacted by rolling, ramming, or puddling, as the County may direct, sufficiently to prevent subsequent settling.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02223 EXCAVATION BELOW GRADE AND CRUSHED STONE OR SHELL  
REFILL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. If in the opinion of the County, the material at or below the normal grade of the bottom of the trench is unsuitable for pipe or structure foundation, it shall be removed to the depth directed by the County and replaced by crushed stone or washed shell.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 MATERIALS**

**3.01 EXCAVATION AND DRAINAGE**

- A. Whatever the nature of unstable material encountered or the groundwater conditions, trench stabilization shall be complete and effective.
- B. Should the Contractor excavate below the grade shown on the Contract drawings because of negligence or for his own convenience; due to failure in properly dewatering the trench; disturbs the subgrade before dewatering is sufficiently complete; he shall be directed by the County to excavate below grade. The work of excavating below grade and furnishing and placing the approved refill material shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

**3.02 REFILL**

- A. Should the material at the level of trench bottom consist of fine sand, sand and silt or soft earth, the subgrade material shall be removed as directed by the County and the excavation shall be refilled with crushed stone or washed shell.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02260 FINISH GRADING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall finish grade sub-soil.
- B. The Contractor shall cut out areas to receive stabilizing base course materials for paving and sidewalks.
- C. The Contractor shall place, finish grade and compact top soil.

#### 1.02 PROTECTION

The Contractor shall prevent damage to existing fencing, trees, landscaping, natural features, bench marks, pavement and utility lines. Damage shall be corrected at no cost to the County.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

- A. Topsoil: Shall be friable loam free from subsoil, roots, grass, excessive amount of weeds or other organics, stones, and foreign matter; acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5; containing a minimum of 4 percent and a maximum of 25 percent organic matter. The Contractor may use topsoil stockpiles on site if they conform to these requirements.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 SUB-SOIL PREPARATION

- A. The Contractor shall rough grade sub-soil systematically to allow for a maximum amount of natural settlement and compaction. Uneven areas and low spots shall be eliminated. Debris, roots, branches or other organics, stones, and sub-soil shall be removed by the Contractor and disposed of in a manner consistent with the latest Manatee County Standards as well as any affected regulatory agency. Should contaminated soil be found, the Contractor shall notify the County.
- B. The Contractor shall cut out areas to sub-grade elevation to stabilize base material for paving and sidewalks.
- C. The Contractor shall bring sub-soil to required profiles and contour grades gradually; and blend slopes into level areas.
- D. The Contractor shall slope the structure grade a minimum of two (2) inches in ten (10) feet unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.
- E. The Contractor shall cultivate sub-grade to a depth of 3 inches where the topsoil is to be placed. He shall repeat cultivation in areas where equipment use has compacted sub-soil.
- F. The Contractor shall not make grade changes which causes water to flow onto adjacent lands.

#### 3.02 PLACING TOPSOIL



- A. The Contractor shall place topsoil in areas where seeding, sodding and planting is to be performed. He shall place from the following minimum depths, up to finished grade elevations:
  - 1. 6 inches for seeded areas
  - 2. 4-1/2 inches for sodded areas
  - 3. 24 inches for shrub beds
  - 4. 18 inches for flower beds
- B. The Contractor shall use topsoil in a dry state as determined by the County. He shall place the material during dry weather.
- C. The Contractor shall use fine grade topsoil eliminating rough and low areas to ensure positive drainage. He shall maintain levels, profiles and contours of the sub-grades.
- D. The Contractor shall remove stone, roots, grass, weeds, debris, and other organics or foreign material while spreading the material.
- E. The Contractor shall manually spread topsoil around trees, plants and structures to prevent damage which may be caused by grading equipment.
- F. The Contractor shall lightly compact and place the topsoil.

**3.03 SURPLUS MATERIAL**

- A. The Contractor shall remove surplus sub-soil and topsoil from site at his expense.
- B. The Contractor shall leave stockpile areas and entire job site clean and raked, ready for landscaping operations.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02276 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work specified in this Section consists of the design, provision, maintenance and removal of temporary erosion and sedimentation controls as necessary.
- B. Temporary erosion controls include, but are not limited to: grassing, mulching, netting, watering, and the reseeding of on-site surfaces and spoil and borrow area surfaces, interceptor ditches at ends of berms and other such work at those locations which will ensure that erosion during construction will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits as established by the County.
- C. Temporary sedimentation controls include, but are not limited to: silt dams, traps, barriers, and appurtenances at the foot of sloped surfaces which shall ensure that sedimentation pollution will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits as established by the County.
- D. The Contractor is responsible for providing effective temporary erosion and sediment control measures during construction or until final controls become effective.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

- A. Florida Building Code.
- B. FDEP/COE Dredge and Fill Regulations and/or Permit as applicable.
- C. SWFWMD Permit Regulations and/or Permit as applicable.
- D. Florida Stormwater, Erosion and Sedimentation Control Inspector's Manual.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 EROSION CONTROL

- A. Netting - fabricated of material acceptable to the County.
- B. Seed and sod.

#### 2.02 SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Bales - clean, seed free cereal hay type.
- B. Netting - fabricated of material acceptable to the County.
- C. Filter stone - crushed stone conforming to Florida Dept of Transportation specifications.
- D. Concrete block - hollow, non-load-bearing type.
- E. Concrete - exterior grade not less than one inch thick.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EROSION CONTROL**

A. Minimum procedures for grassing shall be:

1. Scarify slopes to a depth of not less than six inches and remove large clods, rock, stumps, roots larger than 1/2 inch in diameter and debris.
2. Sow seed within twenty-four (24) hours after the ground is scarified with either mechanical seed drills or rotary hand seeders.
3. Apply mulch loosely and to a thickness of between 3/4-inch and 1-1/2 inches.
4. Apply netting over mulched areas on sloped surfaces.
5. Roll and water seeded areas in a manner which will encourage sprouting of seeds and growing of grass. Reseed areas which exhibit unsatisfactory growth. Backfill and seed eroded areas.

**3.02 SEDIMENTATION CONTROL**

A. The Contractor shall install and maintain silt dams, traps, barriers, and appurtenances as shown on the approved descriptions and working drawings. Deteriorated hay bales and dislodged filter stone shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

**3.03 PERFORMANCE**

A. The Contractor, at his own expense, shall immediately take whatever steps are necessary to correct any deficiencies of the temporary erosion and sediment control measures employed if they fail to produce results or do not comply with the requirements of the State of Florida or any other federal, governmental or regulatory agency.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02444 FENCING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all labor, material, equipment and incidentals necessary for complete installation of chain link fence systems. The fencing shall be installed according to manufacturer's specifications unless otherwise directed or authorized by the County.
- B. The Contractor's security fencing is at his expense and option and is not covered in this Section.

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards of Manufacture shall comply with the standards of the Chain Link Fence Manufacturer's Institute for "Galvanized Steel Chain Link Fence Fabric" and as herein specified.
- B. Provide each type of steel fence and gates as a complete unit produced by a single manufacturer, including, but not limited to accessories, fittings, fasteners and appurtenances complete and ready for use.
- C. Acceptable Manufacturers: Anchor, Cyclone, or approved equal
- D. Erector Qualifications: The Contractor or approved subcontractor, must have a minimum of two years experience in similar fence installation.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

For Steel Fences and Gates, the Contractor shall submit for review and approval to the County, five (5) copies of the manufacturer's technical data, details of fabrication, installation instructions and procedures for steel fences and gates. The Contractor shall be responsible for a copy of each instruction to be given to the Installer.

- B. Samples:

The Contractor shall submit two samples approximate size 6-inches long, or 6-inches square of fabric material, framework members and typical accessories to the County for review and approval.

- C. Certificates:

The Contractor shall provide manufacturer's certification that materials meet or exceed the Contract Document requirements.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL

- A. The pipe sizes indicated are commercial pipe sizes.

- B. The tube sizes indicated are nominal outside dimension.
- C. Framework and appurtenances shall be finished with not less than minimum weight of zinc per sq. ft. and shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Pipe: ASTM A53 (1.8 oz. zinc psf)
  - 2. Square tubing: ASTM A 123 (2.0 oz. zinc psf)
  - 3. Hardware and Accessories: ASTM A 153 (zinc weight per Table I).
- D. All fence components shall be galvanically compatible.
- E. Vinyl coatings for fabric, posts, rails, gates, and all other fittings and components shall be thermally fused polyvinyl chloride; heavy mil coating per ASTM F 668.

## 2.02 FABRIC

Fabric shall be 0.148 inch (9 gage) steel wire, 2-inch diamond mesh and both top and bottom salvages shall be twisted and barbed for fabric over 60-inches high. Finish shall be hot dipped galvanized, ASTM A 392, Class II.

## 2.03 POSTS, RAILS AND BRACES

- A. End, Corner and Pull Posts:
  - 1. The Contractor shall furnish end, corner and pull posts of the minimum size and weight as follows:
    - a. Up to 5 foot fabric height
      - (1) 2.375-inch OD pipe weighing 3.65 pounds per linear ft.
      - (2) 2.50-inch square tubing weighing 5.59 pounds per linear foot.
    - b. Over 5 foot fabric height
      - (1) 2.875-inch OD pipe weighing 5.79 pounds per linear foot.
      - (2) 2.50-inch square tubing weighing 5.59 lbs. per linear foot.
- B. Line Post:
  - 1. The Contractor shall furnish line posts of the minimum sizes and weight as follows. Post shall be spaced 10 foot o.c. maximum, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Up to 5 foot fabric height.
      - (1) 1.90-inch OD pipe weighing 2.72 pounds per linear foot.
    - b. Over 5 foot fabric height.
      - (1) 2.375-inch OD pipe weighing 3.65 pounds per linear foot.
- C. Gate Posts:
  - 1. The Contractor shall furnish gate posts for supporting single gate leaf, or one leaf of a double gate installation, for nominal gate widths as follows:
    - a. Up to 6 feet wide.
      - (1) 2.875-inch OD pipe weighing 5.79 pounds per linear foot.
      - (2) 2-1/2 inch square tubing weighing 5.59 pounds per linear foot.
    - b. Over 6 feet and up to 13 feet wide.
      - (1) 4-inch OD pipe weighing 9.11 pounds per linear foot.
    - c. Over 13 feet and up to 18 feet wide.

- d. (1) 6.625 inches OD weighing 18.97 pounds per linear foot.  
Over 18 feet.  
(1) 8.625 inches OD weighing 28.55 pounds per linear foot.

D. Top Rails:

- 1. The Contractor shall furnish the following top rails unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. 1.660-inch OD pipe weighing 2.27 pounds per linear foot.

E. Post Brace Assembly:

- 1. The Contractor shall furnish bracing assemblies at the end, gate, at both sides of corner and pull posts, with the horizontal brace located at mid-height of the fabric.
- 2. Use 1.660-inch OD pipe weighing 2.27 pounds per linear foot for horizontal brace and 3/8-inch diameter rod with turnbuckles for diagonal truss.

F. Tension Wire:

- 1. The Contractor shall furnish tension wire consisting of galvanized 0.177 inch (7 gage) coiled spring wire as per ASTM A824 at the bottom of the fabric only.

G. Barbed Wire Supporting Arms:

- 1. The Contractor shall furnish pressed steel, wrought iron, or malleable iron barbed wire supporting arms, complete with provisions for anchorage to posts and attaching three rows of barbed wire to each arm. Supporting arms may be attached either to posts or integral with post top weather cap. The Contractor shall provide a single 45 degree arm for each post where indicated.

H. Barbed Wire:

- 1. The Contractor shall furnish barbed wire. It shall be 2 strand, 12-1/2 gauge wire with 14 gauge, 4-point barbs spaced 5-inch o.c., galvanized, complying with ASTM A121, Class 3.

I. Post Tops:

- 1. The Contractor shall furnish post tops. Tops shall be pressed steel, wrought iron, or malleable iron of ASTM F626 designed as a weathertight closure cap (for tubular posts). The Contractor shall furnish one cap for each post unless equal protection is afforded by a combination of post top cap and barbed wire supporting arm. The Contractor shall furnish caps with openings to permit through passage of the top rail.

J. Stretcher Bars:

- 1. The Contractor shall furnish stretcher bars. Bars shall be one piece lengths equal to the full height of the fabric, with a minimum cross-section of 3/16-inch x 3/4-inch. The Contractor shall provide one stretcher bar for each gate and end post and two bars for each corner and pull post, except where fabric is integrally woven into the post.

K. Stretcher Bar Bands:

1. The Contractor shall furnish stretcher bar bands. Bands shall be steel, wrought iron, or malleable iron, a maximum space of 15-inch o.c. to secure stretcher bars to end, corner, pull and gate posts.

## 2.04 GATES

- A. The Contractor shall provide fabricated gate perimeter frames of tubular members. Additional horizontal and vertical members shall ensure proper gate operation and attachment of fabric, hardware and accessories. The maximum space of the frame members shall not be more than 8-inches apart. Fabrication is as follows:
  1. Up to 5 feet high, or leaf width 8 feet or less.
    - a. 1.660-inch OD pipe weighing 2.27 pounds per linear foot.
    - b. 1.5 inch sq. tubing weighing 2.27 pounds per linear foot.
  2. Over 5 feet high, or leaf width exceeding 8 feet.
    - a. 1.90 inch OD pipe weighing 2.72 pounds per linear foot.
    - b. 2-inch square tubing weighing 2.60 pounds per linear foot.
- B. The Contractor shall assemble gate frames by welding or with special malleable or pressed steel fittings and rivets for rigid connections. He shall use the same fabric width as for the fence, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents or authorized by the County. He shall install the fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges. The bars may also be used at the top and bottom edges. The contractor shall attach stretchers to the gate frame at a maximum spacing of 15-inch o.c. He shall attach the hardware with rivets or by other means which will prevent removal or breakage.
- C. The Contractor shall install diagonal cross-bracing consisting of 3/8-inch diameter adjustable length truss rods on gates as necessary to ensure frame rigidity without sag or twist.
- D. The Contractor shall install barbed wire above the gates. He shall extend the end members of gate frames 12-inches above the top member which will be prepared for three strands of wire. The Contractor shall provide necessary clips for securing wire to extensions.
- E. Gate Hardware:
  1. The Contractor shall furnish the following hardware and accessories for each gate.
    - a. Hinges: Pressed or forged steel or malleable iron to suit gate size, non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180 degrees gate opening. Provide 1-1/2 pair of hinges for each leaf over six feet nominal height.
    - b. Latch: Forked type of plunger-bar type to permit operation from either side of gate with padlock eye as integral part of latch.
    - c. Keeper: Provide keeper for all vehicle gates, which automatically engages the gate leaf and holds it in the open position until manually released.
    - d. Double Gates: Provide gate stops for double gates, consisting of mushroom type of flush plate with anchors. Set in concrete to engage the center drip drop rod or plunger bar. Include locking device and padlock eyes as an integral part of the latch, using one padlock for locking both gate leaves.
    - e. Where gates are between masonry piers, provide "J" with 4-inch square anchor plate to masonry contractor for building in.

## 2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Wire Ties: The Contractor shall tie fabric to line posts. He shall use 9 gauge wire ties spaced 12-inches o.c. For tying fabric to rails and braces, he shall use 9 gauge wire ties spaced 24-inches o.c. For tying fabric to tension wire, he shall use 11 gauge hog rings spaced 24-inches o.c. The finish of ties shall match the fabric finish.
- B. Concrete: The Contractor shall provide portland cement concrete in compliance with ASTM C-150 and the Contract Documents. Aggregates shall comply with ASTM C-33. The Contractor shall mix the materials to obtain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, using a minimum of 4 sacks of cement per cubic yard, a maximum size aggregate of 1-inch, a maximum 3-inch slump and air entrainment of 2 percent to 4 percent.
- C. Privacy Decorative Slating (PDS) shall be PVC, bottom locking, non-fin type, sized to match the fabric height and color in both the fence and gates.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. The Contractor shall not start the fence installation prior to the final grade completion, and the finish elevations established, unless otherwise authorized by the County.
- B. The Contractor shall repair damaged coatings in the shop or in the field by recoating utilizing manufacturers recommended repair compounds and as applied per manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Excavation:
  - 1. For post footings, the Contractor shall drill holes in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil of the diameters and spacings shown or called out in the Contract Documents.
    - a. For holes not shown or called out on the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall excavate minimum diameters recommended by the fence manufacturer.
    - b. Post holes shall be in true alignment and of sufficient size to provide a permanent concrete foundation. Concrete shall be poured against undisturbed earth sides and bottom. All holes shall be 48-inches deep with posts and corner posts placed in the concrete to a depth of 36-inches. The gate posts shall be set in the concrete to a depth of 42-inches below the surface in firm, undisturbed soil. Holes shall be well centered on the posts. A minimum diameter of 12-inches shall be required for all post holes.
    - c. Excavated soil shall be removed from the County's property.
    - d. If solid rock is encountered near the surface, the Contractor shall drill into rock at least 12-inches for line posts and at least 18-inches for end, pull, corner or gate posts. Hole shall be drilled to at least 1-inch greater diameter than the largest dimension of the post to be place.
    - e. If the Contractor encounters solid rock below solid overburden, he shall drill to the full depth required; however, rock penetration need not exceed the minimum depths specified.
- D. Setting Posts:
  - 1. The Contractor shall remove loose and foreign materials from the sides and bottoms of holes, and moisten soil prior to placing concrete.
    - a. Center and align posts in holes above bottom of excavation.



- b. Place concrete around posts in a continuous pour and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Check each post for vertical and top alignment and hold in position during placement and finishing operations. The top of concrete shall extend 2-inches above finish grade.
- c. Trowel finish tops of footings and slope or dome to direct water away from posts. Extend footings for gate posts to the underside of bottom hinge. Set keeps, stops, sleeves and other accessories into concrete as required.
- d. Keep exposed concrete surfaces moist for at least 7 days after placement, or cure with membrane curing materials, or other acceptable curing method.
- e. Grout-in posts set into sleeved holes, concrete constructions, or rock excavations with non-shrink portland cement grout, or other acceptable grouting material.

E. Concrete Strength:

The Contractor shall allow the concrete to attain at least 75% of its minimum 28-day compressive strength no sooner than 7 days after placement, before rails, tension wires, barbed wire, or fabric is installed. The Contractor shall not stretch and tension fabric or wires and shall not hang gates until the concrete has attained its full design strength.

F. Top Rails:

The Contractor shall run the rail continuously through post caps or extension arms and bend to radius for curved runs. He shall provide expansion coupling as recommended by fencing manufacturer.

G. Brace Assemblies:

The Contractor shall install braces so that posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

H. Tension Wire:

The Contractor shall install tension wires by weaving through the fabric and tying to each post with not less than 0.170 inch galvanized wire, or by securing the wire to the fabric.

I. Fabric:

The Contractor shall leave approximately 3-inches between finish grade and bottom salvage, except where the bottom of the fabric extends into the concrete. He shall pull the fabric taut and tie it to posts, rails and tension wires. He shall install fabric on the security side of the fence and anchor it to the framework so that the fabric remains in tension after the pulling force is released.

J. Stretcher Bars:

The Contractor shall thread through or clamp the bars to the fabric 4-inches o.c. and secure them to posts with metal bands spaced 15-inches o.c.

K. Barbed Wire:

The Contractor shall install 3 parallel wires on each extension arm on the security side of fence, unless otherwise indicated. He shall pull the wire taut and fasten securely to each

extension arm.

L. Gate:

The Contractor shall install gates plumb, level and secure for full opening without interference. He shall install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage, as recommended by the fence manufacturer. He shall adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

M. Tie Wires:

The Contractor shall use U-shaped wire, conforming to the diameter of the attached pipe, and shall clasp the pipe and fabric firmly with twisted ends of at least 2 full turns. He shall bend the end of the wire to minimize hazard to persons or clothing.

N. Fasteners:

The Contractor shall install nuts for tension band and hardware bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side. Pen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

Fence shall be constructed such that each run of fence between corner posts or gate posts has equal spacing between the line posts. Spacing shall not exceed 10 feet, and shall not exceed 8 feet for fabric with privacy decorative slatting.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 02480 LANDSCAPING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.10 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required to install trees, ground cover, and shrubs, to place accessory planting materials, to maintain and guarantee all planted areas. All work shall be in strict accordance with sound nursery practice and shall include maintenance and watering of all of the work of this Contract until final completion and acceptance by the County.
- B. The landscaping shall be performed by a contractor or subcontractor who specializes in landscaping and who is fully familiar and experienced in projects of this type and scope. The landscaping contractor or subcontractor shall be subject to the approval of the County.
- C. The Contractor shall provide all landscaping complete and ready for use as specified in the Contract Documents and as shown on the Drawings.

#### **1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the County for review and approval, shop drawings and complete written maintenance instructions for each type of plant furnished under this Contract.
- B. The Contractor shall submit representative samples of any or all of required accessory planting materials as requested by the County.

#### **1.03 OBSTRUCTIONS BELOW GROUND**

- A. The County may change the location of plant material if underground construction, utilities or obstructions are encountered in excavation of planting areas or pits.
- B. The Contractor shall make such changes without additional compensation from the County.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Plant species and size shall conform to those indicated in the Plant List and in plan locations shown on the Drawings. Nomenclature shall conform to the Florida Department of Agriculture: "Grades and Standards for Nursery Plants". The designated authority for identification of plants shall be in conformance with FDOT Standard Specification Section 580-2.1.1 Plants.
- B. Plants shall be sound, healthy, vigorous, free from plant diseases, insects, pests, or their eggs and shall have healthy normal root systems. Plants shall be nursery grown stock, freshly dug. No heeled in, cold storage, or collected stock shall be accepted.
- C. Shape and Form
  - 1. Plant material shall be symmetrical, typical for the variety and species, and shall conform to the measurements specified in the Plant List.

2. Plants used where symmetry is required shall be matched as nearly as possible.
  3. Plants shall not be pruned prior to delivery except as authorized by the County.
  4. All plants shall have been transplanted or root pruned at least once in the past three years.
  5. Unless otherwise noted, street trees shall be free of branches up to six feet, with the single leader well branched, and with straight trunks.
  6. Shrubs shall have been transplanted twice, have fully developed root systems, be heavily canned with foliage to base, fulfill dimensions required, and be typical of species.
  7. Ground covers shall have sturdy fibrous root systems and shall be heavily leafed.
- D. Measurement: The height and/or width of trees shall be measured from the ground or across the normal spread of branches with the plants in their normal position. This measurement shall not include the immediate terminal growth.
- E. Substitutions in plant species or size shall be made only with the written approval of the County.
- F. Ground cover plants shall be planted in beds of four inches of approved topsoil. The beds shall be thoroughly disked into the soil. The compacted and settled finished surface shall be set to the required grade. Plants shall be spaced as described in the Contract Documents or shown on the Contract Drawings, or otherwise directed by the County in accordance with the best practices of the trade.
- G. Planting Soil
1. Soil for backfilling around plants and planting beds shall be a good grade of garden loam as approved by the County. Soil shall be free of heavy clay, coarse sand, stones, lumps, sticks, or other foreign material. The soil shall not be delivered or used in a muddy condition.
  2. The soil shall be taken from ground that has never been stripped. There shall be a slight acid reaction to the soil with no excess of calcium or carbonate. The soil shall be free from excess weeds or other objectionable material.
  3. Soil for trees and shrubs shall be delivered in a loose, friable condition. All trees shall average approximately one cubic yard per tree, except Sabal Palmetto, which shall be planted with clean sand. There shall be a minimum of 4-inches of planting soil in ground cover areas and 1/8 cubic yard per shrub or vine.
  4. No marl shall be allowed in ground cover planting beds.
- H. Before plants are backfilled with planting soil, fertilizer tablets, Agriform 20-10-5 or equal, shall be placed in each pit. The Contractor shall provide three tablets for each tree and one for each shrub or vine.
- I. Tree Staking: All tree staking and bracing shall be included herein in accordance with sound nursery practice and shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall furnish all materials required for staking and bracing as approved.
- J. Landscaping stones shall be inert and nonleaching. The Contractor shall provide physical samples for approval prior to installation. Crushed limerock shall not be acceptable.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PLANTING PROCEDURES**

- A. Plant Locations: All plants shall be located as shown on the Drawings, to dimensions if shown, to scale if not dimensioned. Large areas or beds shall be scaled and the plants spaced evenly. Approval by the County is required before any plants may be installed.
- B. Tree Pits: Pits for trees shall be at least two feet greater in diameter than the specified diameter of the ball. Pits shall be of sufficient depth to allow a 12-inch layer of planting soil under the ball when it is set to grade. Bottom of pit shall be loosened prior to backfilling.
- C. Digging and Handling
  - 1. Plants shall be handled at all times so that roots or balls are adequately protected from sun or drying winds. Tops or roots of plant allowed to dry out will be rejected.
  - 2. Balled and burlapped plants shall be moved with firm, natural balls of soil, not less than one foot diameter of ball to every one inch caliper of trunk, and a depth of not less than 2/3 of ball diameter. No plant shall be accepted when the ball of earth surrounding its roots has been cracked or broken. All trees, except palms, shall be dug with ball and burlapped. Root pruning shall have been done at minimum of four weeks before planting at the job.
  - 3. Bare root plants shall be dug with spread of root and of sufficient depth to insure full recovery of plant.
- D. Cabbage Palms (Sable Palmetto):
  - 1. Cabbage Palms shall be taken from moist black sand areas. Only a minimum of fronds shall be removed from the crown to facilitate moving and handling. Clear trunk or overall height shall be as specified after the minimum of fronds have been removed.
  - 2. Cabbage Palms buds shall be tied to a suitable support with a burlap strip, to be left in place until the tree is well established in its new location.
  - 3. Cabbage Palms shall be planted in sand, thoroughly washed in during planting operations, and with a dished or saucer depression left at the soil line for future waterings. Palms with marred or burned trunks will be accepted at the discretion of the County only.
  - 4. Trees moved by winch or crane shall be thoroughly protected from chain marks, girdling or bark slippage by means of burlap, wood battens, or other approved method.
- E. When balled or burlapped plants are set, planting soil shall be carefully tamped under and around the base of the balls to prevent voids. All burlap, rope, wires, etc., shall be removed from the sides and tops of balls, but no burlap shall be pulled from underneath. Roots of bare rooted plants shall be properly spread out and planting soil carefully worked in among them.
- F. All plants shall be set straight or plumb, in locations shown on the Drawings. Except as otherwise specified, plants shall be planted in pits which shall be set at such level that, after settlement, they bear the same relation to the finished grade or the surrounding ground as they bore to the grade of the soil from which they are taken.
- G. Pruning shall be carefully done by experienced plantsmen. Prune immediately upon acceptance by the County, including any broken branches, thinning small branches and tipping back main branches (except main leaders).
- H. Excess soil and debris shall be disposed of off the project site unless ordered stockpiled by the County.

### **3.02 NORMAL MAINTENANCE OF PLANT MATERIALS**

- A. Plant material maintenance shall begin when planting operations start and shall extend until final acceptance of work.
- B. Maintain all plant materials under this Contract to the satisfaction of the County. Maintenance shall include necessary watering, cultivation, weeding, pruning, spraying, tightening and repair to guy wires, removal of dead material, resetting, and other work required to conform with referenced standards and accepted nursery standards as approved.
- C. Plant materials which are in a tilted or in a leaning position shall be properly righted.
- D. After final acceptance by the County and until one calendar year after acceptance of all plantings, the landscaping contractor or subcontractor shall make monthly inspections of materials and report in writing to the County the conditions of the plants and the necessary requirements to keep the plants in a healthy growing condition.

### **3.03 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION**

- A. The Contractor shall remove all trees (if any) within the limit of landscaping shown on the detail sheet except those designated to be salvaged (if any). Prior to removal of said trees, the Contractor shall obtain a tree removal permit, if required. All other trees in the vicinity of the work shall be protected against damage by the Contractor until all work under the Contract has been completed.
- B. Consult with the County, and remove agreed-on roots and branches which interfere with construction. Employ qualified tree surgeon to remove, and to treat cuts.
- C. Provide temporary barriers to a height of six feet around each group of trees and plants.
- D. Protect root zones of trees and plants
  - 1. Do not allow vehicular traffic or parking.
  - 2. Do not store materials or products.
  - 3. Prevent dumping or refuse or chemically injurious materials or liquids.
  - 4. Prevent puddling or continuous running water.
- E. Carefully supervise excavating, grading, and filling, and subsequent construction operations, to prevent damage.
- F. In case of inadvertent damage to any tree or plant by the Contractor or any of his subcontractors or employees, the Contractor shall provide replacement of each such damaged tree or plant with a new one of acceptable type, size and quality.
- G. Completely remove barricades, including foundations, when construction has progressed to the point that they are no longer needed, and when approved by the County.
- H. Clean and repair damage caused by installation, fill and grade the areas of the site to required elevations and slopes, and clean the area.

### **3.04 GUARANTEE**

The life and satisfactory condition of all plant material planted shall be guaranteed by the Contractor for a minimum of one calendar year. Guarantee shall include complete replacement with material of the same kind and size as in the original work if not in a healthy condition, as determined by the County, at the end of the guarantee period.

**3.05 REPLACEMENT**

- A. At the end of the guarantee period, any plant required under this Contract that is dead or not in satisfactory growth as determined by the County, shall be removed. Plants replaced shall be guaranteed for 90 days after date of replacement.
- B. Replacement of plants necessary during guarantee period shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, except for possible replacements of plants resulting from removal, vandalism, acts of neglect on the part of others, or acts of God.
- C. All replacements shall be plants of the same kind and size as specified in the Drawings. They shall be furnished and planted as herein specified. The cost shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02485 SEEDING AND SODDING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary to satisfactorily return all construction areas to their original conditions or better.
- B. Work shall include furnishing and placing seed or sod, fertilizing, planting, watering and maintenance until acceptance by County.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK NOT INCLUDED

Excavation, filling and grading required to establish elevation shown on the Drawings are included under other sections of these Specifications.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. It is the intent of this Specification that the Contractor is obliged to deliver a satisfactory stand of grass as specified. If necessary, the Contractor shall repeat any or all of the work, including grading, fertilizing, watering and seeding or sodding at no additional cost to the County until a satisfactory stand is obtained. For purposes of grassing, a satisfactory stand of grass is herein defined as a full lawn cover over areas to be sodded or seeded, with grass free of weeds, alive and growing, leaving no bare spots larger than 3/4 square yard within a radius of 8 feet.
- B. All previously grassed areas where pipelines are laid shall be sodded. All sodding and grassing shall be installed in accordance with these Specifications or as directed by the County.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Fertilizer: The fertilizer shall be of the slow-release type meeting the following minimum requirements: 12 percent nitrogen, 8 percent phosphorus, 8 percent potassium; 40 percent other available materials derived from organic sources. At least 50 percent of the phosphoric acid shall be from normal super phosphate or an equivalent source which will provide a minimum of two units of sulfur. The amount of sulfur shall be indicated on the quantitative analysis card attached to each bag or other container. Fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, dry and free flowing delivered to sites in original unopened containers bearing manufacturer's statement or guarantee.
- B. Seeding/Grassing: The Contractor shall grass all unpaved areas disturbed during construction which do not require sod. All grassing shall be completed in conformance with FDOT Specifications, Sections 570 and 981. The grassed areas shall be mulched and fertilized in accordance with FDOT Specifications, except that no additional payment will be made for mulching, fertilizing and/or watering.
- C. Sodding: Sod shall be provided as required on the construction drawings or at locations as directed by the County in accordance with Florida Department of Transportation, Specifications Section 575 and 981. The Contractor shall furnish bahia grass sod or match



existing sod. Placement and watering requirements shall be in accordance with FDOT Specifications Section 575, except that no additional payment will be made for placement and/or watering. This cost shall be included in the Contract price bid for sodding.

- D. Topsoil: Topsoil stockpiled during excavation may be used as necessary. If additional topsoil is required to replace topsoil removed during construction, it shall be obtained off site at no additional cost to the County. Topsoil shall be fertile, natural surface soil, capable of producing all trees, plants and grassing specified herein.
- E. Water: It is the Contractor's responsibility to supply all water to the site, as required during seeding and sodding operations and through the maintenance period and until the work is accepted. The Contractor shall make whatever arrangements that may be necessary to ensure an adequate supply of water to meet the needs for his work. He shall also furnish all necessary hose, equipment, attachments and accessories for the adequate irrigation of lawns and planted areas as may be required. Water shall be suitable for irrigation and free from ingredients harmful to plant life.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. When the trench backfill has stabilized sufficiently, the Contractor shall commence work on lawns and grassed areas, including fine grading as necessary and as directed by the County.
- B. Finish Grading: Areas to be seeded or sodded shall be finish graded, raked, and debris removed. Soft spots and uneven grades shall be eliminated. The County shall approve the finish grade of all areas to be seeded or sodded prior to seed or sod application.
- C. Protection: Seeded and sodded areas shall be protected against traffic or other use by placing warning signs or erecting barricades as necessary. Any areas damaged prior to acceptance by the County shall be repaired by the Contractor as directed by the County.

#### **3.02 CLEANUP**

Soil or similar materials spilled onto paved areas shall be removed promptly, keeping those areas as clean as possible at all times. Upon completion of seeding and sodding operations, all excess soil, stones and debris remaining shall be removed from the construction areas.

#### **3.03 LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE**

- A. Any existing landscape items damaged or altered during construction by the Contractor shall be restored or replaced as directed by the County.
- B. Maintain landscape work for a period of 90 days immediately following complete installation of work or until County accepts project. Watering, weeding, cultivating, restoration of grade, mowing and trimming, protection from insects and diseases, fertilizing and similar operations as needed to ensure normal growth and good health for live plant material shall be included at no additional cost to the County.

#### **3.04 REPAIRS TO LAWN AREAS DISTURBED BY CONTRACTOR'S OPERATORS**

Lawn areas planted under this Contract and all lawn areas damaged by the Contractor's

operation shall be repaired at once by proper soil preparation, fertilizing and sodding, in accordance with these Specifications.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02513 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete all milling asphalt pavement and asphalt concrete paving (including restoration of driveways) as called out on the Contract Documents or as shown on the Drawings.

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Asphalt Concrete Producer: The only materials permitted shall be furnished by a bulk asphalt concrete producer exclusively engaged in the production of hot-mix, hot-laid asphalt concrete.
- B. Qualification of Testing Agency: The County may employ a commercial testing laboratory to conduct tests and evaluations of asphalt concrete materials and design. The Contractor shall:
  - 1. Provide asphalt concrete testing and inspection service acceptable to County.
  - 2. Include sampling and testing asphalt concrete materials proposed, and tests and calculations for asphalt concrete mixtures.
  - 3. Provide field testing facilities for quality control testing during paving operations.
- C. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: The Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of:
  - 1. Manatee County Utility Operations Department
  - 2. Manatee County Transportation Department
  - 3. State of Florida Dept. of Transportation

#### 1.03 PAVING QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: In addition to other specified conditions, the Contractor shall comply with the following minimum requirements:
  - 1. In-place asphalt concrete course shall be tested for compliance with requirements for density, thickness and surface smoothness.
  - 2. Final surface shall be provided of uniform texture, conforming to required grades and cross sections.
  - 3. A minimum of four inch diameter pavement specimens for each completed course shall be taken from locations as directed by the County.
  - 4. Holes from test specimens shall be repaved as specified for patching defective work.
- B. Density:
  - 1. When subjected to 50 blows of standard Marshall hammer on each side of an in place material specimen, densities shall be comparable to a laboratory specimen of same asphalt concrete mixture.
  - 2. The minimum acceptable density of in-place course material shall be 98% of the recorded laboratory specimen density.

- C. Thickness: In-place compacted thicknesses shall not be acceptable if less than the minimum thicknesses shown on the Drawings.
- D. Surface Smoothness:
  - 1. Finished surface of each asphalt concrete course shall be tested for smoothness, using a 10 ft. straightedge applied parallel to and at right angles to centerline of paved areas.
  - 2. Surface areas shall be checked at intervals directed by County.
  - 3. Surfaces shall not be acceptable if they exceed the following:
    - a. Base Course: 1/4 in. in 10 ft.
    - b. Surface Course: 3/16 in. in 10 ft.
    - c. Crowned Surfaces:
      - (1) Test crowned surfaces with a crown template, centered and at right angles to the crown.
      - (2) Surfaces will not be acceptable if varying more than 1/4 in. from the template.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: The Contractor may be required to provide samples of materials for laboratory testing and job-mix design.
- B. Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit laboratory reports for following materials tests:
  - 1. Coarse and fine aggregates from each material source and each required grading:
    - a. Sieve Analysis: ASTM C 136 (AASHTO T 27).
    - b. Unit Weight of Slag: ASTM C29 (AASHTO T 19).
    - c. Soundness: ASTM C 88 (AASHTO T 104) for surface course aggregates only.
    - d. Sand Equivalent: ASTM D 2419 (AASHTO T 176).
    - e. Abrasion of Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C131 (AASHTO T 96), for surface course aggregates only.
  - 2. Asphalt cement for each penetration grade:
    - a. Penetration: ASTM D5 (AASHTO T49).
    - b. Viscosity (Kinematic): ASTM D2170 (AASHTO T 201).
    - c. Flash Point: ASTM D92 (AASHTO T 48).
    - d. Ductility: ASTM D 113 (AASHTO T 51).
    - e. Solubility: ASTM D 4 (AASHTO T 44).
    - f. Specific Gravity: ASTM D 70 (AASHTO T 43).
  - 3. Job-mix design mixtures for each material or grade:
    - a. Bulk Specific Gravity for Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 117(AASHTO T 85).
    - b. Bulk Specific Gravity for Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 128(AASHTO T 84).
  - 4. Uncompacted asphalt concrete mix: Maximum Specific Gravity: ASTM D 2041 (AASHTO T 209).
  - 5. Compacted asphalt concrete mix:
    - a. Bulk Density: ASTM D 1188 (AASHTO T 166).
    - b. Marshall Stability and Flow: ASTM D 1559.
  - 6. Density and voids analysis:
    - a. Provide each series of asphalt concrete mixture test specimens, in accordance with A.I. MS-2 "Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete".
    - b. Use Marshall method of mix design unless otherwise directed or acceptable to the County.
    - c. Report the quantity of absorbed asphalt cement in pounds of dry aggregate,

- percent air voids, and percent voids in mineral aggregate.
7. Sampling and testing of asphalt concrete mixtures for quality control during paving operations:
    - a. Uncompacted asphalt concrete mix.
      - (1) Asphalt Cement Content: ASTM D 2172 (AASHTO T 164).
      - (2) Penetration of Recovered Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 5(AASHTO T 49).
      - (3) Ductibility of Recovered Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 113(AASHTO T 51).
    - b. Compacted asphalt concrete mix:
      - (1) Bulk Density: ASTM D 1188 (AASHTO T 166).  
Marshall Stability and Flow: ASTM D1559).
    - c. Perform at least one test for each day's paving.
  8. Asphalt plant inspection: ASTM D 290.
  9. Additional testing:
    - a. Retesting shall be required if previous tests indicate insufficient values, or if directed by the County.
    - b. Testing shall continue until specified values have been attained.
  10. Asphalt concrete materials which do not comply with specified requirements shall not be permitted in the work.

## 1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

### A. Weather Limitations:

1. Apply bituminous prime and tack coats only when the ambient temperature in the shade is 50 degrees F. and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F. for 12 hours immediately prior to application.
2. Do not apply when the base surface is wet or contains an excess of moisture which would prevent uniform distribution and the required penetration.
3. Construct asphalt concrete surface course only when atmospheric temperature is above 40 degrees F., when the underlying base is dry, and when weather is not rainy.
4. Base course may be placed when air temperature is not below 30 degrees F. and rising, when acceptable to the County.

### B. Grade Control: Establish and maintain the required lines and grades, including crown and cross-slope, for each course during construction operations.

### C. Traffic Control: Maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic during paving operations, as required for other construction activities.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

#### A. Soil Cement or Shell Base Course: as specified in FDOT Section 270, "Material for Base and Stabilized Base", and as called for in the Contract Documents.

#### B. Aggregate for Asphalt Concrete, General:

1. Sound, angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or crushed slag: ASTM D 692.
2. Sand, stone, or slag screening: ASTM D 1073.

3. Provide aggregate in gradations for various courses to comply with local highway standards.
- C. Surface Course Aggregates:
1. Provide natural sand, unless sand prepared from stone, slag, or gravel or combinations are required to suit local conditions.
- D. Asphalt Cement: Comply with ASTM D 946 for 85-100 penetration grade.
- E. Prime Coat:
1. Cut-back liquid asphalt.
  2. Medium-Curing type: ASTM D 2027, Grade MC-70.

## **2.02 ASPHALT-AGGREGATE MIXTURES**

- A. Job-mix criteria:
1. Provide job-mix formulas for each required asphalt-aggregate mixture.
  2. Establish a single percentage of aggregate passing each required sieve size, a single percentage of asphalt cement to be added to aggregate, and a single temperature at which asphalt concrete is to be produced.
  3. Comply with the mix requirements of local governing highway standards.
  4. Maintain material quantities within allowable tolerances of the governing standards.

## **2.03 TRAFFIC AND PARKING MARKING MATERIALS**

- A. Traffic lane marking paint with chlorinated rubber base.
- B. Factory mixed, quick drying and non bleeding, FS TT-P-115C, Type III.
- C. Color: Driving Lane Dividers - White  
 No Parking Zone - Yellow  
 Parking Dividers - White

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Subbase Preparation:
1. The Contractor shall remove from the area all organic substance encountered to a depth of six or eight inches (6" or 8"), or to such depth and width as directed by the County. The entire area shall be plowed and dragged prior to placing a stabilizing additive, if required to meet minimum bearing value.
  2. Subbase shall be compacted to a minimum density of 98 percent of the maximum as determined by the Modified Proctor Density AASHTO T180, and shall have a minimum bearing value of 40 pounds per square inch as determined by the Florida Bearing Test.
- B. Base Course:

1. Check subgrade for conformity with elevations and section immediately before placing base material.
2. Place base material in compacted layers not more than 6 inches thick, unless continuing tests indicate the required results are being obtained with thicker layers.
3. In no case will more than 8-inches of compacted base be placed in one lift.
4. Spread, shape, and compact all base material deposited on the subgrade during the same day.
5. Compact base course material to be not less than 95% of maximum density: ASTM D 1557, Method D (98 percent maximum density: AASHTO T-180).
6. Test density of compacted base course: ASTM D 2167.
7. Conduct one test for each 250 sq. yds. of in-place material, but in no case not less than one daily for each layer.

C. Loose and Foreign Material:

1. Remove loose and foreign material from compacted subbase surface immediately before application of paving.
2. Use power brooms or blowers, and brooming as required.
3. Do not displace subbase material.

D. Prime Coat:

1. Uniformly apply at rate of 0.20 to 0.5 gal. per sq. yd. over compacted and cleaned subbase surface.
2. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood the surface.
3. Allow to cure and dry as long as required to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile, and in no case less than 24 hours unless otherwise acceptable to the County.
4. Blot excess asphalt with just enough sand to prevent pick-up under traffic.
5. Remove loose sand before paving.

E. Tack Coat:

1. Dilute material with equal parts of water and apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt concrete or portland cement concrete and similar surfaces.
2. Apply at rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal. per sq. yd. of surface.
3. Apply tack coat by brush to contact surfaces of structures projecting into or abutting asphalt concrete pavement.
4. Allow surfaces to dry until material is at condition of tackiness to receive pavement.

### 3.02 MANHOLE FRAME / VALVE BOX ADJUSTMENTS (IF APPLICABLE)

A. Placing Manhole frames:

1. Surround manhole frames set to elevation with a ring of compacted asphalt concrete base prior to paving.
2. Place asphalt concrete mixture up to 1 in. below top of frame, slope to grade, and compact by hand tamping.

B. Adjust manhole frames to proper position to meet paving.

C. If permanent covers are not in place, provide temporary covers over openings until completion of rolling operations.

- D. Set cover manhole frames to grade, flush with surface of adjacent pavement.

### **3.03 PREPARING THE MIXTURE**

- A. Comply with ASTM D 995 for material storage, control, and mixing, and for plant equipment and operation.
- B. Stockpiles:
  - 1. Keep each component of the various-sized combined aggregates in separate stockpiles.
  - 2. Maintain stockpiles so that separate aggregate sizes shall not be intermixed.
- C. Heating:
  - 1. Heat the asphalt cement at the mixing plant to viscosity at which it can be uniformly distributed throughout mixture
  - 2. Use lowest possible temperature to suit temperature-viscosity characteristics of asphalt.
  - 3. Do not exceed 350 degrees F. (176.6 degrees C.).
- D. Aggregate:
  - 1. Heat-dry aggregates to reduce moisture content to not more than 2.0%.
  - 2. Deliver dry aggregate to mixer at recommended temperature to suit penetration grade and viscosity characteristics of asphalt cement, ambient temperature, and workability of mixture.
  - 3. Accurately weigh or measure dry aggregates and weigh or meter asphalt cement to comply with job-mix formula requirements.
- E. Mix aggregate and asphalt cement to achieve 90-95% of coated particles for base mixtures and 85-90% of coated particles for surface mixture, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2489.
- F. Transporting:
  - 1. Transport asphalt concrete mixtures from mixing site in trucks having tight, clean compartments.
  - 2. Coat hauling compartments with a lime-water mixture to prevent asphalt concrete mixture from sticking.
  - 3. Elevate and drain compartment of excess solution before loading mix.
  - 4. Provide covers over asphalt concrete mixture when transporting to protect from weather and to prevent loss of heat.
  - 5. During periods of cold weather or for long-distance deliveries, provide insulation around entire truck bed surfaces.

### **3.04 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Provide size and quantity of equipment to complete the work specified within project time schedule.
- B. Bituminous Pavers: Self-propelled that spread hot asphalt concrete mixtures without tearing, shoving or gouging surfaces, and control pavement edges to true lines without use



of stationary forms.

C. Rolling Equipment:

1. Self-propelled, steel-wheeled and pneumatic-tired rollers that can reverse direction without backlash.
2. Other type rollers may be used if acceptable to the County.

D. Hand Tools: Provide rakes, lutes, shovels, tampers, smoothing irons, pavement cutters, portable heaters, and other miscellaneous small tools to complete the work specified.

**3.05 PLACING THE MIX**

A. Place asphalt concrete mixture on prepared surface, spread and strike-off using paving machine.

B. Spread mixture at a minimum temperature of 225 degrees F. (107.2 degrees C.).

C. Inaccessible and small areas may be placed by hand.

D. Place each course at thickness so that when compacted, it will conform to the indicated grade, cross-section, finish thickness, and density indicated.

E. Paver Placing:

1. Unless otherwise directed, begin placing along centerline of areas to be paved on crowned section, and at high side of sections on one-way slope, and in direction of traffic flow.
2. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips.
3. Complete base courses for a section before placing surface courses.
4. Place mixture in continuous operation as practicable.

F. Hand Placing:

1. Spread, tamp, and finish mixture using hand tools in areas where machine spreading is not possible, as acceptable to County.
2. Place mixture at a rate that will insure handling and compaction before mixture becomes cooler than acceptable working temperature.

G. Joints:

1. Carefully make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining work.
2. Construct joints to have same texture, density and smoothness as adjacent sections of asphalt concrete course.
3. Clean contact surfaces free of sand, dirt, or other objectionable material and apply tack coat.
4. Offset transverse joints in succeeding courses not less than 24 inches.
5. Cut back edge of previously placed course to expose an even, vertical surface for full course thickness.
6. Offset longitudinal joints in succeeding courses not less than 6 inches.
7. When the edges of longitudinal joints are irregular, honeycombed, or inadequately compacted, cut back unsatisfactory sections to expose an even, vertical surface for

full course thickness.

### **3.06 COMPACTING THE MIX**

- A. Provide sufficient rollers to obtain the required pavement density.
- B. Begin rolling operations as soon after placing when the mixture will bear weight of roller without excessive displacement.
- C. Do not permit heavy equipment, including rollers to stand on finished surface before it has thoroughly cooled or set.
- D. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
- E. Start rolling longitudinally at extreme lower side of sections and proceed toward center of pavement. Roll to slightly different lengths on alternate roller runs.
- F. Do not roll centers of sections first under any circumstances.
- G. Breakdown Rolling:
  - 1. Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of transverse and longitudinal joints and outside edge.
  - 2. Operate rollers as close as possible to paver without causing pavement displacement.
  - 3. Check crown, grade, and smoothness after breakdown rolling.
  - 4. Repair displaced areas by loosening at once with lutes or rakes and filling, if required, with hot loose material before continuing rolling.
- H. Second Rolling:
  - 1. Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot and in condition for compaction.
  - 2. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.
- I. Finish Rolling:
  - 1. Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks.
  - 2. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained specified density.
- J. Patching:
  - 1. Remove and replace defective areas.
  - 2. Cut-out and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete.
  - 3. Compact by rolling to specified surface density and smoothness.
  - 4. Remove deficient areas for full depth of course.
  - 5. Cut sides perpendicular and parallel to direction of traffic with edges vertical.
  - 6. Apply tack coat to exposed surfaces before placing new asphalt concrete mixture.

### **3.07 MARKING ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

- A. Cleaning:
  - 1. Sweep surface with power broom supplemented by hand brooms to remove loose material and dirt.
  - 2. Do not begin marking asphalt concrete pavement until acceptable to the County.
- B. Apply paint with mechanical equipment.
  - 1. Provide uniform straight edges.
  - 2. Not less than two separate coats in accordance with manufacturer's recommended rates.

**3.08 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Cleaning: After completion of paving operations, clean surfaces of excess or spilled asphalt materials to the satisfaction of the County.
- B. Protection:
  - 1. After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on asphalt concrete pavement until it has cooled and hardened, and in no case sooner than 6 hours.
  - 2. Provide barricades and warning devices as required to protect pavement.
  - 3. Cover openings of structures in the area of paving until permanent coverings are placed (if applicable).

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02575 PAVEMENT REPAIR AND RESTORATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, obtain County or State right-of-way permits and incidentals required and remove and replace pavements over trenches excavated for installation of water or sewer lines and appurtenances as shown on the Contract Drawings.

#### 1.02 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall take before and after photographs.
- B. The Contractor shall repair in a manner satisfactory to the County or State, all damage done to existing structures, pavement, driveways, paved areas, curbs and gutters, sidewalks, shrubbery, grass, trees, utility poles, utility pipe lines, conduits, drains, catch basin, flagstones, or stabilized areas or driveways and including all obstructions not specifically named herein, which results from this Project.
- C. The Contractor shall keep the surface of the backfilled area of excavation in a safe traffic bearing condition and firm and level with the remaining pavement until the pavement is restored in the manner specified herein. All surface irregularities that are dangerous or obstructive to traffic are to be removed. The repair shall conform to applicable requirements of Manatee County Transportation Department requirements for pavement repair and as described herein, including all base, subbase and asphalt replacement.
- D. All materials and workmanship shall meet or exceed the County requirements and as called for in the Contract Documents and nothing herein shall be construed as to relieve the Contractor from this responsibility.
- E. All street, road and highway repair shall be made in accordance with the FDOT and County details indicated on the Drawings and in accordance with the applicable requirements and approval of affected County and State agencies.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PAVEMENT SECTION

- A. Asphaltic concrete shall consist of asphalt cement, coarse aggregate, fine aggregate and mineral filler conforming to FDOT Type S-III Asphalt. Pavement replacement thickness shall match that removed but in no case shall be less than 1-1/2" compacted thickness. All asphalt concrete pavement shall be furnished, installed and tested in accordance with FDOT Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
- B. Asphalt or crushed concrete or approved equal base material shall be furnished and installed under all pavement sections restored under this Contract. Asphalt base shall have a minimum 6" compacted thickness, meet requirements for FDOT ABC III (Minimum Marshall Stability of 1000) and be furnished, installed and tested in accordance with the requirements of the FDOT Standards. Crushed concrete base shall be 8" minimum compacted thickness. Crushed concrete aggregate material shall have a minimum LBR of

140 compacted to 99% T-180 AASHTO density. Asphalt base and crushed concrete base are acceptable. Other bases shall be submitted for approval.

- C. Prime and tack will be required and applied in accordance with Section 300 - FDOT Specifications: Prime and Tack Coat for Base Courses.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CUTTING PAVEMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall saw cut in straight lines and remove pavement as necessary to install the new pipelines and appurtenances and for making connections to existing pipelines.
- B. Prior to pavement removal, the Contractor shall mark the pavement for cuts nearly paralleling pipe lines and existing street lines. Asphalt pavement shall be cut along the markings with a rotary saw or other suitable tool. Concrete pavement shall be scored to a depth of approximately two (2) inches below the surface of the concrete along the marked cuts. Scoring shall be done by use of a rotary saw, after which the pavement may be broken below the scoring with a jackhammer or other suitable equipment.
- C. The Contractor shall not machine pull the pavement until it is completely broken and separated along the marked cuts.
- D. The pavement adjacent to pipe line trenches shall neither be disturbed or damaged. If the adjacent pavement is disturbed or damaged, irrespective of cause, the Contractor shall remove and replace the pavement. In addition, the base and sub-base shall be restored in accordance with these Specifications, Florida Dept. of Transportation Standard Specifications and as directed by the County.

### **3.02 PAVEMENT REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall repair, to meet or exceed original surface material, all existing concrete or asphaltic pavement, driveways, or sidewalks cut or damaged by construction under this Contract. He shall match the original grade unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings. Materials and construction procedures for base course and pavement repair shall conform to those of the Florida Dept. of Transportation.
- B. The Contractor's repair shall include the preparation of the subbase and base, place and maintain the roadway surface, any special requirements whether specifically called for or implied and all work necessary for a satisfactory completion of this work. Stabilized roads and drives shall be finished to match the existing grade. Dirt roads and drives shall have the required depth of backfill material as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- C. The width of all asphaltic concrete repairs shall extend the full width and length of the excavation or to the limits of any damaged section. The edge of the pavement to be left in place shall be cut to a true edge with a saw or other approved method so as to provide a clean edge to abut the repair. The line of the repair shall be reasonably uniform with no unnecessary irregularities.

### **3.03 MISCELLANEOUS RESTORATION**

Sidewalks or driveways cut or damaged by construction shall be restored in full sections or blocks to a minimum thickness of four inches. Concrete curb or curb and gutter shall be

restored to the existing height and cross section in full sections or lengths between joints. RCP pipe shall be repaired or installed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Grassed yards, shoulders and parkways shall be restored to match the existing sections with grass sod of a type matching the existing grass.

**3.04 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS**

The restoration of all surfaces, as described herein, disturbed by the installation of pipelines shall be completed as soon as is reasonable and practical. The complete and final restoration of both paved and shell stabilized roads within a reasonable time frame is of paramount importance. To this end, the Contractor shall, as part of his work schedule, complete the restoration of any area of road within five weeks after removing the original surface. Successful leak testing shall be performed prior to restoring any area of road. All restoration and replacement or repairs are the responsibility of the Contractor.

**3.05 CLEANUP**

After all repair and restoration or paving has been completed, all excess asphalt, dirt and other debris shall be removed from the roadways. All existing storm sewers and inlets shall be checked and cleaned of any construction debris.

**3.06 MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR**

All wearing surfaces shall be maintained by the Contractor in good order suitable for traffic prior to completion and acceptance of the work.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02615 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install ductile iron pipe and restrained joint ductile iron pipe and cast iron or ductile iron restrained joint fittings, complete, as shown on the Drawings and specified in these Standards.
- B. Fittings are noted on the drawings for the Contractor's convenience and do not relieve him from laying and jointing different or additional items where required.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install push-on joint or restrained joint ductile iron pipe, complete as shown on the Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Newly installed pipe shall be kept clean and free of all foreign matter. All DI pipe installed underground shall be poly wrapped unless noted otherwise on the plans.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the County, within ten days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, a list of materials to be furnished, the names of the suppliers and the appropriate shop drawings for all ductile iron pipe and fittings.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the pipe manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable sections of the Specifications.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50 and ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51. Thickness of pipe shall be Class 50 or pressure Class 350. All pipe not buried shall be Class 53. All ductile iron pipe shall be clearly marked on the outside of the barrel to readily identify it from cast iron.
- B. Unrestrained joint pipe shall be supplied in lengths not to exceed 21 feet. Unless otherwise called for in the Contract Documents, unrestrained joint pipe shall be either the rubber-ring type push-on joint or standard mechanical joint pipe as manufactured by the American Cast Iron Pipe Company, U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company, or approved equal.
- C. All mechanical joint fittings shall be pressure rated for 350 psi and meet the requirement of AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 except flanged fittings shall be rated for 250 psi. Rubber gaskets shall conform to AWWA C111 for mechanical and push-on type joints and shall be EPDM (Ethylene-Propylene Diene Monomer) rubber for potable water and reclaimed water pipelines. Standard gaskets shall be such as Fastite as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe Company, or an approved equal. Acrylonitrile butadiene (NBR) gaskets shall be used for potable water mains that are located in soil that is contaminated with low molecular-weight petroleum products or non-chlorinated organic solvents or non-aromatic organic solvents. Fluorocarbon (FKM) gaskets shall be used for potable water mains that are

located in soil that is contaminated with aromatic hydrocarbons or chlorinated hydrocarbons. Fluorocarbon (FKM) gaskets shall be used where both classes of contaminants are found.

- D. Water Mains: All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have a standard thickness cement lining on the inside in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C104/A21.4 and a coal tar enamel coating on the outside. The coal tar enamel shall be in accordance with ANSI A21.4. All interior linings shall be EPA/NSF approved.
- E. Force Main: All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have a factory applied fusion bonded epoxy or epoxy and polyethylene lining on the inside in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and a coal tar enamel coating on the outside. The coal tar enamel shall be in accordance with ANSI A21.4. The interior lining is to be based on manufacturer's recommendation for long-term exposure to raw sewage.
- F. Restrained joints shall be provided at all horizontal and vertical bends and fittings, at casings under roads and railroads and at other locations shown on the Contract Drawings. Restrained joint pipe fittings shall be designed and rated for the following pressures: 350 psi for pipe sizes up to and including 24" diameter; 250 psi for pipe sizes 30" diameter and above.

## 2.02 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each length of pipe and each fitting shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, size and class and shall be clearly identified as ductile iron pipe. All gaskets shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, size and proper insertion direction.
- B. Pipe shall be poly wrapped blue for potable water mains, purple for reclaimed water mains and green for sewage force mains. All potable water pipe shall be NSF certified and copies of lab certification shall be submitted to the County.
- C. All above ground potable water mains and appurtenances shall be painted safety blue.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 02616 DISINFECTING POTABLE WATER PIPE LINES**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to clean and disinfect potable water pipe lines. This work is required to place all types of pipe into service as potable water lines.

#### **1.02 CLEANING WATER MAINS**

At the conclusion of the work, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all of the new pipes to remove all dirt, stones, pieces of wood or other material which may have entered during the construction period per Section 02618.

#### **1.03 DISINFECTING POTABLE WATER PIPE LINES**

- A. All record drawing requirements must be submitted to the County prior to starting the bacteriological testing of the water lines.
- B. Prior to being placed in service, all potable water pipe lines shall be chlorinated in accordance with AWWA 651, "Standard Procedure for Disinfecting Water Main". The procedure shall meet Health Department requirements. The location of the chlorination and sampling points shall be determined by the County. Taps for chlorination and sampling shall be uncovered and backfilled by the Contractor as required.
- C. The general procedure for chlorination shall be to flush all dirty or discolored water from the lines, then introduce chlorine in approved dosages through a tap at one end while water is being withdrawn at the other end of the line. The chlorine solution shall remain in the pipe line for 24 hours.  

Water for flushing, filling and disinfecting the new lines must be obtained without contaminating existing pipe lines. Water obtained from existing pipe lines for this purpose shall pass through an approved air gap or backflow prevention device.
- D. Following the chlorination period, all treated water shall be flushed from the lines at their extremities and replaced with water from the distribution system. Bacteriological sampling and analysis of the replacement water shall then be made by an approved laboratory or the Health Department in full accordance with the AWWA Manual C651. The line shall not be placed in service until the requirements of the State and County Public Health Department are met. Results of the bacteriological tests together with certified record drawings must be submitted to the Health Department (FDEP) within 30 days of the tests.
- E. Special disinfecting procedures when approved by the County, may be used where the method outlined above is not practical.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02617 INSTALLATION AND TESTING OF PRESSURE PIPE

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 INSTALLING PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. The Contractor shall install all pipe in accordance with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer and as specified herein.
- B. The Contractor shall take care in handling, storage and installation of pipe and fittings to prevent injury to the pipe or coatings. All pipe and fittings shall be examined before installation and pipe which is deemed to be defective by the County shall not be installed.
- C. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean and keep thoroughly clean, all pipe and fittings prior to during and after installation.
- D. The Contractor shall lay the pipe to the lines and grades shown on the Contract Drawings with bedding and backfill as shown on the Drawings or called out in the Contract Documents. Blocking under the pipe shall not be permitted except through casing sleeves.
- E. The Contractor shall keep the open ends of all pipe closed with a tightly fitting plug when installation is not in progress or the potential exists for dirt or debris to enter the pipe.
- F. The pipe or accessories shall not be dropped into the trench under any circumstances.
- G. The Contractor shall construct all water mains pursuant to the provisions of "Recommended Standards for Water Works", Part 8, incorporated by reference in Rule 17-555.330(3), F.A.C.
- H. As a marker for the Surveyor, a PVC pipe marker or 2" x 4" marker shall be inserted by the Contractor on the top of pipe for potable water mains, reclaimed water mains and sanitary force mains at intervals no greater than 200 feet apart and at locations where there is a substantial grade change. The pipe markers shall indicate the pipe diameter and shall be labeled PWM in "safety" blue, RWM in purple, and FM in green, for potable water mains, reclaimed water mains and sanitary force mains, respectively. As a marker for the Surveyor, a PVC pipe marker or 2" x 4" marker shall be inserted by the Contractor on the top of all pipe fittings (other than sanitary sewer service wyes, potable water saddles and reclaimed water saddles). The markers for fittings shall indicate the type of fitting and shall be labeled PWF in "safety" blue, RWF in purple, and FMF in green, for potable water fittings, reclaimed water fittings, and sanitary force main fittings, respectively. The Contractor is responsible for making the aforementioned markers available to the Surveyor. The Contractor shall field locate the mains and fittings when markers are not made available to the Surveyor.
- I. A PVC pipe marker or 2" x 4" marker shall be inserted by the Contractor at the beginning and end of each horizontal directional drill (HDD). The HDD Contractor shall provide a certified report and bore log indicating the horizontal and vertical location every 25 linear feet or less along the pipe.
- J. A 2" PVC pipe marker with a painted end cap shall be inserted by the Contractor at the ROW line indicating each individual new service location or stub out. The marker shall be a 6 foot length of PVC pipe inserted 2 feet into the ground and shall be painted "safety" blue for potable water, purple for reclaimed water, and green for sewer.

**1.02 PROCEDURE FOR TESTING WATER LINES, FORCE MAINS AND RECLAIMED WATER LINES**

- A. A 48-hour notice is needed prior to testing. A letter stating the reasons testing should be scheduled ahead of other jobs must accompany all emergency testing requests.
- B. County and Contractor must be present for all testing, except for testing tapping valves and sleeves.
- C. All pressure pipe lines shall remain undisturbed for 24 hours to develop complete strength at all joints. All pipe lines shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure test for two (2) hours at full working pressure, but not less than 180 psi for water/reclaimed (150 psi for force main). Maximum length of pipe to be tested at one time is 2,600 feet. If line is longer than 2,600 feet and cannot be sectioned in 2,600 feet (max.) lengths, the allowable leakage will be figured at 2,600 feet.
- D. Allowable leakage shall be determined by AWWA C600 table for hydrostatic tests. Leakage shall be defined as the quantity of water that must be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved section thereof; to maintain the test pressure after the air in the pipe line has been expelled and the pipe has been filled with water.
- E. All digging on the job site in the right-of-way must be completed before any testing of water or sewer. Any digging or boring across water or sewer lines after they have been tested may result in a retest of the lines at the County's request.
- F. If any revisions or changes are made after initial testing, lines will be re-tested at the County's request.
- G. Disconnect water supply during test.
- H. All force mains will be tested from the valves in the valve vault at the lift station to the point of connection whether it be against a valve on another force main or into a manhole.
- I. All services to be aboveground during test. The services should be the correct length so they will be one (1) foot inside right-of-way line.
- J. All fire hydrant gate valves to be open during test.
- K. All visible leaks are to be repaired, regardless of the amount of leakage.
- L. Check gauge pressure periodically during test. If test pressure drops to 175 psi for water/reclaimed lines or to 145 psi for force mains during test, the line must be repumped back to 180 psi for water/reclaimed (150 psi force mains) and the amount of leakage measured. The test will continue on with the remaining time left. At the end of the test, the line must be repumped again back to 180 psi (150 psi for force main) and the amount of leakage measured and added to any previous leakage determined earlier in the test.
- M. After the line passes the test, the pressure will be blown off from the opposite end of line from the gauge location. Fire hydrants, services and end-of-line blow offs will be opened to demonstrate they were on line during the test.
- N. At end of test, the test gauge must return to zero. The pressure gauge must read 0 psi to a maximum of 300 psi in 5 psi increments.

- O. The section of line being tested must be identified on the charge sheet. The length and size of pipe, the exact area being tested and the valves being tested against, must be identified. Use Station numbers if available.
- P. A punch list must be made at the end of all tests.
- Q. A copy of the charge sheet will be given to the County and the Contractor at the end of the test.

**1.03 INSPECTION/TESTING PROCEDURE COVERING BORED PIPE LINES OR CASING AND CONDUITS INSTALLED ACROSS PREVIOUSLY TESTED AND/OR COUNTY ACCEPTED WATER AND SEWER PIPE WITHIN DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS UNDER ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Prior to testing water and sewer lines, every effort will be made to install sleeves for underground utilities that will cross these water and sewer lines or services.
- B. Where it has not been possible to pre-install sleeves prior to testing and bores or conduits are required, it is the responsibility of the utility company and/or their Contractor performing the work to provide Manatee County Utility Operations Department or the Engineer of Record with accurate horizontal and vertical as-built information of the sleeves, bores and conduits installed by said utility company. This applies to all bores and conduits crossing water and sewer lines.
- C. Procedures to be followed for installation of conduits, pipe lines and bores that will cross, or be closer than 5'-0" horizontally and 18 inches vertically to, previously tested water and sewer lines that are still under the ownership of the developer/contractor.
  - 1. Notify the County and obtain the best as-built information available. Allow sufficient time for the County to field locate the existing pipe lines.
  - 2. Submit drawings of proposed location to the County and Manatee County Utility Operations Dept. Utility Locations Section for review.
  - 3. Obtain a County Right-of-Way Use Permit if the work area is within a dedicated area of right-of-way.
  - 4. Perform installation in the presence of a County representative. Call (941) 792-8811, ext. 5061 or ext. 5069 with at least two (2) working days notice.
  - 5. Submit two (2) copies of as-built information to the County to incorporate into the record drawings to be submitted to the County.
  - 6. Failure to follow steps 2) thru 5) will result in additional charges for retesting the previously tested water and sewer lines.
- D. Procedures to be followed for installation of conduits, pipe lines and bores crossing or closer than 5'-0" horizontally and 18 inches vertically to previously tested water and sewer lines that have been previously accepted by Manatee County:
  - 1. Obtain record drawing information from the County.
  - 2. If roadway has been dedicated to Manatee County, obtain Right-of-Way Use Permit and copy the Project Management Department Locations Section with proposed location drawing.
  - 3. Follow procedures in "Sunshine State One-Call", paying special attention to the requirements of Section VII.

- E. Should water or sewer lines be damaged during the bore pipe line or casing installation, the cost of any repairs and retesting will be paid for by the utility company that installed the bore. The actual clearance between a bored casing crossing a water or sewer pipe should not be less than 18 inches.

**1.04 DETECTION**

- A. Direct buried pipe shall have 3" detectable metallic tape of the proper color placed directly above the pipe and 12" below finished grade or 6" detectable tape between 12" and 24" below finished grade.
- B. Direct buried or horizontal directional drilled non-metallic pipe shall also have tracer wire installed along the pipe alignment. The tracer wire to be used shall be a solid, 10 gauge, high strength, copper clad steel wire with a polyethylene jacket of appropriate color manufactured by Copperhead Industries or Manatee County approved equal.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02618 PIPELINE CLEANING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to clean all new lines 4" and larger, and existing pipelines as specified in this specification and as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. This work shall include the furnishing and installation of all pig launching and retrieval devices and the appropriate pigs for the cleaning procedure, and all necessary excavations, shutdowns, fittings and valves required.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. The contractor is responsible for all necessary supply water.
- B. The contractor is responsible for all necessary bypass pumping.
- C. The contractor is responsible for the proper disposal of any materials removed from the pipe lines as a result of the cleaning procedure.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit prior to construction, a cleaning plan, Shop Drawings, and layout diagram for approval to the County.
- B. The Contractor shall submit to the County a list of materials to be furnished, and the names of suppliers.

#### 1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The Contractor performing this work shall be fully qualified, experienced and equipped to complete this work expeditiously and in a satisfactory manner.
- B. The Contractor shall also be capable of providing crews as needed to complete this work without undue delay.
- C. The County reserves the right to approve or disapprove the Contractor, based on the submitted qualifications.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for furnishing pigs in sufficient numbers and sizes, of appropriate densities, coatings and configurations to properly clean the piping systems.
- B. All pigs used for the cleaning of sewer or reclaimed water lines shall not be used in the cleaning of potable water lines.

#### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. The pig launching and retrieval equipment shall be of the latest design and construction and shall include the means to maintain constant monitoring of the in-line flows and pressures of the system being cleaned and the constant location of the cleaning pigs in the system. Launching and retrieval systems shall be fabricated, designed and manufactured according to ANSI standards and capable of withstanding working pressures of 150 psi. Launching and receiving devices shall be sized one diameter larger than the system to which it will be attached with a minimum length of 2.5 times the diameter.
- B. The contractor shall have available for immediate use an electronic pig detector for use in the system being cleaned to provide a means of tracking the passage of the pig in the system to locate areas of potential or suspected blockage and other disparities in the system.
- C. The pig shall be constructed of elastomer polyurethane with an open cell construction and a density equal to or suitable for use in the piping system being cleaned. Pig configuration shall consist of a parabolic nose with a concave base and coated with a resilient surface material that will maintain a peripheral seal and will effectively clean the piping system without over abrading the interior pipe wall. Pig characteristics shall include the ability to navigate through 90 degree bends, 180 degree turns, bi-directional fittings, full port valves, reduce its cross sectional area and return to its original design configuration and be propelled by hydraulic pressure.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PIPELINE CLEANING**

- A. The cleaning of the pipe line shall be done by the controlled and pressurized passage of a polyurethane pig of varying dimensions, coatings and densities as determined by the County through the piping system.
- B. A series of pigs shall be entered into the system at a point as near to the beginning as is logistically and mechanically feasible.
- C. A launching assembly shall be used as the entrance point for the pig. This assembly shall allow for the following:
  - 1. The entering of pigs into the system by providing the means to induce flow from an external source, independent of the flows and pressures immediately available from the system, on the back of the pig to develop sufficient pressure to force the pig through the system.
  - 2. A means to control and regulate the flow.
  - 3. A means to monitor the flows and pressures.
  - 4. A means to connect and disconnect from the system without any disruption to the operation of the system.
- D. The pig shall be removed or discharged from the system at a point as near to the end as is logistically and mechanically feasible.
- E. The contractor shall be responsible for the retrieval of the pig at the discharge point. This may include setting a trap that will not disrupt normal flow and operations but will capture the pig and any debris. A retrieval assembly may also be used but said assembly shall be able to connect and disconnect from the system without any disruption to the operation of

the system.

- F. Alternative launching and retrieval methods shall be done with the prior approval of the County.
- G. Any pig that cannot progress through the piping system shall be located by the contractor and removed by excavation of the pipe in order to remove the blockage. All pipe repairs shall be the responsibility of the contractor and shall be performed with as little disruption to the system as possible.
- H. Any increase in pressure that cannot be accounted for, i.e. fittings or valves or additional cleaning runs, shall be investigated, per the Engineers' approval, by locating the pig at the beginning of the increased pressure and excavating to determine the cause of the pressure increase. All pipe repairs shall be the responsibility of the contractor and shall be performed with as little disruption to the system as possible.
- I. Final flushing of the cleansed lines shall be performed after the last successful run of the pig as determined by the County. The contractor shall be responsible for all applicable flushing and disinfection requirements for potable water lines.

### **3.02 ACCEPTANCE**

- A. The contractor shall maintain and provide a report at the end of the cleaning procedure containing the following:
  - 1. The pressures in the pipe during the pigging procedure.
  - 2. Any inline problems encountered during the procedure including all excavations with detailed locations, reason for the excavation and any corrective measures taken to the pipeline.
  - 3. A record of the pigs used, their sizes, styles and other pertinent information regarding what materials were used during the cleaning.
  - 4. An analysis of the condition of the pipeline before and after the cleaning procedure.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 02622 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS  
(AWWA SPECIFICATIONS C-900 & C-905)**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install the plastic piping, fittings and appurtenances complete and ready for use as specified in the Contract Documents and these Standards.

**1.02 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM**

The Contractor shall install the piping in the locations as shown on the Drawings.

**1.03 QUALIFICATIONS**

All plastic pipe, fittings and appurtenances shall be furnished by a single manufacturer who is fully experienced, reputable, qualified and specializes in the manufacture of the items to be furnished. The pipe and fittings shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and shall comply with these Specifications.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings to the County including, but not limited to, dimensions and technical specifications for all piping.
- B. The Contractor shall submit to the County, samples of all materials specified herein.
- C. The Contractor shall submit and shall comply with pipe manufacturer's recommendation for handling, storing and installing pipe and fittings.
- D. The Contractor shall submit pipe manufacturer's certification of compliance with these Specifications.

**1.05 TOOLS**

The Contractor shall supply special tools, solvents, lubricants, and caulking compounds required for proper installation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Pressure Class-Rated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
  - 1. Pressure class-rated PVC pipe and accessories four to twelve inches (4"-12") in diameter, shall meet the requirements of AWWA Specification C-900 "Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe". Pipe shall be Class 150, meeting requirements of Dimension Ratio (DR) 18 and shall have the dimension of ductile iron outside diameters. Each length of pipe shall be hydrotested to four (4) times its class pressure by the manufacturer in accordance with AWWA C-900.
  - 2. PVC pipe shall not be used for potable and reclaim waterlines 16 inches and larger.

Fourteen inch (14") thru 36" PVC pipe for sewer force mains shall meet AWWA C-905 requirements for dimension ratio (DR) 21. Each length of pipe shall be tested at twice the pressure rating (PR 200 psi) for a minimum dwell of five seconds in accordance with AWWA C-905.

Pipe shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories. Provisions shall be made for expansion and contraction at each joint with an elastomeric ring, and shall have an integral thickened bell as part of each joint. PVC Class pipe shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Pipe shall be furnished in nominal lengths of approximately 20 feet, unless otherwise directed by the County. Pipe and accessories shall bear the NSF mark indicating pipe size, manufacturer's names, AWWA and/or ASTM Specification number, working pressure, and production code.

3. Gaskets for 16" diameter and larger pipe used for potable water pipe shall be EPDM (Ethylene-Propylene Dine Monomer).
4. PVC pipe 3" and less in diameter may be constructed using pipe conforming to ASTM D2241 with push-on joints. Pipe shall be 200 psi pipe-SDR 21 unless otherwise specified by the County. This PVC pipe shall not be used for working pressures greater than 125 psi.
5. Pipe shall be blue for potable water mains, green for sewage force mains and purple for reclaimed water mains. All potable water pipe shall be NSF certified and copies of lab certification shall be submitted to the County.
6. Where colored pipe is unavailable, white PVC color coded spiral wrapped pipe shall be installed.

#### B. Joints

1. The PVC joints for pipe shall be of the push-on type unless otherwise directed by the County so that the pipe and fittings may be connected on the job without the use of solvent cement or any special equipment. The push-on joint shall be a single resilient gasket joint designed to be assembled by the positioning of a continuous, molded resilient ring gasket in an annular recess in the pipe or fitting socket and the forcing of the plain end of the entering pipe into the socket, thereby compressing the gasket radially to the pipe to form a positive seal. The gasket and annular recess shall be designed and shaped so that the gasket is locked in place against displacement as the joint is assembled.

The resilient ring joint shall be designed for thermal expansion or contraction with a total temperature change of at least 75 degrees F in each joint per length of pipe. The bell shall consist of an integral wall section with a solid cross section elastomeric ring which shall meet requirements of ASTM F-477. The thickened bell section shall be designed to be at least as strong as the pipe wall. Lubricant furnished for lubricating joints shall be nontoxic, shall not support the growth of bacteria, shall have no deteriorating effects on the gasket or pipe material, and shall not impart color, taste, or odor to the water. Gaskets shall be suitable for use with potable water, reclaimed water or sanitary sewer as applicable.

2. Restrained joints shall be provided at all horizontal and vertical bends and fittings, at casings under roads and railroads and at other locations shown on the Contract Drawings. PVC joints for pipe shall be restrained by the following methods: thrust blocks, restraining glands such as Certa-Lok Restraining Joint Municipal Water Pipe

by the Certain Teed Corporation of Valley Forge, PA, or approved equal. All Grip, Star Grip by Star Products, MJR by Tyler Pipe, Tyler, Texas. Restrained joint PVC pipe shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Fittings

1. All fittings for class-rated PVC pipe shall be ductile iron with mechanical joints and shall conform to the specifications for ductile iron fittings, unless otherwise directed. Class 200, C-900 PVC fittings are allowable for sewage force main applications up to and including 12" diameter only. DR ratio shall be the same as the pipe.
2. The manufacturer of the pipe shall supply all polyvinyl chloride accessories as well as any adapters and/or specials required to perform the work as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. Standard double bell couplings will not be accepted where the pipe will slip completely through the coupling.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

The Contractor shall install the plastic pipe in strict accordance with the manufacturer's technical data and printed instructions. Direct bury pipe shall have 3" detectable metallic tape of the proper color placed directly above the pipe 12" below finished grade or 6" detectable tape between 12" and 24" below grade.

**3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING**

All pipe lines shall remain undisturbed for 24 hours to develop complete strength at all joints. All pipe lines shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure test for two (2) hours at full working pressure, but not less than 180 psi for water/reclaimed (150 psi for force main). All visible leaks shall be repaired and retested for approval by the County. Prior to testing, the pipe lines shall be supported in a manner approved by the County to prevent movement during tests.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02640 VALVES AND APPURTENANCES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required and install complete and ready for operation all valves and appurtenances as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. All valves and appurtenances shall be of the size shown on the Drawings and, to the extent possible, all equipment of the same type on the Project shall be from one manufacturer.
- C. All valves and appurtenances shall have the name of the manufacturer and the working pressure for which they are designed cast in raised letters upon some appropriate part of the body.
- D. All valves shall have a factory applied, fusion bonded epoxy coating on interior and exterior unless noted otherwise in the plans or this specification.
- E. The equipment shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Gate valves (Sec. 2.01)
  - 2. Pressure Sustaining and Check Valves (Sec. 2.02)
  - 3. Ball Valves for PVC Pipe (Sec. 2.03)
  - 4. Butterfly Valves (Sec. 2.04)
  - 5. Plug Valves (Sec. 2.05)
  - 6. Valve Actuators (Sec. 2.06)
  - 7. Air Release Valves (Sec. 2.07)
  - 8. Valves Boxes (Sec. 2.08)
  - 9. Corporation Cocks (Sec. 2.09)
  - 10. Flange Adapter Couplings (Sec. 2.10)
  - 11. Flexible Couplings (Sec. 2.11)
  - 12. Hose Bibs (Sec. 2.12)
  - 13. Slow Closing Air and Vacuum Valves (Sec. 2.13)
  - 14. Surge Anticipator Valve (Sec. 2.14)
  - 15. Check Valves (Sec. 2.15)
  - 16. Hydrants (Sec. 2.16)
  - 17. Restraining Clamps (Sec. 2.17)
  - 18. Tapping Sleeves and Tapping Valves (Sec. 2.18)
  - 19. Single Acting Altitude Valves (Sec. 2.19)

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEMS

All of the equipment and materials specified herein are intended to be standard for use in controlling the flow of potable water, reclaim water, wastewater, etc., depending on the applications.

#### 1.03 QUALIFICATIONS

All of the types of valves and appurtenances shall be products of well established reputable firms who are fully experienced and qualified in the manufacture of the particular equipment to be furnished. The equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance

with the best practices and methods and shall comply with these Specifications as applicable. Valves shall be as covered under mechanical devices in Section 8 of ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the County within 30 days after execution of the contract a list of materials to be furnished, the names of the suppliers and the date of delivery of materials to the site.
- B. Complete shop drawings of all valves and appurtenances shall be submitted to the County for approval in accordance with the Specifications.

#### **1.05 TOOLS**

Special tools, if required for normal operation and maintenance shall be supplied with the equipment.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GATE VALVES**

- A. All buried valves shall have cast or ductile iron three (3) piece valve bodies.
- B. Where indicated on the drawings or necessary due to locations, size, or inaccessibility, chain wheel operators shall be furnished with the valves. Such operators shall be designed with adequate strength for the valves with which they are supplied and provide for easy operation of the valve. Chains for valve operators shall be galvanized.
- C. Where required, gate valves shall be provided with a box cast in a concrete slab and a box cover. Length of box shall include slab thickness. Box cover opening shall be for valve stem and nut. Valve wrenches and extension stems shall be provided by the manufacturer to actuate the valves. The floor box and cover shall be equal to those manufactured by Rodney Hunt Machine Company, Orange, Massachusetts, Clow, DeZurik or approved equal.
- D. Gate valves with 3"-20" diameters shall be resilient seated, manufactured to meet or exceed the requirements of AWWA C509 or C515 and UL/FM of latest revision and in accordance with the following specifications. Valves shall have an unobstructed waterway equal to or greater than the full nominal diameter of the valve.
- E. Wrench nut shall be provided for operating the valve.
- F. Valves shall be suitable for an operating pressure of 200 psi and shall be tested in accordance with AWWA C509 or C515. Mueller, Kennedy, M&H, and Clow are acceptable valves.
- G. All bonnet bolts, nuts and studs shall be stainless steel.

#### **2.02 PRESSURE SUSTAINING AND CHECK VALVE**

- A. Pressure sustaining and check valve shall be pilot operated diaphragm actuated valve with cast iron body, bronze trim, and 125-pound flanged ends. The valve shall be hydraulically operated, diaphragm type globe valve. The main valve shall have a single removable seat

and a resilient disc, of rectangular cross section, surrounded on three and a half sides. The stainless steel stem shall be fully guided at both ends by a bearing in the valve cover, and an integral bearing in the valve seat. It shall be sleeved at both ends with delrin. No external packing glands are permitted and there shall be no pistons operating the main valve or any controls. The valve shall be equipped with isolation cocks to service the pilot system while permitting flow if necessary. Main valve and all pilot controls shall be manufactured in the United States of America. Valve shall be single chamber type, with seat cut to 5 degrees taper.

- B. Valve shall maintain a minimum (adjustable) upstream pressure to a preset (adjustable) maximum. The pilot system shall consist of two direct acting, adjustable, spring loaded diaphragm valves.
- C. Valve shall be cast iron (ASTM A48) with main valve trim of brass (QQB-B-626) and bronze (ASTM B61). The pilot control valves shall be cast brass (ASTM B62) with 303 stainless steel trim. All ferrous surfaces inside and outside shall have a 2-part epoxy coating. Valve shall be similar in all respects to CLA-VAL Company, Model 692G-01ABKG, as manufactured by CLA-VAL Company, Winter Park, Florida, or similar pressure sustaining and check valve as manufactured by Golden Alderson; or approved equal.

## **2.03 BALL VALVES FOR PVC PIPE**

- A. Ball valves for PVC pipe shall be of PVC Type 1 with union, socket, threaded or flanged ends as required. Ball valves shall be full port, full flow, all plastic construction, 150 psi rated with teflon seat seals and T-handles. PVC ball valves shall be as manufactured by Celanese Piping Systems, Inc., Wallace and Tiernan, Inc., Plastiline, Inc., or approved equal.
- B. All valves shall be mounted in such a position that valve position indicators are plainly visible when standing on the floor.

## **2.04 BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. Butterfly valves shall conform to the AWWA Standard Specifications for Rubber Seated Butterfly Valves, Designated C504, except as hereinafter specified. Valves shall be Class 250 and equal to those manufactured by Henry Pratt Company, DeZurik, Mueller, or approved equal. M&H/Kennedy/Clow are not generally approved equals. Ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 shall be provided for all Class 250 valves. All valves shall be leak tested at 200 psi.
- B. The face-to-face dimensions of flanged end valves shall be in accordance with Table 1 of above mentioned AWWA Specification for short-body valve. Adequate two-way thrust bearings shall be provided. Flange drilling shall be in accordance with ANSI B16.1.
- C. Valve seats shall be an EPDM elastomer. Valve seats 24 inches and larger shall be field adjustable and replaceable without dismounting operator disc or shaft and without removing the valve from the line. All retaining segments and adjusting devices shall be of corrosion resistant material with stainless Nylock screws and be capable of the 1/8-inch adjustment. Valves 20 inches and smaller shall have bonded or mechanically restrained seats as outlined in AWWA C 504. Where the EPDM seat is mounted on the valve body, the mating edge of the valve disc shall be 18-8 stainless steel or Nickel-Chrome, 80-20%. Where the EPDM seat is mounted on the valve disc, the valve body shall be fitted with an 18-8 stainless steel seat offset from the shaft, mechanically restrained and covering 360 degrees of the

peripheral opening or seating surface.

- D. The valve body shall be constructed of ductile iron or close grain cast iron per ASTM A126, Class B with integrally cast hubs for shaft bearing housings of the through boss-type. Butterfly valves of the "wafer" or "spool" type will not be accepted.
- E. The valve shaft shall be turned, ground, and polished constructed of 18-8, ASTM A-276, Type 304 stainless steel and designed for both torsional and shearing stresses when the valve is operated under its greatest dynamic or seating torque. Shaft shall be of either a one piece unit extending full size through the valve disc and valve bearing or it may be of a stub shaft design. Shaft bearings shall be teflon or nylon, self-lubricated type.
- F. All valves shall be subject to hydrostatic and leakage tests at the point of manufacture. The hydrostatic test for Class 250 valves shall be performed with an internal hydrostatic pressure equal to 500 psi applied to the inside of the valve body of each valve for a period of five minutes. During the hydrostatic test, there shall be no leakage through the metal, the end joints or the valve shaft seal. The leakage test for the Class 250 valves shall be performed at a differential pressure of 230 psi and against both sides of the valve. No adjustment of the valve disc shall be necessary after pressure test for normal operation of valve. The Class 150 valves shall be tested in conformance with AWWA C-504.
- G. In general, the butterfly valve operators shall conform to the requirements of Section 3.8 of the AWWA Standard Specifications for Rubber Seated Butterfly Valves, Designation C504, insofar as applicable, and as herein specified.
- H. Gearing for the operators shall be totally enclosed in a gear case in accordance with paragraph 3.8.3 of the above mentioned AWWA Standard Specification.
- I. Operators shall be capable of seating and unseating the disc against the full design pressure of velocity, as specified for each class, into a dry system downstream and shall transmit a minimum torque to the valve. Operators shall be rigidly attached to the valve body.
- J. The manufacturer shall certify that the required tests on the various materials and on the completed valves have been satisfactory and that the valves conform with all requirements of this Specification and the AWWA standard.
- K. Where indicated on the Drawings, extension stems, floor stands, couplings, stem guides, and floor boxes as required shall be furnished and installed.

## 2.05 PLUG VALVES

- A. All plug valves shall be eccentric plug valves capable of sustaining 150 psi in either direction without leaking.  
  
Exception: Single direction plug valves may be used if it is clearly demonstrated they will never be required to resist pressure in both directions either in service or during pipe line testing.
- B. Plug valves shall be tested in accordance with current AWWA Standard C-504-80 Section 5. Each valve shall be performance tested in accordance with paragraph 5.2 and shall be given a leakage test and hydrostatic test as described in paragraphs 5.3 and 5.4. Plug valves shall be Kennedy or Dezurik.

- C. Plug valves shall be of the non-lubricated eccentric type with resilient faced plugs and shall be furnished with end connections as shown on the Plans. Flanged valves shall be faced and drilled to the ANSI 150 lb. standard. Mechanical joint ends shall be to the AWWA Standard C111-72. Bell ends shall be to the AWWA Standard C100-55 Class B. Screwed ends shall be to the NPT standard.
- D. Plug valve bodies shall be of ASTM A126 Class B Semi-steel, 31,000 psi tensile strength minimum in compliance with AWWA Standard C507-73, Section 5.1 and AWWA Standard C504-70 Section 6.4. Plug valves shall have a minimum 100% circular cross sectional area and full port unless written approval is received from the County. All exposed nuts, bolts, springs, washers, etc. shall be zinc or cadmium plated. Resilient plug facings shall be of Hycar or Neoprene.
- E. Plug valves shall be furnished with permanently lubricated stainless steel or oil-impregnated bronze upper and lower plug stem bushings. These bearings shall comply with current AWWA Standards.

## 2.06 VALVE ACTUATORS

### A. General

- 1. All valve actuators shall conform to Section 3.8 of the AWWA Standard Specification and shall be either manual or motor operated.
- 2. Actuators shall be capable of seating and unseating the disc against the full design pressure and velocity, as specified for each class, into a dry system downstream, and shall transmit a minimum torque to the valve. Actuators shall be rigidly attached to the valve body.
- 3. Butterfly valve actuators shall conform to the requirements of Section 3.8 of the AWWA Standard specifications for Rubber Seated Butterfly Valves, Designated C504, insofar as applicable and as herein specified.

### B. Manual Actuators

- 1. Manual actuators shall have permanently lubricated, totally enclosed gearing with handwheel and gear ratio sized on the basis of actual line pressure and velocities. Actuators shall be equipped with handwheel, position indicator, and mechanical stop-limiting locking devices to prevent over travel of the disc in the open and closed positions. They shall turn counter-clockwise to open valves. Manual actuators shall be of the traveling nut, self-locking type and shall be designed to hold the valve in any intermediate position between fully open and fully closed without creeping or fluttering. Actuators shall be fully enclosed and designed to produce the specified torque with a maximum pull of 80 pounds on the handwheel or chainwheel. Actuator components shall withstand an input of 450 foot pounds for 30" and smaller and 300 foot pounds for larger than 30" size valves at extreme actuator positions without damage. Valves located above grade shall have handwheel and position indicator, and valves located below grade shall be equipped with a two inch (2") square AWWA operating nut located at ground level and cast iron extension type valve box. Valve actuators shall conform to AWWA C504, latest revision.

### C. Motor Actuators (Modulating)

- 1. The motor actuated valve controller shall include the motor, actuator unit gearing,



limit switch gearing, limit switches, position transmitter which shall transmit a 4-20 mA DC signal, control power transformer, electronic controller which will position the valve based on a remote 4-20 milliamp signal, torque switches, bored and keywayed drive sleeve for non-rising stem valves, declutch lever and auxiliary handwheel as a self-contained unit.

2. The motor shall be specifically designed for valve actuator service using 480 volt, 60 Hertz, three phase power as shown, on the electrical drawings. The motor shall be sized to provide an output torque and shall be the totally enclosed, non-ventilated type. The power gearing shall consist of helical gears fabricated from heat treated alloy steel forming the first stage of reduction. The second reduction stage shall be a single stage worm gear. The worm shall be of alloy steel with carburized threads hardened and ground for high efficiency. The worm gear shall be of high tensile strength bronze with hobbed teeth. All power gearing shall be grease lubricated. Ball or roller bearings shall be used throughout. Preference will be given to units having a minimum number of gears and moving parts. Spur gear reduction shall be provided as required.
3. Limit switches and gearing shall be an integral part of the valve control. The limit switch gearing shall be made of bronze and shall be grease lubricated, intermittent type and totally enclosed to prevent dirt and foreign matter from entering the gear train. Limit switches shall be of the adjustable type capable of being adjusted to trip at any point between fully opened valve and fully closed valve.
4. The speed of the actuator shall be the responsibility of the system supplier with regard to hydraulic requirements and response compatibility with other components within the control loop. Each valve controller shall be provided with a minimum of two rotor type gear limit switches, one for opening and one for closing. The rotor type gear limit switch shall have two normally open and two normally closed contacts per rotor. Gear limit switches must be geared to the driving mechanism and in step at all times whether in motor or manual operation. Provision shall be made for two additional rotors as described above, each to have two normally open and two normally closed contacts. Each valve controller shall be equipped with a double torque switch. The torque switch shall be adjustable and will be responsive to load encountered in either direction of travel. It shall operate during the complete cycle without auxiliary relays or devices to protect the valve, should excessive load be met by obstructions in either direction of travel. The torque switch shall be provided with double-pole contacts.
5. A permanently mounted handwheel shall be provided for manual operation. The handwheel shall not rotate during electric operations, but must be responsive to manual operation at all times except when being electrically operated. The motor shall not rotate during hand operation nor shall a fused motor prevent manual operation. When in manual operating position, the unit will remain in this position until motor is energized at which time the valve operator will automatically return to electric operation and shall remain in motor position until handwheel operation is desired. This movement from motor operation to handwheel operation shall be accomplished by a positive declutching lever which will disengage the motor and motor gearing mechanically, but not electrically. Hand operation must be reasonably fast. It shall be impossible to place the unit in manual operation when the motor is running. The gear limit switches and torque switches shall be housed in a single easily accessible compartment integral with the power compartment of the valve control. All wiring shall be accessible through this compartment. Stepping motor drives will not be acceptable.
6. The motor with its control module must be capable of continuously modulating over its entire range without interruption by heat protection devices. The system, including the operator and control module must be able to function, without override

- protection of any kind, down to zero dead zone.
7. All units shall have strip heaters in both the motor and limit switch compartments.
  8. The actuator shall be equipped with open-stop-close push buttons, an auto-manual selector switch, and indicating lights, all mounted on the actuator or on a separate locally mounted power control station.
  9. The electronics for the electric operator shall be protected against temporary submergence.
  10. Actuators shall be Limitorque L120 with Modutronic Control System containing a position transmitter with a 4-20MA output signal or equal.

D. Motor Actuators (Open-Close)

1. The electronic motor-driven valve actuator shall include the motor, actuator gearing, limit switch gearing, limit switches, torque switches, fully machined drive sleeve, declutch lever, and auxiliary handwheel as a self-contained unit.
2. The motor shall be specifically designed for valve actuator service and shall be of high torque totally enclosed, nonventilated construction, with motor leads brought into the limit switch compartment without having external piping or conduit box.
  - (a) The motor shall be of sufficient size to open or close the valve against maximum differential pressure when voltage to motor terminals is 10% above or below nominal voltage.
  - (b) The motor shall be prelubricated and all bearings shall be of the anti-friction type.
3. The power gearing shall consist of helical gears fabricated from heat treated steel and worm gearing. The worm shall be carburized and hardened alloy steel with the threads ground after heat treating. The worm gear shall be of alloy bronze accurately cut with a hobbing machine. All power gearing shall be grease lubricated. Ball or roller bearings shall be used throughout.
4. Limit switches and gearing shall be an integral part of the valve actuator. The switches shall be of the adjustable rotor type capable of being adjusted to trip at any point between fully opened valve and fully closed valve. Each valve controller shall be provided with a minimum of two rotor type gear limit switches, one for opening and one for closing (influent valves require additional contacts to allow stopping at an intermediate position). The rotor type gear limit switch shall have two normally open and two normally closed contacts per rotor. Additional switches shall be provided if shown on the control and/or instrumentation diagrams. Limit switches shall be geared to the driving mechanism and in step at all times whether in motor or manual operation. Each valve actuator shall be equipped with a double torque switch. The torque switch shall be adjustable and will be responsive to load encountered in either direction of travel. It shall operate during the complete cycle without auxiliary relays or devices to protect the valve should excessive load be met by obstructions in either direction of travel. Travel and thrusts shall be independent of wear in valve disc or seat rings.
5. A permanently mounted handwheel shall be provided for manual operation. The handwheel shall not rotate during electric operation except when being electrically operated. The motor shall not rotate during hand operation, nor shall a fused motor prevent manual operation. When in manual operating position, the unit will remain in this position until motor is energized at which time the valve actuator will automatically return to electric operation and shall remain in motor position until handwheel operation is desired. Movement from motor operation to handwheel operation shall be accomplished by a positive declutching lever which will disengage the motor and motor gearing mechanically, but not electrically. Hand operation must be reasonably fast. It shall be impossible to place the unit in manual operation when

- the motor is running.
6. Valve actuators shall be equipped with an integral reversing controller and three phase overload relays, Open-Stop-Close push buttons, local-remote-manual selector switch, control circuit transformer, three-phase thermal overload relays and two pilot lights in a NEMA 4X enclosure. In addition to the above, a close coupled air circuit breaker or disconnect switch shall be mounted and wired to the valve input power terminals for the purpose of disconnecting all underground phase conductors.
  7. The valve actuator shall be capable of being controlled locally or remotely via a selector switch integral with the actuator. In addition, an auxiliary dry contact shall be provided for remote position feedback.
  8. Valve A.C. motors shall be designed for operation on a 480 volt, 3-phase service. Valve control circuit shall operate from a fuse protected 120 volt power supply.
  9. Motor operators shall be as manufactured by Limatorque Corporation, Type L120 or approved equal.

## **2.07 AIR RELEASE VALVES**

The air release valves for use in water or force mains shall be installed as shown on the Drawings. The valves shall have a cast iron body cover and baffle, stainless steel float, bronze water diffuser, Buna-N or Viton seat, and stainless steel trim. The fittings shall be threaded. The air release valves shall be Model 200A or 400A as manufactured by APCO Valve and Primer Corporation, Schaumburg, Illinois; or approved equal.

## **2.08 VALVE BOXES**

- A. Buried valves shall have cast-iron three piece valve boxes or HDPE adjustable valve boxes. Cast iron valve boxes shall be provided with suitable heavy bonnets and shall extend to such elevation at or slightly above the finished grade surface as directed by the County. The barrel shall be two-piece, screw type, having a 5-1/4 inch shaft. The upper section shall have a flange at the bottom with sufficient bearing area to prevent settling and shall be complete with cast iron covers. Covers shall have WATER, SEWER, or RECLAIM, as applicable, cast into the top. Lids will be painted "safety" blue for potable, purple for reclaimed, and green for sanitary sewer.
- B. All valves shall have actuating nuts extended to within four (4) feet of the top of the valve box. All valve extensions will have a centering guide plate two (2) inches maximum below the actuating nut. The valve extension shall be fastened to the existing nut with a set screw. Valve boxes shall be provided with a concrete base and a valve nameplate engraved with lettering 1/8-inch deep as shown on the Drawings.
- C. HDPE adjustable valve boxes shall be one complete assembled unit composed of the valve box and extension stem. All moving parts of the extension stem shall be enclosed in a housing to prevent contact with the soil. Valve box assembly shall be adjustable to accommodate variable trench depths.
- D. The entire assembly shall be made of heavy wall high density polyethylene. All exterior components shall be joined with stainless steel screws. The valve box top section shall be adaptable to fit inside a valve box upper section.
- E. The stem assembly shall be of a telescoping design that allows for variable adjustment length. The stem material shall be of plated steel square tubing. The stem assembly shall have a built-in device that keeps the stem assembly from disengaging at its fully extended length. The extension stem must be torque tested to 1000 foot pounds. Covers shall have

WATER, SEWER or RECLAIMED clearly and permanently impressed into the top surface.

## **2.09 CORPORATION COCKS**

Corporation cocks for connections to cast-iron, ductile iron or steel piping shall be all brass or bronze suitable for 180 psi operating pressure and similar to Mueller Co. H-10046 or approved equal by Clow Corp., and shall be of sizes required and/or noted on the Drawings.

## **2.10 FLANGE ADAPTER COUPLINGS**

Flange adapter couplings shall be of the size and pressure rating required for each installation and shall be suitable for use on either cast iron or ductile iron pipe. They shall be similar or approved equal to Dresser Company, Style 128. All couplings shall have a sufficient number of factory installed anchor studs to meet or exceed a minimum test pressure rating of 230 psi minimum.

## **2.11 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS**

Flexible couplings shall be either the split type or the sleeve type as shown on the Drawings.

1. Split type coupling shall be used with all interior piping and with exterior pipings noted on the Drawings. The couplings shall be mechanical type for radius groove piping. The couplings shall mechanically engage and lock grooved pipe ends in a positive couple and allow for angular deflection and contracting and expansion.
2. Couplings shall consist of malleable iron, ASTM Specification A47, Grade 32510 housing clamps in two or more parts, a single chlorinated butyl composition sealing gasket with a "C" shaped cross-section and internal sealing lips projecting diagonally inward, and two or more oval track head type bolts with hexagonal heavy nuts conforming to ASTM Specification A 183 and A194 to assemble the housing clamps. Bolts and nuts shall be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
3. Victaulic type couplings and fittings may be used in lieu of flanged joints. Pipes shall be radius grooved as specified for use with the Victaulic couplings. Flanged adapter connections at fittings, valves, and equipment shall be Victaulic Vic Flange Style 741, equal by Gustin-Bacon Group, Division of Certain-Teed Products, Kansas City, Kansas, or approved equal.
4. Sleeve type couplings shall be used with all buried piping. The couplings shall be of steel and shall be Dresser Style 38 or 40, as shown on the Drawings, or equal. The coupling shall be provided with hot dipped galvanized steel bolts and nuts unless indicated otherwise.
5. All couplings shall be furnished with the pipe stop removed.
6. Couplings shall be provided with gaskets of a composition suitable for exposure to the liquid within the pipe.
7. If the Contractor decides to use victaulic couplings in lieu of flanged joints, he shall be responsible for supplying supports for the joints.

## **2.12 HOSE BIBS**

Hose bibs shall be 3/4" or 1" brass, polished chromium plated brass, with vacuum breaker as noted on the drawings.

## **2.13 SLOW CLOSING AIR AND VACUUM VALVES**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install slow closing air and vacuum valves as shown on the

Drawings which shall have two (2) independent valves bolted together. The air and vacuum valve shall have all stainless steel float, guided on both ends with stainless shafts. The air and vacuum valve seat shall be Buna-N to insure drop tight closure. The Buna-N seat shall be fastened to the cover stainless shoulder screws in a manner to prevent distortion of the seat. The float shall be guided at both ends with stainless steel bushings.

- B. The valve cover shall have a male lip designed to fit into the body register for accurate alignment of the float into the Buna-N seat. The valve cover shall have 250-pound class flanged outlet connection.
- C. The surge check valve shall be bolted to the inlet of the air and vacuum valve and consist of a body, seat, disc, and compression spring. A surge check unit shall operate on the interphase between the kinetic energy and relative velocity flows of air and water, so that after air passes through, and water rushes into the surge check, the disc starts to close, reducing the rate of flow of water into the air valve by means of throttling orifices in the disc to prevent water hammer in the air valves. The surge check orifices must be adjustable type for regulation in the field to suit operating conditions. Valve shall be rated for 250-pound class working pressure.
- D. The complete slow closing air and vacuum valve with air release valve shall have been flow tested in the field, substantiated with test data to show reduction of surge pressure in the valve. Flow test data shall be submitted with initial shop drawings for approval.
- E. Valve exterior to be painted Red Oxide, Phenolic TT-P86, Primer or approved equal for high resistance to corrosion.
- F. All materials of construction shall be certified in writing to conform to ASTM specifications as follows:

Air Valve Cover, Body, and Surge Check Body	Cast Iron	ASTM A48, Class 30
Float	Stainless Steel	ASTM A240
Surge Check Seat and Disc	Stainless Steel	ASTM A582
Air Valve Seat	Buna-N	
Spring	Stainless Steel	T302

**2.14 SURGE ANTICIPATOR VALVES**

- A. Surge anticipator valves shall be furnished for the pumping systems as shown on the Drawings. The valve shall be hydraulically operated, pilot controlled, and diaphragm or piston actuated. The main valve shall be cast iron conforming to ASTM A48 with bronze trim conforming to ASTM B61 and flanged ends conforming to ANSI B161.1. The main valve shall be globe type with a single removable seat and a resilient disc.
- B. The diaphragm actuated valve shall have a stainless steel stem guided at both ends by a bearing in the valve cover and an integral bearing surface in the seat. No external packing

glands shall be permitted. The valve shall be fully serviceable without removing it from the line. The pilot system shall be of noncorrosive construction and provided with isolation cocks.

- C. The piston actuated valve shall operate on the differential piston principle. The valve piston shall be guided on its outside diameter. The valve shall be able to operate in any position and shall be fully serviceable without removing it from the line. The pilot system shall be provided with isolation cocks, and be of noncorrosive materials of construction.
- D. The valve shall be designed specifically to minimize the effects of water hammer, resulting from power failure at the pumping station, or from normal stopping and starting of pumping operators. The valve shall open hydraulically on a down surge, or low pressure wave created when the pump stops, remain open during the low pressure cycle in order to be open when the high pressure wave returns. The high pressure pilot shall be adjustable over a 20 to 200 psi range and the low pressure pilot shall be adjustable over a 15 to 75 psi range. The valve shall be the 250 Class.

## **2.15 CHECK VALVES**

- A. Check valves for cast iron and ductile iron pipe lines shall be swing type and shall meet the material requirements of AWWA Specification C508. The valves shall be iron body, bronze mounted, single disc, 175 psi working water pressure and nonshock. Valves shall be as manufactured by Mueller, Clow, Kennedy, or M&H. Valves 8" and larger shall be air cushioned to reduce valve slam.
- B. When there is no flow through the line, the disc shall hang lightly against its seat in practically a vertical position. When open, the disc shall swing clear of the waterway.
- C. Check valves shall have bronze seat and body rings, extended bronze hinge pins and bronze nuts on the bolts of bolted covers. The interior and exterior of the valve body shall have a factory applied fusion bonded or 10 mil 2 part epoxy coating (Protecto 401 or approved equal).
- D. Valves shall be so constructed that disc and body seat may easily be removed and replaced without removing the valve from the line. Valves shall be fitted with an extended hinge arm with outside lever and weight. Weights provided and approved by the County shall be installed.

## **2.16 HYDRANTS**

Hydrants shall be AVK Series 2780 Barrel (nostalgic style with stainless steel bolts) American Darling B-84-B or Mueller Super Centurian 250, or approved equal and shall conform to the "Standard Specification for Fire Hydrants for Ordinary Water Works Service", AWWA C502, and UL/FM certified, and shall in addition meet the specific requirements and exceptions which follow:

1. Hydrants shall be according to manufacturer's standard pattern and of standard size, and shall have one 4-1/2" steamer nozzle and two 2-1/2" hose nozzles.
2. Hydrant inlet connections shall have mechanical joints for 6" ductile-iron pipe.
3. Hydrant valve opening shall have an area at least equal to that area of a 5-1/4" minimum diameter circle and be obstructed only by the valve rod. Each hydrant shall be able to deliver 500 gallons minimum through its two 2-1/2" hose nozzles when opened together with a loss of not more than 2 psi in the hydrants.

4. Each hydrant shall be designed for installation in a trench that will provide 5-ft. cover.
5. Hydrants shall be hydrostatically tested as specified in AWWA C502.
6. Hydrants shall be rated at 200 psi.
7. All nozzle threads shall be American National Standard.
8. Each nozzle cap shall be provided with a Buna N rubber washer.
9. Hydrants shall be so arranged that the direction of outlets may be turned 90 degrees without interference with the drip mechanism and without the mechanism obstructing the discharge from any outlet.
10. Hydrants must be capable of being extended without removing any operating parts.
11. Hydrants shall have bronze-to-bronze seatings as per AWWA C502-85.
12. Hydrant main valve closure shall be of the compression type opening against the pressure and closing with the pressure. The resilient seat material shall meet the requirements of AWWA C-509 and shall preferably be EPDM Elastomer.
13. Internal and below ground iron parts (bonnet, nozzle section and base) shall have a fusion bonded epoxy coating per AWWA C550. Aboveground external hydrant parts (cap, bonnet and nozzle section) shall be either epoxy coated together with a UV resistant polyester coating or have two shop coats of paint per AWWA C502. The lower stand pipe or barrel shall be protected with asphaltic coatings per AWWA C502.
14. Exterior nuts, bolts and washer shall be stainless steel. Bronze nuts may be used below grade.
15. All internal operating parts shall be removable without requiring excavation.

## **2.17 RESTRAINING CLAMPS**

Restraining clamp assemblies as detailed in the drawings for use at hydrant connections to water mains, or at fittings where shown on the Drawings, shall be as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe, Star Pipe Products, U.S. Pipe; or approved equal.

## **2.18 TAPPING SLEEVES AND GATE VALVES**

- A. Tapping valves shall meet the requirement of AWWA C500. The valves shall be flanged, shall be mechanical joint outlet with nonrising stem, designed for vertical burial and shall open left or counterclockwise. Stuffing boxes shall be the "O-ring" type. Operating nut shall be AWWA Standard 2" square for valves 2" and up. The valves shall be provided with an overload seat to permit the use of full size cutters. Gaskets shall cover the entire area of flange surfaces and shall be supplied with EPDM wedges up to 30" diameter.
- B. Tapping sleeves and saddles shall seal to the pipe by the use of a confined "O" ring gasket, and shall be able to withstand a pressure test of 180 psi for one hour with no leakage in accordance with AWWA C110, latest edition. A stainless steel 3/4" NPT test plug shall be provided for pressure testing. All bolts joining the two halves shall be stainless steel and shall be included with the sleeve or saddle. Sleeves and saddles shall be protected from corrosion by being fusion applied epoxy coated, or be made of 18-8 Type 304 stainless steel. Saddle straps shall be 18-8 Type 304 stainless steel.

## **2.19 SINGLE ACTING ALTITUDE VALVES**

- A. Function
  1. The altitude control valve shall be of the single acting type, closing off tightly when the water reaches the maximum predetermined level in the tank to prevent overflow; and opening to permit replenishing of the tank supply when the water level drops

approximately 6" to 12" below the maximum level.

2. A hand operated valve in the power water line to the top of the piston shall permit adjustment of the speed of valve closing. The tank water level control shall be by means of a diaphragm operated, spring loaded, three way pilot which directs power water to or from the top of the main valve piston. The three way pilot shall be of bronze construction. The diaphragm surface exposed to the tank head shall be not less than 57 sq. inches. It shall be possible to adjust the spring above the diaphragm for water level control approximately 20% above or below the factory setting.

B. Description

1. The main valve shall operate on the differential piston principle such that the area on the underside of the piston is no less than the pipe area on the upper surface of the piston is of a greater area than the underside of the piston.
2. The valve piston shall be guided on its outside diameter by long stroke stationary Vee ports which shall be downstream of the seating surface to minimize the consequences of throttling. Throttling shall be done by the valve Vee ports and not the valve seating surfaces.
3. The valve shall be capable of operating in any position and shall incorporate only one flanged cover at the valve top from which all internal parts shall be accessible. There shall be no stems, stem guides, or spokes within the waterway. There shall be no springs to assist the valve operation.

C. Construction

1. The valve body shall be of cast iron ASTM A-126 with flanges conforming to the latest ANSI Standards. The valve shall be extra heavy construction throughout. The valve interior trim shall be bronze B-62 as well as the main valve operation.
2. The valve seals shall be easily renewable while no diaphragm shall be permitted within the main valve body.
3. All controls and piping shall be of non-corrosive construction.
4. A visual valve position indicator shall be provided for observing the valve piston position at any time.

D. Figure Number

The valves shall be the 20" Globe type (Fig. 3200-D) as manufactured by GA Industries of Mars, Pennsylvania, or approved equal.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. All valves and appurtenances shall be installed in the location shown, true to alignment and rigidly supported. Any damage occurring to the above items before they are installed shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the County.
- B. After installation, all valves and appurtenances shall be tested at least two hours at the working pressure corresponding to the class of pipe, unless a different test pressure is specified. If any joint proves to be defective, it shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the County.
- C. Install all floor boxes, brackets, extension rods, guides, the various types of operators and



appurtenances as shown on the Drawings that are in masonry floors or walls, and install concrete inserts for hangers and supports as soon as forms are erected and before concrete is poured. Before setting these items, the Contractor shall check all plans and figures which have a direct bearing on their location and he shall be responsible for the proper location of these valves and appurtenances during the construction of the structures.

- D. Pipe for use with flexible couplings shall have plain ends as specified in the respective pipe sections.
- E. Flanged joints shall be made with high strength, low alloy Corten bolts, nuts and washers. Mechanical joints shall be made with mild corrosion resistant alloy steel bolts and nuts. All exposed bolts shall be painted the same color as the pipe. All buried bolts and nuts shall be heavily coated with two (2) coats of bituminous paint comparable to Inertol No. 66 Special Heavy.
- F. Prior to assembly of split couplings, the grooves as well as other parts shall be thoroughly cleaned. The ends of the pipes and outside of the gaskets shall be moderately coated with petroleum jelly, cup grease, soft soap or graphite paste, and the gasket shall be slipped over one pipe end. After the other pipe has been brought to the correct position, the gasket shall be centered properly over the pipe ends with the lips against the pipes. The housing sections then shall be placed. After the bolts have been inserted, the nuts shall be tightened until the housing sections are firmly in contact, metal-to-metal, without excessive bolt tension.
- G. Prior to the installation of sleeve-type couplings, the pipe ends shall be cleaned thoroughly for a distance of 8". Soapy water may be used as a gasket lubricant. A follower and gasket, in that order, shall be slipped over each pipe to a distance of about 6" from the end.
- H. Valve boxes with concrete bases shall be installed as shown on the Drawings. Mechanical joints shall be made in the standard manner. Valve stems shall be vertical in all cases. Place cast iron box over each stem with base bearing on compacted fill and the top flush with final grade. Boxes shall have sufficient bracing to maintain alignment during backfilling. Knobs on cover shall be parallel to pipe. Remove any sand or undesirable fill from valve box.

### **3.02 HYDRANTS**

- A. Hydrants shall be set at the locations designated by the County and/or as shown on the Drawings and shall be bedded on a firm foundation. A drainage pit on crushed stone as shown on the Drawings shall be filled with gravel or crushed stone and satisfactorily compacted. During backfilling, additional gravel or crushed stone shall be brought up around and 6" over the drain port. Each hydrant shall be set in true vertical alignment and shall be properly braced. Concrete thrust blocks shall be placed between the back of the hydrant inlet and undisturbed soil at the end of the trench. Minimum bearing area shall be as shown on the plans. Felt paper shall be placed around the hydrant elbow prior to placing concrete. CARE MUST BE TAKEN TO INSURE THAT CONCRETE DOES NOT PLUG THE DRAIN PORTS. Concrete used for backing shall be as specified herein.
- B. When installations are made under pressure, the flow of water through the existing main shall be maintained at all times. The diameter of the tap shall be a minimum of 2" less than the inside diameter of the branch line.

- C. The entire operation shall be conducted by workmen thoroughly experienced in the installation of tapping sleeves and valves, and under the supervision of qualified personnel furnished by the manufacturer. The tapping machine shall be furnished by the Contractor if tap is larger than 12" in diameter.
- D. The Contractor shall determine the locations of the existing main to be tapped to confirm the fact that the proposed position for the tapping sleeve will be satisfactory and no interference will be encountered such as the occurrence of existing utilities or of a joint or fitting at the location proposed for the connection. No tap will be made closer than 30" from a pipe joint.
- E. Tapping valves shall be set in vertical position and be supplied with a 2" square operating nut for valves 2" and larger. The valve shall be provided with an oversized seat to permit the use of full sized cutters.
- F. Tapping sleeves and valves with boxes shall be set vertically or horizontally as indicated on the Drawings and shall be squarely centered on the main to be tapped. Adequate support shall be provided under the sleeve and valve during the tapping operation. Sleeves shall be no closer than 30" from water main joints. Thrust blocks shall be provided behind all tapping sleeves. Proper tamping of supporting earth around and under the valve and sleeve is mandatory. After completing the tap, the valve shall be flushed to ensure that the valve seat is clean.

**3.03 SHOP PAINTING**

Ferrous surfaces of valves and appurtenances shall receive a coating of rust-inhibitive primer. All pipe connection openings shall be capped to prevent the entry of foreign matter prior to installation.

**3.04 FIELD PAINTING**

All metal valves and appurtenances specified herein and exposed to view shall be painted.

All above ground potable water main valves shall be painted safety blue.

**3.05 INSPECTION AND TESTING**

Completed pipe shall be subjected to hydrostatic pressure test for two hours at 180 psi. All leaks shall be repaired and lines retested as approved by the County. Prior to testing, the pipelines shall be supported in an approved manner to prevent movement during tests.

**END OF SECTION**

**DIVISION 3 CONCRETE**

**SECTION 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Reinforcing steel bars and welded steel wire fabric for cast-in-place concrete, complete with tie wire.
- B. Support chairs, bolsters, bar supports and spacers, for reinforcing.

## **1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Perform concrete reinforcing work in accordance with ACI 318 unless specified otherwise in this Section.

## **1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- B. ASTM A185 - Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
- C. ASTM A615 - Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- D. CRSI 63 - Recommended practice for placing reinforcing bars.
- E. CRSI 65 - Recommended practice for placing bar supports, specifications and nomenclature.
- F. ACI 315 - American Concrete Institute - Manual of Standard Practice.

## **1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Contract Documents.
- B. Indicate bar sizes, spacings, locations and quantities of reinforcing steel and wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules and supporting and spacing devices.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature: Manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for splice devices.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REINFORCING**

- A. Reinforcing steel: Grade 60, Minimum Yield Strength 60,000 psi, deformed billet steel bars, ASTM A615; plain finish.
- B. Welded steel wire fabric: Deformed wire, ASTM A497; smooth wire ASTM A185 in flat sheets; plain finish.

### **2.02 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Tie wire: Minimum 16 gauge annealed type, or patented system accepted by County.
- B. Chairs, bolsters, bar supports, spacers: Sized and shaped for strength and support of reinforcing during construction conditions.

- C. Special chairs, bolsters, bar supports, spacers (where adjacent to architectural concrete surfaces): Stainless steel type sized and shaped as required.

## **2.03 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with ACI 315.
- B. Locate reinforcing splices, not indicated on Drawings, at points of minimum stress. Location of splices shall be reviewed by County.
- C. Where indicated, weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D12.1.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PLACEMENT**

- A. Reinforcing shall be supported and secured against displacement. Do not deviate from true alignment.
- B. Before placing concrete, ensure reinforcing is clean, free of loose scale, dirt, or other foreign coatings which would reduce bond to concrete.

### **3.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Regularly engaged in manufacture of steel bar and welded wire fabric reinforcing.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Three years experience in installation of steel bar and welded wire fabric reinforcing.
- C. Allowable Tolerances:
  - 1. Fabrication:
    - a. Sheared length: +1 in.
    - b. Depth of truss bars: +0, -1/2 in.
    - c. Stirrups, ties and spirals:  $\pm 1/4$  in.
    - d. All other bends:  $\pm 1$  in.
  - 2. Placement:
    - a. Concrete cover to form surfaces:  $\pm 1/4$  in.
    - b. Minimum spacing between bars: 1 in.
    - c. Top bars in slabs and beams:
      - (1) Members 8 in. deep or less:  $\pm 1/4$  in.
      - (2) Members more than 8 in.:  $\pm 1/2$  in.
    - d. Crosswise of members: Spaced evenly within 2 in. of stated separation.
    - e. Lengthwise of members: Plus or minus 2 in.
  - 3. Maximum bar movement to avoid interference with other reinforcing steel, conduits, or embedded items: 1 bar diameter.

### **3.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver reinforcement to project site in bundles marked with metal tags indicating bar size and length.

- B. Handle and store materials to prevent contamination.

### 3.05 INSTALLATION

#### A. Placement:

1. Bar Supports: CRSI 65.
2. Reinforcing Bars: CRSI 63.

#### B. Steel Adjustment:

1. Move within allowable tolerances to avoid interference with other reinforcing steel, conduits, or embedded items.
2. Do not move bars beyond allowable tolerances without concurrence of County.
3. Do not heat, bend, or cut bars without concurrence of County.

#### C. Splices:

1. Lap splices: Tie securely with wire to prevent displacement of splices during placement of concrete.
2. Splice devices: Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Do not splice bars without concurrency of County, except at locations shown on Drawings.

#### D. Wire Fabric:

1. Install in longest practicable length.
2. Lap adjoining pieces one full mesh minimum, and lay splices with 16 gauge wire.
3. Do not make end laps midway between supporting beams, or directly over beams of continuous structures.
4. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps.

- E. Cleaning: Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose mill scale, excessive rust, and foreign matter that will reduce bond with concrete.

- F. Protection During Concreting: Keep reinforcing steel in proper position during concrete placement.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

Poured-in-place concrete slabs, thrust blocks, pile caps and pipe support cradles.

#### **1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Perform cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with ACI 318, unless specified otherwise in this Section.

#### **1.03 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

- A. Inspection and testing will be performed by the testing laboratory currently under contract to Manatee County in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Provide free access to work and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of work.
- D. Tests of cement and aggregates may be performed to ensure conformance with requirements stated herein.
- E. Three concrete test cylinders will be taken for every 100 cu. yds. or part thereof of each class of concrete placed each day. Smaller pours shall have cylinders taken as directed by the County.
- F. One slump test will be taken for each set of test cylinders taken.

#### **1.04 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM C33 - Concrete Aggregates
- B. ASTM C150 - Portland Cement
- C. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
- D. ASTM C260 - Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- E. ASTM C94 - Ready-Mixed Concrete
- F. ACI 304 - Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete
- G. ACI 305 - Recommended Practice for Hot Weather Concreting

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Cement: Moderate-Type II, High early strength-Type III, Portland type, ASTM C150.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33.
- C. Water: Clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious material.

## **2.02 ADMIXTURES**

- A. Air Entrainment: ASTM C260.
- B. Chemical: ASTM C494 Type A - water reducing admixture.

## **2.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

Acceptable Products:

1. Pozzolith
2. WRDA

## **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

Non-shrink grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 2400 psi in 2 days and 7000 psi in 28 days.

## **2.05 CONCRETE MIXES**

- A. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94.
- B. Provide concrete of following strength:
  1. Required concrete strengths as determined by 28 day cylinders shall be as shown on the Drawings, but shall not be less than 3000 psi.
  2. Select proportions for normal weight concrete in accordance with ACI 301 3.8 Method 1, Method 2, or Method 3. Add air entraining agent to concrete to entrain air as indicated in ACI 301 Table 3.4.1.
  3. All mixes shall be in accordance with FDOT Specifications.
- C. Use set-retarding admixtures during hot weather only when accepted by County.
- D. Add air entraining agent to concrete mix for concrete work exposed to exterior.

## **2.06 FORMS**

- A. Forms shall be used for all concrete masonry, including footings. Form shall be so constructed and placed that the resulting concrete will be of the shape, lines, dimensions, appearance and to the elevations indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Forms shall be made of wood, metal, or other approved material. Wood forms shall be constructed of sound lumber or plywood of suitable dimensions, free from knotholes and loose knots; where used for expose surfaces, boards shall be dressed and matched. Plywood shall be sanded smooth and fitted with tight joints between panels. Metal forms

shall be of an approved type for the class of work involved and of the thickness and design required for rigid construction.

- C. Edges of all form panels in contact with concrete shall be flush within 1/32-inch and forms for plane surfaces shall be such that the concrete will be plane within 1/16-inch in four feet. Forms shall be tight to prevent the passage of mortar and water and grout.
- D. Forms for walls shall have removable panels at the bottom for cleaning, inspection and scrubbing-in of bonding paste. Forms for walls of considerable height shall be arranged with tremies and hoppers for placing concrete in a manner that will prevent segregation and accumulation of hardened concrete on the forms or reinforcement above the fresh concrete.
- E. Molding or bevels shall be placed to produce a 3/4-inch chamfer on all exposed projecting corners, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. Similar chamfer strips shall be provided at horizontal and vertical extremities of all wall placements to produce "clean" separation between successive placements as called for on the Plans.
- F. Forms shall be sufficiently rigid to withstand vibration, to prevent displacement or sagging between supports and constructed so the concrete will not be damaged by their removal. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for their adequacy.
- G. Forms, including new pre-oiled forms, shall be oiled before reinforcement is placed, with an approved nonstaining oil or liquid form coating having a non-paraffin base.
- H. Before form material is re-used, all surfaces in contact with concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned, all damaged places repaired, all projecting nails withdrawn, all protrusions smoothed and in the case of wood forms pre-oiled.
- I. Form ties encased in concrete shall be designed so that after removal of the projecting part, no metal shall be within 1-inch of the face of the concrete. That part of the tie to be removed shall be at least 1/2-inch diameter or be provided with a wood or metal cone at least 1/2-inch in diameter and 1-inch long. Form ties in concrete exposed to view shall be the cone-washer type equal to the Richmond "Tyscru". Throughbolts or common wire shall not be used for form ties.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304.
- B. Notify County minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.
- C. Verify anchors, seats, plates and other items to be cast into concrete are placed, held securely and will not cause hardship in placing concrete. Rectify same and proceed with work.
- D. Maintain records of poured concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature and test samples taken.
- E. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed expansion and contraction joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.



- F. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent. Apply bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Pour concrete continuously between predetermined construction and control joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.
- H. In locations where new concrete is dowelled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solidly with non-shrink grout.
- I. Excessive honeycomb or embedded debris in concrete is not acceptable. Notify County upon discovery.
- J. Conform to ACI 305 when concreting during hot weather.

### **3.02 SCREEDING**

Screed surfaces level, maintaining flatness within a maximum deviation of 1/8" in 10 feet.

### **3.03 PATCHING**

Allow County to inspect concrete surfaces immediately upon removal of forms. Patch imperfections as directed. All patching procedures shall be submitted to and approved by the County prior to use.

### **3.04 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE**

- A. Modify or replace concrete not conforming to required lines, details and elevations.
- B. Repair or replace concrete not properly placed resulting in excessive honeycomb and other defects. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed architectural concrete except upon express direction of County for each individual area.

### **3.05 CONCRETE FINISHING**

Provide concrete surfaces to be left exposed, columns, beams and joists with smooth rubbed finish.

### **3.06 CURING AND PROTECTION**

Beginning immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures and mechanical injury. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for a period of 7 days or until concrete strengths reaches 75% of the 28 day design strength.

Protection against moisture loss may be obtained with spray on curing compounds or plastic sheets. Protection against heat or cold may be obtained with insulated curing blankets or forms.

### **3.07 CONCRETE DRIVEWAY RESTORATION**

Concrete driveways shall be restored with 6 inches of 3,000 psi concrete with W2.5 X W2.5, 6X6 wire mesh. Place ½ inch expansion joint between back of curb and new concrete. Area beneath restoration shall be mechanically tamped prior to placing concrete.

### **3.08 CONCRETE SIDEWALK RESTORATION**

Concrete sidewalks across driveways shall be restored with 6 inches of 3,000 psi concrete with W2.5 X W2.5, 6X6 wire mesh. Place ½ inch expansion joint between back of curb and new concrete. Area beneath restoration shall be mechanically tamped prior to placing concrete.

Concrete sidewalks outside of driveways shall be restored with 4 inches of 3,000 psi concrete per FDOT Design Standards, Sections 522 & 310

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 03350 CONCRETE FINISHES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to finish cast-in-place concrete surfaces as specified herein.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

Submit to the County as provided in the Contract Documents, the proposed chemical hardener manufacturer's surface preparation and application procedures.

#### 1.03 SCHEDULE OF FINISHES

- A. Concrete for the Project shall be finished in the various specified manners either to remain as natural concrete or to receive an additional applied finish or material under another Section.
- B. The base concrete for the following conditions shall be finished as noted and as further specified herein:
  - 1. Exterior, exposed concrete slabs and stairs - broomed finish.
  - 2. Interior, exposed concrete slabs - steel trowel finish.
  - 3. Concrete on which process liquids flow or in contact with sludge - steel trowel finish.
  - 4. Concrete where not exposed in the finished work and not scheduled to receive an additional applied finish or material - off-form finish.
  - 5. Provide concrete surfaces to be left exposed such as walls, columns, beams and joists with smooth rubbed finish.

#### 1.04 RESPONSIBILITY FOR CHANGING FINISHES

- A. The surface finishes specified for concrete to receive additional applied finishes or materials are the finishes required for the proper application of the actual products specified under other Sections. Where different products are approved for use, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine if changes in finishes are required and to provide the proper finishes to receive these products.
- B. Changes in finishes made to accommodate product different from those specified shall be performed at no additional cost to the County. Submit the proposed new finishes and their construction methods to the County for approval.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Portland cement and component materials required for finishing the concrete surfaces shall be as specified in the Contract Documents.
- B. Hardener shall be Lapidolith as manufactured by Sonneborn Building Products or approved equal. Hardener shall be used on all floors, stair treads and platforms.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 FORMED SURFACES**

- A. Forms shall not be stripped before the concrete has attained a strength of at least 50 percent of the ultimate design strength. This is equivalent to approximately five "100 day-degrees" of moist curing.
- B. Care shall be exercised to prevent damaging edges or obliterating the lines of chamfers, rustications, or corners when removing the forms or doing any work adjacent thereto.
- C. Clean all exposed concrete surfaces and adjoining work stained by leakage of concrete, to the satisfaction of the County.
- D. Off-form finish. Fins and other projections shall be removed as approved. Tie cone holes and other minor defects shall be filled with non-shrink grout specified under the Contract Documents.

### **3.02 FLOORS AND SLABS**

- A. Floors and slabs shall be screeded to the established grades and shall be level with a tolerance of 1/8-inch when checked with a 10 foot straight edge, except where drains occur, in which case floors shall be pitched to drains as indicated. Failure to meet either of above shall be cause for removal, grinding, or other correction as approved by the County.
- B. Following screeding as specified above, power steel trowel as follows:
  - 1. Immediately after final screeding, a dry cement/sand shake in the proportion of 2-sacks of portland cement to 350-pounds of coarse natural concrete sand shall be sprinkled evenly over the surface at the rate of approximately 500 pounds per 1,000 square feet of floor. Neat, dry cement shall not be sprinkled on the surface. This shake shall be thoroughly floated into the surface with an approved disc type power compacting machine weighing at least 200 pounds if a 20-inch disc is used or 300 pounds if a 24-inch disc is used (such as a "Kelly Float" as manufactured by the Weisner-Rapp Corporation of Buffalo, New York). A mechanical blade-type float or trowel is not acceptable for this work.  
NOTE: This operation (application of the cement/sand shake) may be eliminated at the discretion of the County if the base slab concrete exhibits adequate fattiness and homogeneity.
  - 2. In lieu of power steel troweling, small areas as defined by the County shall be compacted by hand steel troweling with the dry cement/sand shake as ordered.
  - 3. The floor or slab shall be compacted to a smooth surface and the floating operation continued until sufficient mortar is brought to the surface to fill all voids. The surfaces shall be tested with a straight edge to detect high and low spots which shall be eliminated.
  - 4. Compaction shall be continued only until thorough densification is achieved and a small amount of mortar is brought to the surface. Excessive floating shall be avoided.
- C. After Paragraph 3.02 A and B procedures are accomplished, floors and slabs for particular conditions shall be completed as scheduled in one of the following finishes:
  - 1. Wood float finish. Hand wood float, maintaining the surface tolerance to provide a

- grained, nonslip finish as approved.
  - 2. Broomed finish. Hand wood float maintaining the surface tolerance and then broom with a stiff bristle broom in the direction of drainage to provide a nonslip finish as approved.
  - 3. Steel trowel finish. Hand steel trowel to a perfectly smooth, hard even finish free from high or low spots or other defects as approved.
- D. Floors, stair treads and platforms shall be given a floor hardener. Application shall be according to manufacturer's instructions.

**3.03 APPROVAL OF FINISHES**

- A. All concrete surfaces will be inspected during the finishing process by the County.
- B. Surfaces which, in the opinion of the County, are unsatisfactory shall be refinished or reworked until approved by the County.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 03410 PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor and equipment and construct valve vaults, meter vaults, concrete pipe and accessory items, consisting of precast sections as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. The forms, dimensions, concrete and construction methods shall be approved by the County in advance of construction.
- C. These Specifications are intended to give a general description of what is required, but do not purport to cover all of the structural design details which will vary in accordance with the requirements of the plans. It is, however, intended to cover the furnishing, shop testing, delivery and complete installation of all precast structures whether specifically mentioned in these Specifications or not.
- D. The supplier of the precast items shall coordinate his work with that of the Contractor to insure that the units will be delivered and installed in the excavation provided by the Contractor, in accordance with the Contractor's construction schedule.
- E. The Contractor will ensure coordination of the precast structures fabrication with the supplier to achieve the proper structural top slab openings, spacings and related dimensions for the selected equipment frames and covers. The top slabs, frames, covers, and subsurface structures outside of roadways shall be capable of live load of 300 pounds per square foot unless noted otherwise.
- F. All interior surfaces of valve vaults and meter vaults shall be painted with two coats of coal tar epoxy paint dry film thickness of 8 mils each coat, as approved by the County.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the County in accordance with the Contract Documents, shop drawings showing details of construction, reinforcing, and joints.
- B. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Content
    - a. Dimensions and finishes.
    - b. Estimated camber.
    - c. Reinforcing and connection details.
    - d. Lifting and erection inserts.
    - e. Other items cast into members.
  - 2. Show location of unit by same identification mark placed on member.
  - 3. Include design calculations.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature: Manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.
- D. Manufacturer's certificates of material conformance with Specifications.
- E. Test Reports: Reports of tests on concrete. A minimum of three compression test cylinders

will be required for each pour.

### 1.03 INSPECTION

- A. The quality of all materials, the process of manufacture and the finished sections shall be subject to inspection and approval by the County, or other representatives of the County. Such inspection may be made at the place of manufacture, or at the site after delivery, or at both places and the sections shall be subject to rejection at any time due to failure to meet any of the Specification requirements; even though sample sections may have been accepted as satisfactory at the place of manufacture. Sections rejected after delivery to the project site shall be marked for identification and shall be removed from the project site at once. All sections which have been damaged after delivery will be rejected and if already installed, shall be acceptably repaired, if permitted, or removed and replaced entirely at the Contractor's expense.
- B. At the time of inspection, the sections will be carefully examined for compliance with the applicable ASTM designation and these Specifications and with the approved manufacturer's drawings.
  - 1. All sections shall be inspected for general appearance, dimension, "scratch-strength", blisters, cracks, roughness, soundness, etc. The surface shall be dense and close-textured.
  - 2. All sections shall meet the manufacturing tolerance requirements of ASTM C-478 or the following casting tolerances, whichever are more severe:

Wall Thickness	$\pm 3/8"$
Inside Diameter	$\pm 3/8"$
Outside Diameter	$\pm 1/2"$
Height or Length	$\pm 3/8"$
- C. Imperfections may be repaired, subject to the approval of the County, after demonstration by the manufacturer that strong and permanent repairs result. Repairs shall be carefully inspected before final approval. Cement mortar used for repairs shall have a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi at the end of 7 days and 5,000 psi at the end of 28 days, when tested in 3-inch by 6-inch cylinders stored in the standard manner. Epoxy mortar may be utilized for repairs subject to the approval of the County.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PRECAST CONCRETE SECTIONS

- A. Joints between precast concrete sections shall be set by plastic shims and filled with non-metallic non-shrink grout as specified in the Contract Documents and shown on the Drawings.
- B. The top slab sections shall be fitted with water tight hatches as specified in the Construction Drawings. The frames and covers will be sized for the openings shown on the Contract Drawings.
- C. The various precast sections shall have the inside dimensions and minimum thickness of concrete as indicated on the Drawings. All precast and cast-in-place concrete members shall conform to the Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete ACI 318 and applicable ASTM Standards.

- D. Fillets shall be provided and installed in the wet wells as shown on the Drawings. They shall be constructed using concrete fill and shall conform to the Contract Documents.
- E. Precast structures shall be constructed to the dimensions as shown on the Drawings and as specified in these Specifications. Flow channels, inverts, and benches in manholes shall be precast, not constructed after installation. Provide a true curve of the largest radius possible for changes in direction of sewer and entering branch or branches.
- F. Type II cement shall be used, typically at a compressive strength of 4,000 psi, except as otherwise approved.
- G. The date of manufacture and the name or trademark of the manufacturer shall be clearly marked on the inside of each precast section.
- H. Sections shall be cured by an approved method and shall not be shipped until at least seven (7) days after having been fabricated.
- I. Each precast section manufactured in accordance with the Drawings shall be clearly marked to indicate the intended installation location. The Contractor shall be responsible for the installation of the correct precast sections in their designated locations.
- J. Wet wells, and manholes receiving flow from lift stations shall be precast with a cast in place PVC protective liner.
  - 1. The prefabricated wetwell or manhole liner shall be a non-load bearing component installed and adequately anchored inside a new precast concrete wetwell or manhole riser during the concrete casting process at the concrete precaster's manufacturing facility. The liner must be fully supported during the casting process.
  - 2. The liners shall be resistant to the chemical environment normally found in the gravity wastewater transmission systems to which they will be exposed.
  - 3. The liner shall have a warranty against defect in material and workmanship for a period of three years.
  - 4. After assembly and installation, in the field, all internal seams are to be sealed by bonding or welding per the manufacturer's standard method and details.
  - 5. Any repairs or other modifications to the liner, such as patching or sealing PVC sleeves used for pipe penetrations of the structure, shall sealed by bonding or welding per the PVC liner manufacturer's standard methods and details.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for handling ground water to provide firm, dry subgrade for the structure, shall prevent water rising on new poured-in-place concrete or grouted joint sections within 24 hours after placing and shall guard against flotation or other damage resulting from ground water or flooding.
- B. A minimum of an 8-inch shell base compacted layer of washed shell or crushed stone shall be placed as a foundation for the wet well base slabs and valve and/or meter vault pits.
- C. Backfill materials around the wet well and above the pipe bedding shall be select material as specified in the Contract Documents.



- D. Precast bases, conforming to all requirements of ASTM C478 and above listed requirements for precast sections, may be used.
- E. The structure shall not be set into the excavation until the installation procedure and excavation have been approved by the County.
- F. The base may be cast-in-place concrete placed on a thoroughly compacted crushed rock subbase. The tops of the cast-in-place bases shall be shaped to mate with the precast barrel section and shall be adjusted in grade so that the top slab section is at the approximately correct elevation.
- G. Precast concrete structure sections shall be set so as to be vertical and with sections in true alignment with a 1/4-inch maximum tolerance to be allowed. The outside and inside joint shall be filled with a non-shrink grout and finished flush with the adjoining surfaces. Allow joints to set for 24 hours before backfilling. Backfilling shall be done in a careful manner, bringing the fill up evenly on all sides. The Contractor shall install the precast sections in a manner that will result in a watertight joint. Leaking joints are not acceptable.
- H. Holes in the concrete sections required for handling or other purposes shall be plugged with a non-shrink grout or by grout in combination with concrete plugs.
- I. Where holes must be cut in the precast sections to accommodate pipes, cutting shall be done prior to setting them in place to prevent any subsequent jarring which may loosen the mortar joints.
- J. Frames and hatches specified and furnished shall be cast in the cover slab prior to setting. Normal installation shall include 6" to 12" of concrete grade rings between the top of the cone section and the cover plate ring slab.

ASTM A48-74, or most recent revision, Specification for Gray Iron Castings, Class 30 or Grade 60-45-10 Ductile Iron meeting the requirements of ASTM A536-72, or most recent revision, Specification for Ductile Iron Castings. Cast in a true symmetrical pattern of tough, dense and even grained iron, free from warping, scales, lumps, blisters, sandholes, or any defects of any kind. Provide indented pattern lids with lettering as shown on the Drawings. Machine or grind frames and lids at touching surfaces to provide firm seats and prevent rocking. Remove and replace any set not matching perfectly. All frames and covers shall be designed to withstand an HS20-44 wheel loading as defined by AASHTO specifications.

- K. Manhole inserts: Watertight manhole inserts shall be required for all sanitary sewer manholes installed. Inserts shall be as manufactured by FRW Industries, Conroe, Texas, or approved equal. Inserts shall be complete with a self-cleaning relief valve. Relief valves shall operate on a pressure differential of 1/2 psi. Neoprene gaskets shall be installed under the insert lip to insure a leakproof seal.
- L. Penetrations and connections into precast or existing structures shall be accomplished by rotary core boring.
- M. Cast in place liners shall be repaired, fitted around penetrations, sealed at joints, etc. in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for that liner. As a general rule, repairs, sleeves and patches shall be welded in place, glues and sealants shall not be used unless approved by the manufacturer.

**3.04 TESTING**

- A. After constructed to its finished height and before being backfilled, each manhole shall be tested for water tightness.
  - 1. Plug pipe lines and perform vacuum test. Observing all recommended safety measures induce a backpressure of 5.0 p.s.i. equivalent to 10" Hg (mercury). The manhole assembly is considered satisfactory if the vacuum loss is less than 1" Hg for the length of time listed in the following table:

Time of Test in Seconds			
Depth Feet	Manhole Diameter in Feet		
	4	5	6
4	10	13	16
8	20	26	32
12	30	39	48
16	40	52	64
20	50	65	80
24	60	78	96
T	5	6.5	8

Note: Add "T" seconds for each additional 2'- of depth.

- B. Failure to pass this test requires the Contractor to correct the problems and retest. The Contractor will replace leaking gaskets and/or concrete sections and retest the completed manhole. No manhole will be accepted without successfully passing this test.

**END OF SECTION**

## DIVISION 4 MASONRY

### SECTION 04220 MASONRY

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to construct all masonry work as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. The work under this Section includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMU), including decorative masonry block.
  - 2. Reinforced CMU lintels.
  - 3. Masonry reinforcing, ties and anchors.
  - 4. Grouting required throughout the project.

##### **1.02 SAMPLES**

- A. Submit two samples each of concrete masonry units.
- B. Submit two samples of decorative, masonry block.
- C. Before commencing with the laying of any architectural masonry, construct on the site, where directed by the County, a sample 6 x 4 foot wall panel showing type and tooling of mortar and bond, for the County's approval. This sample wall shall remain in place for the duration of the masonry work. Remove sample panel at the completion of the work as directed by the County.

##### **1.03 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS**

- A. All perishable materials for the work of this Section shall be delivered, stored and handled so as to preclude damage of any nature. Manufactured materials, such as cement and lime, shall be delivered and stored in their original container, plainly marked with identification of material and maker. Materials in broken containers or in packages showing water marks or other evidence of damage, shall not be used and shall be removed from the site.

All masonry shall be shipped stacked with hap or straw protection or other suitable protective device, and shall be similarly stacked off the ground on the site. In addition, all masonry stored on the site shall be protected from the weather and staining with the use of tarpaulins or other covering approved by the County.

##### **1.04 COLD WEATHER CONSTRUCTION**

Masonry construction in cold weather shall conform to the applicable requirements of "Construction and Protection Recommendations for Cold Weather Masonry Construction" of the Technical Notes on Brick and Tile Construction by the Brick Institute of America.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

##### **2.01 MATERIALS - MASONRY**

A. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Standard and light weight concrete masonry units (CMU) shall conform to ASTM C-90, Grade N, Type I, two cell hollow, load bearing units of 8" x 16" nominal face size and bed dimension as shown on the Drawings. Masonry prism strength f'm shall be as shown on the drawings, but not less than 1250 psi.
2. CMU shall be free from substances that will cause staining for at least 18 hours and then air cured in covered storage for not less than 28 days before delivery. Units shall have a maximum linear drying shrinkage of 0.25 percent (ASTM C-426) and have a moisture content at time of delivery not exceeding 30 percent of total absorption.
3. CMU noted as fire-rated on the Drawings shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Standard for Concrete Masonry Units UL618, and shall have two (2) hour fire resistant rating.
4. All split rib CMU shall have 7-1/2 equally spaced 3/4-inch deep x 3/4-inch wide bevels. The projected face shall have a rough texture. Units shall be laid in horizontal stack bond.
5. Units shall be obtained from one manufacturer to insure even color and texture.
6. Provide special units required by the Drawings, including solid, corner, pilaster, lintels, and jamb units.
7. Decorative masonry block units shall be similar in quality to Number 1210, DeMaco Concrete Products, Sarasota, FL, or equal. Design pattern to be as shown on the Drawings.

- B. Acoustic concrete masonry units shall be Soundblox, Type R by the Proudfoot Company or equal. Units shall be fabricated on standard block machines using manufacturer's special molds; shall have a closed top and ends and slotted exposed face; shall have a noise reduction coefficient range (NRC) of 0.50 - 0.60 for Type R; and shall comply with ASTM-C90 for load bearing masonry units. Color of the Soundblox and mortar shall match interior color which will be submitted to the County. The Soundblox installation shall be laid in horizontal stackbond with flush joints.

## 2.02 REINFORCING, TIES, ANCHORS AND MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Reinforcing shall be welded wire units prefabricated in straight lengths of not less than 10 feet with matching corner and tee units fabricated from cold-drawn steel wire complying with ASTM-A82, with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross-rods, crimped for cavity wall construction, if required, and a unit width of 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches less than thickness of wall or partition. Reinforcement for decorative masonry block shall be 2 inches wide. Reinforcement shall be placed at every third course (24" o.c.).
- B. Single width reinforcement shall be truss type, fabricated with single pair of galvanized 9 gauge side rods and continuous 9 gauge cross-rods spaced not more than 16 inches on center.
- C. Galvanized dove-tailed anchor slots with anchors at 24 inches on center shall be furnished for anchorage to concrete framework or walls.
- D. Approved 16-gauge corrugated non-ferrous metal ties manufactured for use with the anchor slots provided shall be spaced at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. vertically and 30 inches o.c. horizontally.
- E. The Contractor shall provide and install miscellaneous anchors and attachment members,

required both for the anchorage of his own work and that of other trades requiring attachment to masonry, which are not specifically provided under separate sections.

- F. Control joints shall be factory extruded preformed rubber gaskets conforming to ASTM D-2000 2AA-205 and shall be as manufactured by Dur-O-Wal, Hohmann and Bernard, Inc., AA Wire Products or equal. Control joints shall be installed as shown on the Drawings.
- G. Weep holes shall be 1/4-inch O.D. by 4 inches long, clear plastic tubing that will not stain brickwork, by Hohmann and Barnard, Inc. or equal.
- H. Cleaning compound shall be mild, non-caustic detergent solution such as 801 Super Real Clean by Superior Manufacturing Co., or 600 Sureclean by Process Solvent Co., Inc., or equal.

## **2.03 MORTAR MATERIALS**

- A. Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C150 Type II. Masonry cements to be used when specifically approved for colored mortar.
- B. Lime for masonry mortar shall be hydrated, conforming to ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Sand shall be clean, durable particles, free from injurious amounts of organic matter. The sand shall conform to the limits of ASTM C144. Sand for grout shall conform to ASTM C144 or C33 as required.
- D. Water shall be free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis or organic matter, and shall be clean and fresh.
- E. Mortar proportions shall conform to ASTM C270, Type M, or as otherwise approved by the County. Ingredients shall be accurately measured by volume in boxes especially constructed for the purpose by the Contractor. Measurement by shovel will not be allowed.
- F. Grout for setting bearing plates, machinery, or any other equipment shall be mixed as recommended by the manufacturer to give the necessary consistency for placing and to give a minimum compressive strength (ASTM C-109) of 5000 psi at 7 days.
- G. All other grout shall be 1 part Portland cement and 1 part sand with a maximum aggregate size of 3/8 inch pea rock and a minimum comprehensive strength of 3000 psi in 28 days.
- H. Non-shrink non-metallic grout shall be 5 star grout as manufactured by the U.S. Grout Corp., or equal and be used in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for the use intended.

## **2.04 FACE BRICK**

Non-load bearing burned clay or shale. Size, color and texture to match existing and as approved by the County.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 MORTAR**

- A. Mortar shall be machine mixed in an approved type of mixer in which the quantity of water

can be accurately and uniformly controlled. The mixing time shall not be less than five minutes, approximately two minutes of which shall be for mixing the dry materials and not less than three minutes for continuing the mixing after the water has been added. Where hydrated lime is used for mortar requiring a lime content, the Contractor will have the options of using the dry-mix method or first converting the hydrated lime into a putty.

- B. All CMU shall be laid in a full bed or mortar, applied to shells only. Butter the vertical joint of unit already set in the wall and all contact faces of the unit to be set. Each unit shall be placed and shoved against the unit previously laid so as to produce a well-compacted vertical mortar joint for the full shell thickness. Units shall set with all cells in a vertical position. The moisture content of the units when laid shall not exceed 35 percent of the total absorption as determined by laboratory test. Decorative masonry units shall be laid in a full bed of mortar on all four sides.
- C. All masonry units shall be laid in stretcher (running) bond unless otherwise shown. Tool dense and neat.
- D. Sizes shall be specified and called for on the Drawings, and where "Soaps" and "Splits" are used, the space between these members and the backup material shall be slushed full of mortar.
- E. Joints of all masonry shall be tooled in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Wait until unit mortar is thumbprint hard before tooling joint. This may require as much as three hours in the shade and one hour in the sun in the summertime.
  - 2. The required personnel of the Contractor shall be kept on the job after hours, if necessary, to properly tool joints.
  - 3. Both vertical and horizontal joints shall be maintained uniform in spacing.
  - 4. Joints for CMU shall be 3/8 inch.
  - 5. Joints for structural block shall be 1/4 inch.
- F. Install all frames required to be set in masonry, set masonry tightly against frames, build in all frame anchors, and fill frames solid with mortar.
- G. Control joints shall be installed at the intersection of masonry walls with structural concrete and elsewhere as detailed on the Drawings. Joints shall be raked out to a depth of 3/4 inch for the full height of the wall suitable for caulking. The maximum length, horizontally, between vertical control joints shall be 40 ft., but joints shall be located only as directed or shown. Joints shall be equal in width to the standard mortar joint.
- H. All masonry slots, chases, or openings required for the proper installations of the work of other Section shall be constructed as indicated on the Drawings or in accordance with information furnished before the work is started at the point affected. No chase shall cut into any wall constructed of hollow units after it is built, except as directed and approved by the County.
- I. Surfaces shall be brushed as work progresses and maintained as clean as it is practicable. Unfinished work shall be raked back where possible, and toothed only where absolutely necessary. Before leaving fresh or unfinished work, walls shall be fully covered and protected against rain and wind and before continuing work previously laid shall be swept clean. To tops of walls or other unfinished work shall be protected against all damage by frost or the elements by means or waterproof paper, tarpaulins, boards or other means

approved by the County.

- J. The Contractor shall build-in all miscellaneous items to be set in masonry for which placement is not specifically provided under separate Divisions, including reglets, lintels, ties, electrical panel boxes, sleeves, vents, grilles, anchors, grounds, and exterior electric conduits and fixtures, and shall cooperate with other trades whose work is to be coordinated with the work under this Section.
- K. All anchorage, attachment, and bonding devices shall be set so as to prevent slippage and shall be completely covered with mortar or grout.
- L. All ties and reinforcing for masonry shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.
- M. Loose steel lintels shall be as shown on drawings and installed under this Section.
- N. Loose lintels shall be set in full bed or mortar and supported by solid or mortar filled hollow concrete blocks as detailed on the Drawings.
- O. Bed and grout all steel, for equipment and machinery, and items coming in contact with masonry where grouting is required, including door bucks and frames set in masonry. The Contractor shall install all anchor bolts, base plates, and seats in masonry walls, and build-in all items required for the completion of the building as they apply to masonry.

### **3.03 REINFORCED MASONRY**

- A. Provide vertical reinforcing in filled cores of masonry units of size, spacing and locations as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, vertical reinforcing at all exterior infill walls shall be No. 4 bars as specified in the Contract Documents and shall be placed 8'-0" on center, and vertical reinforcing at all exterior free standing walls shall be No. 5 bars placed at each corner, each opening and not greater than 8'-0" centers along straight runs.
- B. All cores containing reinforcing shall be filled, full height, with 3/8" pump mix concrete  $f'c = 2,500$  psi with a slump of not less than 6 inches nor more than 8 inches.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. All holes in exposed masonry shall be pointed, and defective joints shall be cut out and repointed with mortar of same color as that of the original and adjoining work.
- B. Exposed masonry shall be protected against staining by wall coverings, and excess mortar shall be wiped off the surface as the work progressed.
- C. All masonry shall be cleaned with approved detergent solution in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. No acid or metal scrapers shall be used on masonry.
- D. Before applying any cleaning agent to the entire wall, it shall be applied to a sample wall area of approximately 20 square feet in a location approved by the County. No further cleaning work may proceed until the sample area has been approved by the County, after which time the same cleaning materials and method shall be used on the remaining wall area.

### **3.05 WALL FLASHING**

- A. Fabric wall flashing shall be installed above and below all openings in exterior masonry, at intersection of floors with exterior walls, and elsewhere as shown or noted on the Drawings. It shall be furnished and installed as shown on the Drawings.

**END OF SECTION**



## DIVISION 5 METALS

### SECTION 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, equipment and incidentals required and install covers, grates, frames and other miscellaneous metals as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. The miscellaneous metal items include but are not limited to the following:

1. All metal frames, ladders, stairs, stair rails, floor opening frames including gratings and supports.
2. Prefabricated access hatches and frames.
3. Anchors and anchor bolts except those specified to be furnished with all equipment.
4. Railings, posts and supports both interior and exterior.
5. Cast iron frames, covers, grates, drain leaders and drains.
6. Bridge crane track supports.
7. Stair nosings, steel plates, overhead steel door frames, angle frames, plates and channels.
8. Exterior H.V.A.C. hoods.
9. Pump guide rail system.

##### 1.02 COORDINATION

- A. The work in this Section shall be completely coordinated with the work of other Sections. Verify at the site both the dimensions and work of other trades adjoining items of work in this Section before fabrication and installation of items herein specified.
- B. Furnish to the pertinent trades all items included under this Section that are to be built into the work of other Sections.

##### 1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

- A. Detail drawings, as provided for in the Contract Documents, showing sizes of members, method of assembly, anchorage, and connection to other members shall be submitted to the County for approval before fabrication.
- B. Samples shall be submitted at the request of the County for concurrent review with Shop Drawings.

##### 1.04 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Field measurements shall be taken at the site to verify or supplement indicated dimensions and to insure proper fitting of all items.

##### 1.05 REFERENCED SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, materials shall conform to the following:

Structural Steel	ASTM A36
Welded & Seamless Steel Pipe	ASTM A53

Gray Iron Castings	ASTM A48, Class 30
Galvanizing, general	ASTM A123
Galvanizing, hardware	ASTM A153
Galvanizing, assemblies	ASTM A386
Aluminum (Extruded Shapes)	6061-T6 (Alum. alloy)
Aluminum (Extruded Pipe)	6061-T6 (Alum. alloy)
Aluminum Bar Structural	6061-T6 (Alum. alloy)
Bolts and Nuts	ASTM, A307
Stainless Steel Bolts, Fasteners	AISI, Type 316
Stainless Steel Plate and Sheet, Wire	AISI, Type 316
Welding Rods for Steel	AWS Spec. for Arc Welding

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ANCHORS, BOLTS AND FASTENING DEVICES**

- A. Anchors, bolts, etc., shall be furnished as necessary for installation of the work of this Section.
- B. Compound masonry anchors shall be of the type shown or required and shall be equal to Star Slug in compounded masonry anchors manufactured by Star Expansion Industries, equal by Phillips Drill Co., Rawlplug, or equal. Anchors shall be minimum "two unit" type.
- C. The bolts used to attach the various members to the anchors shall be the sizes shown or required. Stainless steel shall be attached to concrete or masonry by means of stainless steel machine bolts and iron or steel shall be attached with steel machine bolts unless otherwise specifically noted.
- D. For structural purposes, unless otherwise noted, expansion bolts shall be Wej-it "Ankr-Tite", Phillips Drill Co. "Wedge Anchors", or Hilti "Kwik-Bolt". When length of bolt is not called for on the Drawings, the length of bolt provided shall be sufficient to place the wedge portion of the bolt a minimum of 1-inch behind the reinforcing steel within the concrete. Material shall be as noted on the Drawings. If not listed, all materials shall be stainless steel.

### **2.02 ALUMINUM ITEMS**

- A. Aluminum gratings shall be of serrated I-Bar Aluminum Alloy 6061-T6, fabricated to the depths and thicknesses shown on the Drawings and shall be Reliance Steel Products Company, I-Lok Type 7/8 R4 Aluminum Grating; IKG Industries, "Galok" Aluminum I-Bar Grating Type S194-I, or equal. All openings 2 inches and greater in diameter shall be banded with a bar of the same depth and thickness as the main bearing bars of the grating, or furnished with continuous cross bridges. Each cut bar shall be welded to the band if banding is utilized. The ends of all grating sections shall be likewise banded. Clamps and bolts used for attaching grating to supporting members shall be stainless steel. All grating shall be clamped unless noted otherwise. Clamps shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Stair treads shall be as specified above for grating and shall have abrasive nonslip nosing.
- C. Aluminum nosing at concrete stairs shall be an extrusion of 4-inch minimum width with abrasive filled and shall be Wooster Products, Inc., Alumogrit Treads, Type 116; equal by Barry Pattern and Foundry Co.; Andco; or equal. Embedded anchors shall be furnished with a minimum of three anchors per tread.

- D. Aluminum ladders shall be fabricated to the dimensions and details and installed as shown on the Drawings. Treads to be of cast aluminum by Dixie Metals, Inc. of Fort Lauderdale, Florida or equal.
- E. Aluminum Handrails, Mechanically Fastened Type:
1. All aluminum mechanically fastened type pipe handrails and guardrails shall be clear anodized aluminum finish and installed as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Handrails shall be made of nominal 1-1/2 inches inside diameter pipe (Schedule 40) fabricated or seamless 6063-T6 alloy. The supplier of the handrail system shall supply all necessary fittings, rackets, transition, corner and connector pieces, toeboards, protective gaskets, etc., for a complete job at the locations, indicated on the Drawings. All mounting hardware including bolts, studs, nuts, etc., shall be stainless steel Type 316. Bends shall be smooth and accurate to the details shown. Railings shall be the "Rigid Rail System" as manufactured by Reynolds Aluminum of Reynolds Metal Company as Reynolds II pipe railing system or the "Connectorail System" as manufactured by Julius Blum & Co., Inc., Carlstadt, New Jersey. The handrail systems shall comply with all OSHA and D Section 1208.2 of the Standard Building Code.
  2. Spacing of posts where posts are required shall be as noted on shop drawings, but in all cases, shall be uniform and shall not exceed the requirements of OSHA and Section 1208.2 of the Standard Building Code. Shorter spacing may be used where required to maintain the maximum spacing. The fabricator of the aluminum handrail and guardrail system shall be responsible for the design and preparation of shop drawings and design calculations (signed and sealed by Florida Registered Engineer) to meet OSHA requirements and Section 1208.2 of Standard Building Code.
  3. All railings shall be erected in line and plumb. Field splicing and expansion compensation shall be accomplished using internal splice sleeves. Make provisions for removable railing sections as detailed and where shown on the Drawings.
  4. Where handrail or guardrail posts are set in concrete as per the manufacturer's requirements the posts shall be set into aluminum sheeves cast in the concrete and firmly cemented with 1651 epoxy resin by E-Bond Epoxies, Oakland Park, Florida, Moulded Reinforced Plastics, Inc., Fort Lauderdale, Florida or equal. Collars shall be placed on the posts and fastened in place, as shown and as detailed on approved shop drawings.
  5. Where handrail is supported from structural members, it shall be done by the use of approved sockets, flanges, brackets, or other approved means which will provide neat and substantial support for the pipe railing.
  6. All railing shall be properly protected by paper, or by an approved coating or by both against scratching, splashes or mortar, paint, or other defacements during transportation and erection and until adjacent work by other trades has been completed.
- F. Toeboards: Contractor shall furnish and install aluminum toeboards conforming to latest OSHA requirements on all railings and other locations where indicated on the Drawings.
1. Toeboards shall consist of an extruded 6063-T6 aluminum shape bolted by means of a pipe clamp to the railing posts without requiring any drilling or welding of the toeboard to the railing posts as manufactured by Reynolds Aluminum, Julies Blum & Company, Thompson Fabricating Company or equal. Toeboards shall have pitched top and tear drop bottom to prevent accumulation of dirt, or other material.

2. All fastening hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- G. Kickplates, if required, shall be fabricated and installed as shown on the Drawings.
- H. Aluminum safety gate shall be fabricated of extruded aluminum.
- I. Prefabricated checkerplate aluminum floor hatches shall be Type "JD", or "KD" as manufactured by Bilco Co., Babcock-Davis Associates, Inc.; Type "AM" Inland-Ryerson Construction Products Co., Milcor Division; or equal, sized as shown. Hatches with either dimension over 3 feet-6 inches shall be double leaf type. Hatches shall be designed for a live load of 300 pounds per square foot. Hatches shall be watertight.
- J. Ship ladders shall be of all aluminum construction as detailed. Treads shall have abrasive nosing as manufactured by Reliance Steel Products Co., IKG Industries, or equal.
- K. Checkplate aluminum cover plates shall be fabricated to the details shown and installed at the locations shown.
- L. Structural aluminum angle and channel door frames shall be provided as shown on the Drawings and shall be anodized. Frames shall be fabricated with not less than three anchors on each jamb.
- M. Miscellaneous aluminum shapes and plates shall be fabricated as shown. Angle frames for hatches, beams, grates, etc., shall be furnished complete with welded strap anchors attached. Furnish all miscellaneous aluminum shown, but not otherwise detailed. Structural shapes and extruded items shall conform to the detail dimensions on the Plans within the tolerances published by the American Aluminum Association.

## **2.03 STEEL ITEMS**

- A. Sleeves shall be steel or cast iron pipe in walls and floors with end joints as shown on the Drawings. All pipe sleeves shall have center anchor around circumference as shown.
- B. Miscellaneous steel pipe for sleeves and lifting attachments and other uses as required shall be Schedule 40 pipe fabricated according to the details as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Miscellaneous steel shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the Drawings and shall include: beams, angles, support brackets, closure angles in roof at edge of T-beams; base plates to support ends of T-beams; door frames; splice plates, anchor bolts; lintels and any other miscellaneous steel called for on the Drawings and not otherwise specified.

## **2.04 CAST IRON ITEMS**

- A. Outside pipe clean-out frames and covers shall be heavy duty, R-6013-R-6099 series as manufactured by Neenah Foundry Co., or equal. All outside pipe clean-outs shall be 6-inch diameter.
- B. Frames and covers for valve vaults and manholes shall be of a good quality, strong, tough even grained cast iron except as otherwise specified below. Castings shall be as manufactured by the U. S. Foundry, Neenah Foundry, Mechanics Iron Foundry, or equal. Covers to have letters "WATER", "SEWER" or "DRAIN", as applicable, embossed on top.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 FABRICATION

- A. All miscellaneous metal work shall be formed true to detail, with clean, straight, sharply defined profiles and smooth surfaces of uniform color and texture and free from defects impairing strength or durability.
- B. Connections and accessories shall be of sufficient strength to safely withstand stresses and strains to which they will be subjected. Steel accessories and connection to steel or cast iron shall be steel, unless otherwise specified. Threaded connections shall be made so that the threads are concealed by fitting.
- C. Welded joints shall be rigid and continuously welded or spot welded as specified or shown. The face of welds shall be dressed flush and smooth. Exposed joints shall be close fitting and jointed where least conspicuous.
- D. Welding of parts shall be in accordance with the Standard Code of Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction of the AWS and shall only be done where shown, specified, or permitted by the County. All welding shall be done only by welders certified as to their ability to perform welding in accordance with the requirements of the AWS Code. Component parts of built-up members to be welded shall be adequately supported and clamped or held by other adequate means to hold the parts in proper relation for welding.
- E. Welding of aluminum work shall be on the unexposed side as much as possible in order to prevent pitting or discoloration.
- F. All aluminum finish exposed surfaces, except as specified below, shall have manufacturer's standard mill finish. Aluminum handrails shall be given an anodic oxide treatment in accordance with the Aluminum Association Specification AA-C22-A41. A coating of methacrylate lacquer shall be applied to all aluminum shipment from the factory.
- G. Castings shall be of good quality, strong, tough, even-grained, smooth, free from scale, lumps, blisters, sand holes, and defects of any kind which render them unfit for the service for which they are intended. Castings shall be thoroughly cleaned and will be subjected to a hammer inspection in the field by the County. All finished surfaces shown on the Drawings and/or specified shall be machined to a true plane surface and shall be true and seat at all points without rocking. Allowances shall be made in the patterns so that the thickness specified or shown shall not be reduced in obtaining finished surfaces. Castings will not be acceptable if the actual weight is less than 95 percent of the theoretical weight computed from the dimensions shown. The Contractor shall provide facilities for weighing castings in the presence of the County showing true weights, certified by the supplier.
- H. All steel finish work shall be thoroughly cleaned, in accordance with the Contract Documents, of all loose mill scale, rust, and foreign matter before shipment and shall be given one shop coat of primer compatible with finish coats specified in Painting Section after fabrication but before shipping. Paint shall be applied to dry surfaces and shall be thoroughly and evenly spread and well worked into joints and other open spaces. Abrasions in the field shall be touched up with primer immediately after erection. Final painting is specified in the Contract Documents.
- I. Galvanizing, where required, shall be the hot-dip zinc process after fabrication. Following all manufacturing operations, all items to be galvanized shall be thoroughly cleaned, pickled, fluxed, and completely immersed in a bath of molten zinc. The resulting coating shall be

adherent and shall be the normal coating to be obtained by immersing the items in a bath of molten zinc and allowing them to remain in the bath until their temperature becomes the same as the bath. Coating shall be not less than 2 oz. per sq. ft. of surface.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all furnished items imbedded in concrete or other masonry. Items to be attached to concrete or masonry after such work is completed shall be installed in accordance with the details shown. Fastening to wood plugs in masonry will not be permitted. All dimensions shall be verified at the site before fabrication is started.
- B. All steel surfaces to come in contact with exposed concrete or masonry shall receive a protective coating of an approved heavy bitumastic troweling mastic applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to installation or provide a 1/32-inch neoprene gasket between the steel surface and the concrete or masonry.
- C. Where aluminum is embedded in concrete, apply a heavy coat of approved bitumastic troweling mastic in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to installation.
- D. Where aluminum contacts masonry or concrete, provide a 1/32-inch neoprene gasket between the aluminum and the concrete or masonry.
- E. Where aluminum contacts a dissimilar metal, apply a heavy brush coat of zinc-chromate primer and provide a 1/32-inch neoprene gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.

Where aluminum contacts wood, apply two coats of aluminum metal and masonry paint to the wood.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 05550 AIR RELEASE ENCLOSURE

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install the above ground air release enclosure as listed in the specifications and as shown on the Drawings.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK

The contractor shall be responsible for any related work necessary for the proper installation of enclosure. This shall include, but is not limited to, any required bypass pumping, any required earthwork and any required concrete work.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the County shop drawings and schedules of all enclosure systems and appurtenances required. Submit design data and specification data sheets listing all parameters used in the enclosure system design.
- B. Submit to the County the name of the enclosure supplier and a list of materials to be furnished.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Water Works Association (AWWA).
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- C. Where reference is made to the above standard, the revision in effect at the time of bid opening shall apply.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The enclosure manufacturer shall be a company specializing in the manufacture of such enclosures with at least five (5) years of successful field experience and being lab certified as meeting A.S.S.E 1060 requirements.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Care shall be taken in shipping, handling and placing to avoid damaging. Any material damaged in shipment shall be replaced as directed by the County.
- B. Any material showing deterioration, or which has been exposed to any other adverse storage condition that may have caused damage, even though no such damage can be seen, shall be marked as rejected and removed at once from the work.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL**

All enclosures shall comply with the standard detail for shape and size and shall include a 24"W x 30"H access door with a hasp for a padlock. The enclosure shall be securely attached to a concrete base with anchor brackets installed on the interior of the enclosure, through the flange base of the enclosure itself or through a stainless steel anchor hinge.

**2.02 ALUMINUM ENCLOSURE**

- A. The roof, walls and access panels shall be constructed of mill finish aluminum, ASTM B209, solid sheet construction, with a wall thickness of one eighth inch.
- B. All structural members shall be aluminum. No wood or "particle board" shall be allowed in assembly.
- C. Multi-sectional enclosures shall fit together with overlapping "tongue and groove" joints and be secured internally with mechanical fasteners.
- D. All assembly fasteners shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

**2.03 STAINLESS STEEL ENCLOSURE**

- A. The roof, walls and access panels shall be constructed stainless steel, type 316, solid sheet construction, with a wall thickness of one eighth inch.
- B. All structural members shall be stainless steel. No wood or "particle board" shall be allowed in assembly.
- C. Multi-sectional enclosures shall fit together with overlapping "tongue and groove" joints and be secured internally with mechanical fasteners.
- D. All assembly fasteners shall be stainless steel.

**2.04 FIBERGLASS ENCLOSURE**

- A. Enclosure shall be a 1 piece molded fiberglass enclosure with a base flange for mounting to the concrete slab and a full recessed door opening with a lip. Enclosure shall be by Allied Molded Products, or approved equal. Color shall be as directed by the County.
- B. Full length piano style hinge, door latch, padlock hasp and all bolts and other hardware shall be of stainless steel.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

Enclosure shall be assembled and mounted plumb, level and square on the concrete pad according to the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings.

**END OF SECTION**



## DIVISION 6 WOOD AND PLASTIC

### SECTION 06900 WEIRS, BAFFLES AND SUPPORTS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to repair to original strength and condition, complete and ready for service, all weirs, baffles, supports and butt plates including stainless steel hardware and of the sizes, shapes and the quantities as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

##### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the County for approval, complete shop drawings showing details of fabrication and installation of all materials and equipment furnished as specified in the Contract Documents.
- B. The County, at his discretion, may request the Contractor to submit one 6-inch x 6-inch x 1/4-inch sample of polyester laminate to be used in the weirs, baffles, and supports, and one 6-inch long actual weir with anchor bolt hole.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. The replacement weirs, baffles, and supports shall be polyester plastic resin that are reinforced with fiberglass, of an established and reputable manufacturer who has had experience in the manufacture and installation of the equipment specified, and shall be Leo-Lite 87 as manufactured by F.B. Leopold Company, Inc., Zelienople, Pennsylvania or equal product manufactured by MFG Water Treatment Products Company, Ashtabula, Ohio, or equal.
- B. Weir plates and scum baffle plates produced from fabricated plate stock with cut edges, notches, etc., will not be acceptable.
- C. Weir plates and scum plates shall be fiberglass reinforced polyester resin laminate equal to Type "MD" (matched die) molded "Leo-Lite" plastic as stated above.
- D. All weir plates, scum baffle plates, butt plates, washers, and scum baffle support brackets shall be fiberglass reinforced polyester plastic molded by the matched die method to produce uniform, smooth surfaces. All surfaces shall be smooth, resin rich, free of voids and porosity, without dry spots, crazes, or unreinforced areas and shall provide for increased resistance and weathering.
- E. Laminate shall contain a glass content of 30 plus or minus 2 percent using Type "E" glass with chrome or silane finish. Powdered reinforcements shall consist of 47.5 plus or minus 1 percent of resin mixture. "Leo-Lite (141-120-32)" resin mixture shall be of the "Low Profile" type. Final laminate thickness shall be within plus or minus 10 percent of the nominal specified thickness. Laminate shall contain ultra-violet inhibitors added to protect the laminate from deterioration from sunlight.

- F. Manufacturer shall maintain a continuous quality control program and shall, upon request, furnish the County with certified test reports consisting of physical tests of samples as listed below and otherwise as required to show quality of plastic being furnished.
- G. Hardness test shall be made with the resin-rich surface of the product. Flexural tests shall be made with the resin rich surface in compression. Test samples shall be full thickness of the item produced and shall not be machined on the surface.
- H. Procedure to be used in determining the properties listed in the following tables shall be in accordance with the following ASTM Standards: Ultimate Tensile Strength - ASTM Designation D638, Modulus of Elasticity and Flexural Strength - ASTM Designation D790, Impact - ASTM Designation D256, Water absorption - ASTM Designation D 570.
- I. Minimum physical properties at a temperature of 70 degrees F for the plastic shall be as follows:
 

Tensile Strength	14,000 psi
Flexural Strength	25,000 psi
Flexural Modulus	900,000 psi
Impact, Natches, Izod	
foot pound per inch	13.5
Barcol Hardness	minimum 35
Average coefficient of thermal expansion - inch per inch,	
per degree F	0.000016
Water absorption, % 24 hours	0.2
- J. The weir plates, baffle plates and supports shall be plastic laminate that is 1/4-inch thick and molded to the sizes and shapes as shown on the Drawings. Oversize holes shall be provided on the plastic laminate for vertical and horizontal adjustment. Cut ends of non-standard lengths of weirs and baffles shall be resin sealed with Leo-Lite (141-120-7) seal mix or approved equal.
- K. Stainless steel anchor bolts, nuts and washers shall be in accordance with ASTM A276, type 316.
- L. Caulking compound shall be an acrylic polymer or a two part sealant equal or exceeding Federal Spec. TT-S227B.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSPECTION AND REPAIRS**

- A. The weirs and baffles shall be inspected and repaired or replaced in full accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All holes, cracks and damage shall be repaired to bring them to original strength and condition.
- B. Weirs and baffles shall be restored on the stainless steel hardware to the elevations as shown on the Drawings. Caulking compound shall be used between the contact surface or weirs and face of concrete to completely prevent flow of liquid up between these contact surfaces.

**END OF SECTION**

**DIVISION 9 PAINTING**

## SECTION 09865 SURFACE PREPARATION AND SHOP PRIME PAINTING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required for the surface preparation and application of shop primers on ferrous metals, excluding stainless steels, as specified herein.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the County for approval, as provided in the Contract Drawings for shop drawings, manufacturer's specifications and data on the proposed primers and detailed surface preparation, application procedures and dry mil thickness.
- B. Submit representative physical samples of the proposed primers, if required by the County.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Submerged Services: Shop primer for ferrous metals which will be subject to splash action or which are specified to be considered submerged service shall be sprayed with one coat of Koppers 654 epoxy Primer or Koppers Inertol Primer 621-FDA, dry film thickness 3.5 to 4.5 mils by Koppers Co., Inc., or equal.
- B. Nonsubmerged Services: Shop primer for ferrous metals other than those covered by paragraph 2.01 A shall be sprayed with one coat of Koppers Pug Primer, dry film thickness 3.0 to 4.0 mils by Koppers Co., Inc. or equal.
- C. Nonprimed Surfaces: Gears, bearing surfaces, and other similar surfaces obviously not to be painted shall be given a heavy shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating. This coating shall be maintained as necessary to prevent corrosion during all periods of storage and erection and shall be satisfactory to the County up to the time of the final acceptance.
- D. Compatibility of Coating Systems: Shop priming shall be done with primers that are guaranteed by the manufacturer to be compatible with their corresponding primers and finish coats specified in the Contract Documents for use in the field and which are recommended for use together.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Surface Preparation and Priming:
  - 1. Non submerged components scheduled for priming, as defined above, shall be sandblasted clean in accordance with SSPC-SP-6, Commercial Grade, immediately prior to priming. Submerged components scheduled for priming, as defined above, shall be sandblasted clean in accordance with SSPC-SP-10. Near White, immediately prior to priming.

2. Surfaces shall be dry and free of dust, oil, grease, dirt, rust, loose mill scale and other foreign material before priming.
3. Shop prime in accordance with approved paint manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Priming shall follow sandblasting before any evidence of corrosion has occurred and within 24 hours.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 09900 PAINTING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, tools, materials, equipment, scaffolding or other structures and incidentals necessary to complete this Contract in its entirety.
- B. The work includes painting and finishing of all new interior and exterior exposed items above and below grade and surfaces, such as structural steel, miscellaneous metals, ceilings, walls, floors, doors, frames, transoms, roof fans, construction signs, guardrails, posts, fittings, valves, tanks, equipment and all other work obviously required to be painted unless otherwise specified herein or on the Drawings. The omission of minor items in the Schedule of Work shall not relieve the Contractor of his obligation to include such items where they come within the general intent of the Specification as stated herein.
- C. The following items shall not be painted:
  - 1. Any code-requiring labels, such as Underwriter's Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name or nomenclature plates.
  - 2. Any moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Aluminum handrails (except where in contact with concrete) walkways, windows, louvers and grating unless otherwise specified herein.
  - 4. Signs and nameplates.
  - 5. Finish hardware.
  - 6. Chain link fence.
  - 7. Piping buried in the ground or embedded in concrete.
  - 8. Concealed surfaces of pipe or crawl space.
  - 9. Nonferrous metals, unless specifically noted otherwise.
  - 10. Electrical switchgear and motor control centers.
  - 11. Stainless steel angles, tubes, pipe, etc.
  - 12. Products with polished chrome, aluminum, nickel or stainless steel finish.
  - 13. Plastic switch plates and receptacle plates.
  - 14. Flexible couplings, lubricated bearing surfaces, insulation and metal and plastic pipe interior.
  - 15. Sprinkler heads.
  - 16. Lifting chain on cranes and hoists
  - 17. Electrical cable, festooned conductor system, cables, collector pole brackets, etc.
- D. All work shall be done in strict accordance with this Specification, the Design Drawings and the painting package, including manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. The Contractor will obtain, at its own expense, all permits, licenses and inspections and shall comply with all laws, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations promulgated by authorities having jurisdiction which may bear on the Work. This compliance will include Federal Public Law 91-596 more commonly known as the "Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970".

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Field Painting is the painting of new or rebuilt items at the job site. Field painting shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Shop Painting is the painting of new or rebuilt items in the shop prior to delivery to the jobsite.
- C. Abbreviations The abbreviations and definitions listed below, when used in this specification, shall have the following meanings:
  - 1. SSPC - Steel Structures Painting Council
  - 2. Exterior - Outside, exposed to weather
  - 3. Interior Dry - Inside, concealed or protected from weather
  - 4. Interior Wet - Inside, subject to immersion services
  - 5. ASTM - American Society of Test Materials
  - 6. NACE - National Association of Corrosion Engineers
  - 7. NSF - National Sanitation Foundation
  - 8. AWWA - American Water Works Association
- D. Dry Film Thickness shall be in Mils.

**1.03 RESOLUTION OF CONFLICTS**

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to arrange a meeting prior to the start of painting, or flooring installation between the Contractor, the Paint Manufacturer, whose products are to be used, and the County. All aspects of surface preparation, application and coating systems as covered by this Specification will be reviewed at this meeting.
- B. Clarification shall be requested promptly from the County when instructions are lacking, conflicts occur in the Specifications, or the procedure seems improper or inappropriate for any reason.
- C. Copies of all manufacturer's instructions and recommendations shall be furnished to the County by the Painting Contractor.
- D. It shall be the responsibility of the Coating Manufacturer to have their factory representative meet in person with the Contractor and County a minimum of three times during the job as a consultant on surface preparation, mil thickness of coating and proper application of coating unless meeting is determined to be unnecessary by the County.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall submit catalog data and cut sheets for the painting system being used if not the TNEMEC materials specified.
- B. Samples as detailed in 3.01 B shall be submitted regardless of system being used, showing each color to be used.
- C. Hazardous Material Disposal documentation shall be submitted if applicable.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Effective oil and water separators shall be used in all compressed air lines serving spray

painting and sandblasting operations to remove oil or moisture from the air before it is used. Separators shall be placed as far as practicable from the compressor.

- B. All equipment for application of the paint and the completion of the work shall be furnished by the Contractor in first-class condition and shall comply with recommendations of the paint manufacturer.
- C. Contractor will provide free of charge to the County a "Nordson-Mikrotest" or "Positest" dry film thickness gauge for ferrous metal and an OG232 "Tooke" gauge or equal for non-ferrous and cementitious surface, to be used to inspect coatings by the County and Contractor. The gauges may be used by the Contractor and returned each day to the County. County will return gauges to Contractor at completion of job.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. All materials specified herein are manufactured by the TNEMEC Company, Inc., North Kansas City, Missouri. These products are specified to establish standards of quality and are approved for use on this Project.
- B. Equivalent materials of other manufacturers may be substituted on approval of the County. Requests for substitution shall include manufacturer's literature for each product giving the name, generic type, descriptive information and evidence of satisfactory past performance and an independent laboratory certification that their product meets the performance criteria of the specified materials.
- C. Abrasion - Fed. Test Method Std. No. 141, Method 6192, CS-17 Wheel, 1,000 grams load.
- D. Adhesion - Elcometer Adhesion Tester.
- E. Exterior Exposure - Exposed at 45 degrees facing the ocean (South Florida Marine Exposure)
- F. Hardness - ASTM D3363-74
- G. Humidity - ASTM D2247-68
- H. Salt Spray (Fog) - ASTM B117-73
- I. Substitutions which decrease the total film thickness, change the generic type of coating, or fail to meet the performance criteria of the specified materials shall not be approved. Prime and finish coats of all surfaces shall be furnished by the same manufacturer.
- J. All coatings to be shop applied must meet the requirements for volatile organic compounds (VOC) of not more than 3.5 lbs/gallon after thinning.
- K. Colors, where not specified, shall be as selected by the County or their Representative.
- L. All coatings in contact with potable water need to be NSF Certified in accordance with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.
- M. All above ground potable water mains and appurtenances shall be painted safety blue.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSPECTION OF SURFACES**

- A. Before application of the prime coat and each succeeding coat, all surfaces to be coated shall be subject to inspection by the County. Any defects or deficiencies shall be corrected by the Contractor before application of any subsequent coating.
- B. Samples of surface preparation and of painting systems shall be furnished by the Contractor to be used as a standard throughout the job, unless omitted by the County.
- C. When any appreciable time has elapsed between coatings, previously coated areas shall be carefully inspected by the County, and where, in his opinion, surfaces are damaged or contaminated, they shall be cleaned and recoated at the Contractor's expense. Recoating times of manufacturer's printed instructions shall be adhered to.
- D. Coating thickness shall be determined by the use of a properly calibrated "Nordson-Mikrotest" "Positest" Coating Thickness Gauge (or equal) for ferrous metal or an OG232 "Tooke" Paint Inspection gauge (or equal) for non-ferrous and cementitious surfaces. Please note that use of the "Tooke" gauge is classified as a destructive test.

### **3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION**

The surface shall be cleaned as specified for the paint system being used. All cleaning shall be as outlined in the Steel Structures Painting Council's Surface Preparation Specification, unless otherwise noted. If surfaces are subject to contamination, other than mill scale or normal atmospheric rusting, the surfaces shall be pressure washed, and acid or caustic pH residues neutralized, in addition to the specified surface preparation.

### **3.03 STANDARDS FOR SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Chemical and/or Solvent Cleaning: Remove all grease, oil, salt, acid, alkali, dirt, dust, wax, fat, foreign matter and contaminates, etc. by one of the following methods: steam cleaning, alkaline cleaning, or volatile solvent cleaning.
- B. Hand Tool Cleaning: Removal of loose rust, loose mill scale and loose paint to a clean sound substrate by hand chipping, scraping, sanding and wire brushing.
- C. Power Tool Cleaning: Removal of loose rust, loose mill scale and loose paint to a clean sound substrate by power tool chipping, descaling, sanding, wire brushing and grinding.
- D. Flame Cleaning: Dehydrating and removal of rust, loose mill scale and some light mill scale by use of flame, followed by wire brushing.
- E. White Metal Blast Cleaning: Complete removal of all mill scale, rust, rust scale, previous coating, etc., leaving the surface a uniform gray-white color.
- F. Commercial Grade Blast Cleaning: Complete removal of all dirt, rust scale, mill scale, foreign matter and previous coating, etc., leaving only shadows and/or streaks caused by rust stain and mill scale oxides. At least 66% of each square inch of surface area is to be free of all visible residues, except slight discoloration.
- G. Brush-Off Blast Cleaning: Removal of rust scale, loose mill scale, loose rust and loose



coatings, leaving tightly-bonded mill scale, rust and previous coatings. On concrete surfaces, brush-off blast cleaning shall remove all laitance, form oils and solid contaminants. Blasting should be performed sufficiently close to the surface so as to open up surface voids, bugholes, air pockets and other subsurface irregularities, but so as not to expose underlying aggregate.

- H. Pickling: Complete removal of rust and mill scale by acid pickling, duplex pickling or electrolytic pickling (may reduce the resistance of the surface to corrosion, if not to be primed immediately).
- I. Near-White Blast Cleaning: Removal of all rust scale, mill scale, previous coating, etc., leaving only light stains from rust, mill scale and small specks of previous coating. At least 95% of each square inch of surface area is to be free of all visible residues and the remainder shall be limited to slight discoloration.
- J. Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal: Complete removal of rust, rust scale, mill scale, foreign matter and previous coatings, etc., to a standard as specified on a Commercial Grade Blast Cleaning (SSPC-SP-6, NACE-3) by means of power tools that will provide the proper degree of cleaning and surface profile.
- K. Visual standards "Pictorial Surface Preparation Standards for Painting Steel Surfaces", and the National Association of Corrosion Engineer, "Blasting Cleaning Visual Standards" TM-01-70 and TM-01-75 shall be considered as standards for proper surface preparation.
- L. Oil, grease, soil, dust, etc., deposited on the surface preparation that has been completed shall be removed prior to painting according to Solvent Cleaning under this Specification.
- M. Weld flux, weld spatter and excessive rust scale shall be removed by Power Tool Cleaning as per these Specifications.
- N. All weld seams, sharp protrusions and edges shall be ground smooth prior to surface preparation or application of any coatings.
- O. All areas requiring field welding shall be masked off prior to shop coating, unless waived by the County.
- P. All areas which require field touch-up after erection, such as welds, burnbacks, and mechanically damaged areas, shall be cleaned by thorough Power Tool as specified in these Specifications.
- Q. Touch-up systems will be same as original specification except that approved manufacturer's organic zinc-rich shall be used in lieu of inorganic zinc where this system was originally used. Also strict adherence to manufacturer's complete touch-up recommendations shall be followed. Any questions relative to compatibility of products shall be brought to the County's attention; otherwise, Contractor assumes full responsibility.

### **3.03        PRETREATMENTS**

When specified, the surface shall be pretreated in accordance with the specified pretreatment prior to application of the prime coat of paint.

### **3.04        STORAGE**

Materials shall be delivered to the job site in the original packages with seals unbroken and with legible unmutilated labels attached. Packages shall not be opened until they are inspected by the County and required for use. All painting materials shall be stored in a clean, dry, well-ventilated place, protected from sparks, flame, direct rays of the sun or from excessive heat. Paint susceptible to damage from low temperatures shall be kept in a heated storage space when necessary. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the protection of the materials stored by himself at the job site. Empty coating cans shall be required to be neatly stacked in an area designated by the County and removed from the job site on a schedule determined by the County. County may request a notarized statement from Contractor detailing all materials used on the Project.

**3.05 PREPARATION OF MATERIALS**

- A. Mechanical mixers, capable of thoroughly mixing the pigment and vehicle together, shall mix the paint prior to use where required by manufacturer's instructions; thorough hand mixing will be allowed for small amounts up to one gallon. Pressure pots shall be equipped with mechanical mixers to keep the pigment in suspension, when required by manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, intermittent hand mixing shall be done to assure that no separation occurs. All mixing shall be done in accordance with SSPC Vol. 1, Chapter 4, "Practical Aspects, Use and Application of Paints" and/or with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Catalysts or thinners shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be added or discarded strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction.

**3.06 APPLICATION**

- A. Paint shall be applied only on thoroughly dry surfaces and during periods of favorable weather, unless otherwise allowed by the paint manufacturer. Except as provided below, painting shall not be permitted when the atmospheric temperature is below 50 deg F, or when freshly painted surfaces may be damaged by rain, fog, dust, or condensation, and/or when it can be anticipated that these conditions will prevail during the drying period.
- B. No coatings shall be applied unless surface temperature is a minimum of 5deg above dew point; temperature must be maintained during curing.
- C. See coating schedule for actual coating systems to be used on this project.

**3.07 DEW POINT CALCULATION CHART**

DEW POINT CALCULATION CHART

Ambient Air Temperature - Fahrenheit

Relative Humidity	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120
90%	18	28	37	47	57	67	77	87	97	107	117
85%	17	26	36	45	55	65	76	84	95	104	113
80%	16	25	34	44	54	63	73	82	93	102	110
75%	15	24	33	42	52	62	71	80	91	100	108
70%	13	22	31	40	50	60	68	78	88	96	105
65%	12	20	29	38	47	57	66	76	85	93	103

60%	11	29	27	36	45	55	64	73	83	92	101
55%	9	17	25	34	43	53	61	70	80	89	98
50%	6	15	23	31	40	50	59	67	77	86	94
45%	4	13	21	29	37	47	56	64	73	82	91
40%	1	11	18	26	35	43	52	61	69	78	87
35%	-2	8	16	23	31	40	48	57	65	74	83

## SURFACE TEMPERATURE AT WHICH CONDENSATION OCCURS

### Dew Point

Temperature at which moisture will condense on surface. No coatings should be applied unless surface temperature is a minimum of 5deg above this point. Temperature must be maintained during curing.

### Example

If air temperature is 70 deg F and relative humidity is 65%, the dew point is 57 deg F. No coating should be applied unless surface temperature is 62 deg F minimum.

- A. No coating shall be applied unless the relative humidity is below 85%.
- B. Suitable enclosures to permit painting during inclement weather may be used if provisions are made to control atmospheric conditions artificially inside the enclosure, within limits suitable for painting throughout the painting operations.
- C. Field painting in the immediate vicinity of, or on, energized electrical and rotating equipment, and equipment and/or pipes in service shall not be performed without the approval of the County.
- D. Extreme care shall be exercised in the painting of all operable equipment, such as valves, electric motors, etc., so that the proper functioning of the equipment will not be affected.
- E. The Contractor's scaffolding shall be erected, maintained and dismantled without damage to structures, machinery, equipment or pipe. Drop cloths shall be used where required to protect buildings and equipment. All surfaces required to be clear for visual observation shall be cleaned immediately after paint application.
- F. Painting shall not be performed on insulated pipe within three (3) feet of insulation operations or on insulation whose covering and surface coat have not had time to set and dry. Painting shall not be performed on uninsulated pipe within one (1) foot of any type of connection until the connection has been made, except as directed by the County.
- G. The prime coat shall be applied immediately following surface preparation and in no case later than the same working day. All paint shall be applied by brushing, paint mitt and roller, conventional spraying, or airless spraying, using equipment approved by the paint manufacturer.
- H. Each coat of paint shall be recoated as per manufacturer's instructions. Paint shall be considered recoatable when an additional coat can be applied without any detrimental film irregularities such as lifting or loss of adhesion.
- I. Surfaces that will be inaccessible after assembly shall receive either the full specified paint

system or three shop coats of the specified primer before assembly.

- J. Finish colors shall be in accordance with the COLOR SCHEDULE and shall be factory mixed (i.e., there shall be no tinting by the Contractor, unless authorized by the County).
- K. All edges and weld seams in immersion service shall receive a "stripe coat" (applied by brush) of the 2nd coat prior to application of the full 2nd coat.
- L. All open seams in the roof area of tanks shall be filled after application of the topcoat with a flexible caulking such as Sika Flex 1A.

### **3.08 WORKMANSHIP**

- A. The Contractor must show proof that all employees associated with this Project shall have been employed by the Contractor for a period not less than six (6) months.
- B. Painting shall be performed by experienced painters in accordance with the recommendations of the paint manufacturer. All paint shall be uniformly applied without sags, runs, spots, or other blemishes. Work which shows carelessness, lack of skill, or is defective in the opinion of the County, shall be corrected at the expense of the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the names of at least three other projects of similar size and scope that they have successfully completed under their current company name.

### **3.09 APPLICATION OF PAINT**

- A. By Brush and/or Rollers
  - 1. Top quality, properly styled brushes and rollers shall be used. Rollers with a baked phenol core shall be utilized.
  - 2. The brushing or rolling shall be done so that a smooth coat as nearly uniform in thickness as possible is obtained. Brush or roller strokes shall be made to smooth the film without leaving deep or detrimental marks.
  - 3. Surfaces not accessible to brushes or rollers may be painted by spray, by dauber or sheepskins, and paint mitt.
  - 4. It may require two coats to achieve the specified dry film thickness if application is by brush and roller.
- B. Air, Airless or Hot Spray
  - 1. The equipment used shall be suitable for the intended purpose, shall be capable of properly atomizing the paint to be applied and shall be equipped with suitable pressure regulators and gauges.
  - 2. Paint shall be applied in a uniform layer, with a 50% overlap pattern. All runs and sags should be brushed out immediately or the paint shall be removed and the surface resprayed.
  - 3. High build coatings should be applied by a cross-hatch method of spray application to ensure proper film thickness of the coating.
  - 4. Areas inaccessible to spray shall be brushed; if also inaccessible to brush, daubs or sheepskins shall be used, as authorized by the manufacturer.
  - 5. Special care shall be taken with thinners and paint temperatures so that paint of the correct formula reaches the receiving surface.
  - 6. Nozzles, tips, etc., shall be of sizes and designs as recommended by the

- manufacturer of the paint being sprayed.
7. The first coat on concrete surfaces in immersion service should be sprayed and back rolled.

### **3.10 PROTECTION AND CLEANUP**

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect at all times, in areas where painting is being done, floors, materials of other crafts, equipment, vehicles, fixtures, and finished surfaces adjacent to paint work. Cover all electric plates, surface hardware, nameplates, gauge glasses, etc., before start of painting work.
- B. At the option of the County during the course of this project, the Contractor will contain all spent abrasives, old paint chips, paint overspray and debris by means suitable to the County, including, but not limited to, full shrouding of the area.
- C. If shrouding is required, the Contractor must provide a complete design of the intended shroud or cover. Care must be taken not to modify or damage the structure during the use of the shroud. If damage should occur, the Contractor is held responsible for all repairs.
- D. At completion of the work, remove all paint where spilled, splashed, spattered, sprayed or smeared on all surfaces, including glass, light fixtures, hardware, equipment, painted and unpainted surfaces.
- E. After completion of all painting, the Contractor shall remove from job site all painting equipment, surplus materials and debris resulting from this work.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for the removal and proper disposal of all hazardous materials from the job site in accordance with Local, State and Federal requirements as outlined by the Environmental Protection Agency.
- G. A notarized statement shall be presented to the County that all hazardous materials have been disposed of properly including, but not limited to: name of disposal company, disposal site, listing of hazardous materials, weights of all materials, cost per pound and EPA registration number.

### **3.11 TOUCH-UP MATERIALS**

The Contractor shall provide at the end of the Project at least one (1) gallon of each generic topcoat in each color as specified by the County for future touch-up. Two gallons may be required for (2) component materials.

### **3.12 ON-SITE INSPECTION**

During the course of this Project, the County will reserve the option of incorporating the services of a qualified inspection service. The inspection service will be responsible for assuring the proper execution of this Specification by the successful Contractor.

### **3.13 STEEL - STRUCTURAL, TANKS, PIPES AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. EXTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)
  1. System No. 73-1: Epoxy/High Build Urethane

This system is highly resistant to abrasion, wet conditions, corrosive fumes and chemical contact. Provides 3-4 times the color and gloss retention of conventional paints. Second coat to be same color or close to finish color. Specify Series 74 Endura-Shield for gloss finish.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning

Shop Coat: 66-1211 Epoxoline Primer	3.0 - 4.0		
2nd Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	2.0 - 3.0		
3rd Coat: 73-Endura-Shield III	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	7.0 - 10.0
		Minimum	8.0 Mils

2. System No. 73-2: High Build Urethane for Marginally Cleaned Surfaces or Topcoating Existing System

This system can be used over factory finish paint or cover non-sandblasted steel and offer the high performance of a urethane coating. Specify Series 74 Endura-Shield for gloss finish.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning or SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Cleaning

Shop Coat: Manufacturer Standard Primer (or existing coating)	1.5 - 2.0		
2nd Coat: 135 Chembuild	3.0 - 5.0		
3rd Coat: 73-Color Endura-Shield	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	6.5 - 10.0
		Minimum	7.5 Mils

3. System No. 82-1: Silicone Alkyd Enamel - Gloss

Coating system for outstanding color and gloss retention and weatherability. This system will provide better performance than alkyd enamel, but not as good as a urethane. Series 82 includes a minimum of 30% silicone resin and conforms to SSPC-Paint 21-78, Type 1.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning

Shop Coat: 37H-77 Chem Prime	2.0 - 3.5		
2nd Coat: 23-Color Enduratone	2.0 - 3.0		
3rd Coat: 82-Color Silicone Alkyd Enamel	<u>1.0 - 2.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	5.0 - 8.5
		Minimum	6.0 Mils

4. System 90-97: Zinc/Epoxy/Urethane

This system offers the added corrosion protection of a zinc rich primer. Series 90-97 Tneme-Zinc is an organic zinc-rich primer that can be used for field touch up of a zinc primer or for touch up of galvanized surfaces that are damaged.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning

Shop Coat: 90-97 Tneme-Zinc	2.5 - 3.5		
2nd Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	2.0 - 3.0		
3rd Coat: 73 Endurashield III	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	6.5 - 9.5
		Minimum	8.0 Mils

B. INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)

1. System No. 69.1: High Solids Epoxy

This coating will provide maximum protection. It offers chemical and corrosion resistance for long-term protection against salt spray, moisture, corrosive fumes, and chemical attack. Series 69 is a polyamidoamine cured epoxy. Primer coat must be touched-up before second coat is applied.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning

Shop Coat: 69-1211 Epoxoline Primer II	3.0 - 5.0		
2nd Coat:			
69-Color Hi-Build Expoxoline II	<u>4.0 - 6.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	7.0 - 11.0
		Minimum	9.0 Mils

2. System No.66-2: High Build Epoxy

This system will provide chemical and corrosion resistance against abrasion, moisture, corrosion fumes, chemical contact and immersion in non-potable water. Primer coat must be touched-up before second coat is applied. Substitute Series 161 for low temperature cure or quick recoats.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning

Shop Coat: 69-1211 Epoxoline Primer	3.0 - 5.0		
2nd Coat: 69-Color Hi-Build Expoxoline	<u>4.0 - 6.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	7.0 - 11.0
		Minimum	9.0 Mils

3. System No. 66-6: High Build Epoxy (Over OEM Finishes)

This system is to be used over standard manufacturer's primer to offer a high performance epoxy finish. Excellent for areas of rust not able to be completely cleaned.

Surface Preparation: Spot SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning or SSPC- SP11 Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal

Shop Coat: Manufacturer's Standard (or existing coating)	1.0 - 2.0		
2nd Coat: 50-330 Poly-Ura-Prime	2.0 - 3.0		
3rd Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Expoxoline	<u>2.0 - 4.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	5.0 - 9.0
		Minimum	7.0 Mils

C. IMMERSION

1. System No. 69-2: High Solids Epoxy (Non-Potable Water)

This system provides maximum protection in immersion service. Scarify the surface before topcoating if the Series 69 has been exterior-exposed for 90 days or longer. If primer coat is damaged, it must be touched-up before second coat is applied.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning

Shop Coat:

69-1211 Hi-Build Epoxoline II 3.0 - 5.0

2nd Coat:

69-Color Hi-Build Expoxoline II 6.0 - 8.0

Dry Film Thickness 9.0 - 13.0  
Minimum 11.0 Mils

2. System No. 66-2: High Solids Epoxy (Non-Potable Water)

This system will provide chemical and corrosion resistance for protection against abrasion, moisture, corrosive fumes, chemical contact and immersion. Primer coat must be touched-up before second coat is applied. Scarify the surface before topcoating if the Series 66 has been exterior-exposed for 60 days or longer. Substitute Series 161 for low temperature cure or quick recoats.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning

Shop Coat: 66-1211 Epoxoline Primer 3.0 - 5.0

2nd Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Expoxoline 3.0 - 5.0

3rd Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Expoxoline 3.0 - 5.0

Dry Film Thickness 9.0 - 15.0  
Minimum 11.0 Mils

3. System No. 20-1: Epoxy-Polyamide (Potable Water)

This system meets American Water Works Association AWWA D 102 Inside Paint System Number 1. Series 20 meets the new requirements of approval for potable water use as established by the National Sanitation Foundation Standard 61. Substitute Series FC20 for low temperature cure or quick recoats.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning

Shop Coat:

20-WH02 Pota-Pox (Tank White) 3.0 - 5.0

2nd Coat: 20-1255 Pota-Pox (Beige) 4.0 - 6.0

3rd Coat: 20-WH02 Pota-Pox (Tank White) 4.0 - 6.0

Dry Film Thickness 11.0 - 17.0  
Minimum 12.0 Mils

4. System No. 140: High Solids Epoxy (Potable Water)

Series 140 meets the new requirements of approval for potable water use as



established by the National Sanitation Foundation Standard 61.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning

Shop Coat: 140-1255 Pota-Pox II (Beige) 6.0 - 8.0

2nd Coat:

140-WH02 Pota-Pox II (Tank White) 6.0 - 8.0

Dry Film Thickness 12.0 - 16.0  
Minimum 14.0 Mils

5. System No. 46-30: Coal Tar-Epoxy (Non-Potable Water Only)

May be applied in a two-coat application. Review critical recoat time if utilized.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning\*

One Coat: 46H-413 Hi-Build Tneme Tar

Minimum Dry Film Thickness 14.0 - 20.0

\*SSPC-SP-6 Commercial Blast Cleaning may be used for non-immersion service.

6. System No. 46-26: Coal Tar Epoxy (Non-Potable Water Only)

Must be recoated within four days at 75deg F. Higher temperature will shorten recoat time.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning\*

1st Coat: 46-413 Tneme Tar 8.0 - 10.0

2nd Coat: 46-413 Tneme Tar 8.0 - 10.0

Dry Film Thickness 16.0 - 20.0  
Minimum 16.0 Mils

\*SSPC-6 Commercial Blast Cleaning may be used for non-immersion service.

**3.14 OVERHEAD METAL DECKING, JOIST**

A. INTERIOR EXPOSURE

System No. 15-1: Uni-Bond

This system should be used on ceiling areas where a one-coat system is desired. Can be applied over steel, galvanized and aluminum decking, joist, beams, conduits and concrete.

Surface Preparation: Surfaces must be dry, clean and free of oil, grease and other contaminates. Allow concrete to cure 28 days.

Coating: 15-Color Uni-Bond

Dry Film Thickness 2.5 - 3.5

B. EXTERIOR EXPOSURE

System No. 135-1: Chembuild

This system can be applied over a wide variety of coatings and factory finishes. It can also be applied direct to galvanized aluminum decking, joists, conduits and tight rust.

Surface Preparation: Pressure clean to remove all dirt, oil, grease, chemicals and foreign contaminates. Remove loose paint and all rust by hand and power tool cleaning (SSPC-SP 2 & 3)

Coating: 135-Color Chembuild

Dry Film Thickness 3.0 - 5.0

**3.15 MILL COATED STEEL PIPE**

A. EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)

System No. 66-3: Epoxy-Polyamide

This system can be applied directly to mill coated steel pipe without sandblasting for use in non-immersion. There may be some bleed through with the 1st coat. Do not apply over glossy varnish type mill coatings.

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 66-1211 Epoxoline Primer 3.0 - 4.0  
2nd Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline 4.0 - 6.0  
3rd Coat: (If required) (4.0 - 6.0)

Dry Film Thickness 11.0 - 16.0  
Minimum 11.0 Mils

**3.16 GALVANIZED STEEL - PIPE AND MISCELLANEOUS FABRICATIONS**

A. EXTERIOR / (NON-IMMERSION)

System No. 73-1: Epoxy/High Build Urethane

Series 66 has excellent adhesion to galvanized steel. This system is highly resistant to abrasion, wet conditions, corrosive fumes and chemical contact. Provides 3-4 times the color and gloss retention of conventional paints. First coat to be same color as or close to the finish color. Specify Series 74 Endura-Shield for gloss finish.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning

1st Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline 2.0 - 4.0  
2nd Coat: 73-Color Endura-Shield 2.0 - 4.0

Dry Film Thickness 4.0 - 8.0  
Minimum 5.0 Mils

B. INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON IMMERSION) AND ALUMINUM IN CONTACT WITH CONCRETE

System No. 66-6: Polyamide Epoxy

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning

1st Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	2.0 - 4.0		
2nd Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	<u>2.0 - 4.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	4.0 - 8.0
		Minimum	5.0 Mils

C. IMMERSION (POTABLE WATER)

System No. 20-1: Epoxy-Polyamide (Potable Water)

Series 20 meets the new requirements of approval for potable water use as established by the National Sanitation Foundation Standard 61. Substitute Series FC20 for low temperature cure of quick recoat.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP 7 Brush Off Blast Cleaning

1st Coat: 20-1255 Pota-Pox Primer	3.0 - 5.0		
2nd Coat: 20-WH02 Pota-Pox Finish	<u>4.0 - 6.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	7.0 - 11.0
		Minimum	9.0 Mils

**3.17 CHAIN-LINK FENCES**

A. GALVANIZED STEEL & NON-FERROUS METAL

System No. 22-1: Oil-Cementitious

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry

One Coat: 22-Color Galv-Gard

Dry Film Thickness 3.0 - 4.0

**3.18 CONCRETE**

A. EXTERIOR - ABOVE GRADE

1. System No. 52-1 Modified Epoxy - Sand Texture

Series 52 is a high build, decorative sand texture finish that hides minor surface irregularities and gives long-term protection against weather, driving rain, ultraviolet exposure, alternate freezing and thawing. Series 52 will actually become part of the concrete. Available in Series 55, Tneme-Crete smooth finish. For porous substrates, a second coat of Series 52 is required. Substitute Series 180 or 181 W.B. Tneme-Crete when specified over existing acrylic or latex coatings.

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry.

One Coat: 52-Color Tneme-Crete

Dry Film Thickness 8.0 - 10.0

2. System No. 6-1: Acrylic Emulsion Low Sheen

If semi-gloss finish is desired, use Series 7 Tneme-Cryl SG as the second coat.

Surface Preparation: Surface must be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 6-Color Tneme-Cryl	2.0 - 3.0		
2nd Coat: 6-Color Tneme-Cryl	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	4.0 - 6.0
		Minimum	5.0 Mils

3. System No. 156-1: Modified Acrylic Elastomer

If texture is needed, use 157 Enviro-Crete TX (medium texture) or 159 Enviro-Crete XTX (coarse texture). For application over previously applied coatings, use TNE MEC Series 151 Elasto-Grip at 1.0 - 2.5 mils DFT prior to the application of Series 156 Enviro-Crete.

Surface Preparation: Surface must be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 156-Color Enviro-Crete	4.0 - 8.0		
2nd Coat: 156-Color Enviro-Crete	<u>4.0 - 8.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	8.0 - 16.0
		Minimum	10.0 Mils

B. EXTERIOR - BELOW GRADE

1. System No. 46-61: Coal Tar Pitch Solution

Surface Preparation: Surface must be clean and dry, Level all protrusions.

1st Coat: 46-465 H.B. Tnemecol	8.0 - 12.0		
2nd Coat: 46-465 H.B. Tnemecol	<u>8.0 - 12.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	16.0 - 24.0
		Minimum	16.0 Mils

2. System No. 46-31: Coal Tar-Epoxy

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry.

One Coat: 46H-413 Hi-Build Tneme-Tar		Dry Film Thickness	14.0 - 20.0
--------------------------------------	--	--------------------	-------------

3. System No. 100-1: Crystalline Waterproofing

This system can be applied to concrete that is still wet or has not developed final cure. It can be used where wet surface conditions exist or where there is the potential for water intrusion due to hydrostatic pressure. Application shall be per Xypex specification manual.

Surface Preparation: Surface to be clean and roughened by Brush Blasting or Acid Etching.

1st Coat: XYPEX Concentrate at 1.5 lbs/SY	
2nd Coat: XYPEX Modified at 1.5 lbs/SY	

C. EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)

1. System No. 6-1: Acrylic Emulsion, Low Sheen (Interior/Exterior)

This system will provide a decorative coating with good exterior durability, color retention, and a high vapor transmission rate. For Semi-Gloss finish, use 7-Color Tneme-Cryl S/G.

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry. Allow concrete to cure for 28 days.

1st Coat: 6-Color Tneme-Cryl	2.0 - 3.0		
2nd Coat: 6-Color Tneme-Cryl	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	4.0 - 6.0
		Minimum	5.0 Mils

2. System No. 66-4: Epoxy-Polyamide (Interior/Exterior)

Series 66 provides excellent protection from abrasion, moisture, corrosive fumes and chemical contact. For exterior exposures, topcoat with Series 73, or 74 Endura-Tone for gloss and color retention.

Surface Preparation: Surfaces shall be clean and dry. Allow concrete to cure for 28 days. SSPC-SP-7 Brush-Off Blast Clean.

1st Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	3.0 - 5.0		
2nd Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	<u>4.0 - 6.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	7.0 - 11.0
		Minimum	9.0 Mils

3. System No. 83-1: High Solids Catalyzed Epoxy (Interior)

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry. Allow concrete to cure for 28 days. SSPC-SP-7 Brush Off Blast Clean. Concrete block surfaces: Allow to cure 28 days. Level fins, protrusions and mortar splatter.

1st Coat: 83-Color Ceramlon II	6.0 - 10.0		
2nd Coat: 83-Color Ceramlon II	<u>6.0 - 10.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	12.0 - 20.0
		Minimum	14.0 Mils

D. IMMERSION - POTABLE & NON-POTABLE WATER

1. System No. 66-4: Epoxy Polyamide (Non-Potable Water)

Surface irregularities and bug holes should be filled to a smooth uniform appearance as required with TNEMEC Series 63-1500 Filler and Surfacer.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP-7 Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1st Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	4.0 - 6.0
---------------------------------------	-----------

2nd Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline      4.0 - 6.0  
 Dry Film Thickness      8.0 - 12.0  
 Minimum      10.0 Mils

2. System No. 104-5: High Solids Epoxy (Non-Potable Water)

Surface irregularities and bug holes should be filled to a smooth uniform appearance as required with TNEMEC Series 63-1500 Filler and Surfacer.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP-7 Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1st Coat: 104-1255 H.S. Epoxy Primer      6.0 - 10.0  
 2nd Coat: 104 Color H.S. Epoxy      6.0 - 10.0  
 Dry Film Thickness      12.0 - 20.0  
 Minimum      14.0 Mils

3. System No. 46-31: Coal Tar-Epoxy (Non-Potable Water)

May be applied in a two-coat application. Review critical recoat time is utilized. Surface irregularities and bugholes should be filled to a smooth uniform appearance as required with TNEMEC Series 63-1500 Filler and Surfacer.

Surface Preparation: Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

One Coat: 46H-413 Hi-Build Tneme-Tar  
 Dry Film Thickness      14.0-20.0

4. System No. 45-27: Coal Tar Epoxy (Non-Potable Only)

Must be recoated within four days at 75deg F. Higher temperature will shorten recoat time.

Surface Preparation: Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1st Coat: 46-413 Tneme Tar      8.0 - 10.0  
 2nd Coat: 46-413 Tneme Tar      8.0 - 10.0  
 Dry Film Thickness      16.0 - 20.0  
 Minimum      16.0 Mils

5. System No. 20-2 Epoxy-Polyamide (Potable Water)

This system meets American Water Works Association AWWA D 102 Inside System No. 1. Series 20 meets the new requirements of approval for potable water use as established by the National Sanitation Foundation Standard 61. Surface irregularities and bug holes should be filled to a smooth uniform appearance as required with TNEMEC Series 63-1500 Filler and Surfacer. (NSF Standard 61 approved). Substitute Series FC20 for low temperature cure or quick recoats.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP10 Near White Blast Cleaning

1st Coat: 20-1255 Pota-Pox      4.0 - 6.0  
 2nd Coat: 20-WH02 Pota-Pox Finish      4.0 - 6.0  
 Dry Film Thickness      8.0 - 12.0

Minimum 10.0 Mils

6. System No. 139-2: Epoxy-Polyamine (Potable Water)

Series 139 meets the new requirements of approval for potable water use as established by the National Sanitation Foundation Standard 61. Surface irregularities and bug holes should be filled to a smooth uniform appearance as required with TNEMEC Series 63-1500 Filler and Surfacer. (NSF Standard 61 approved.)

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning

1st Coat: 139-1255 Pota-Pox II	6.0 - 8.0		
2nd Coat: 139-WH02 Pota-Pox II	<u>6.0 - 8.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	12.0 - 16.0
		Minimum	14.0 Mils

E. INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)

1. System No. 104-3: High Solids Epoxy

This system will produce a slick, tile-like finish that has excellent chemical and water resistance. Surface will be easy to clean.

Surface Preparation: Surface to be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 104-Color H.S. Epoxy	6.0 - 8.0		
2nd Coat: 104-Color H.S. Epoxy	<u>6.0 - 8.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	12.0 - 16.0
		Minimum	14.0 Mils

2. System No. 113-1: Acrylic-Epoxy Semi-Gloss

This system will provide high performance and can be applied directly over existing coatings without lifting. Can be used when low odor is required during application. Specify Series 114 Tneme-Tuffcoat for Gloss Finish.

Surface Preparation: Surface must be clean and dry.

One Coat: 113-Color Tneme-Tuffcoat		Dry Film Thickness	4.0 - 6.0
------------------------------------	--	--------------------	-----------

3.19 CONCRETE FLOORS

A. EPOXY FLOOR COATINGS

1. System No. 67-1: Epoxy-Polyamide

This system will provide a durable, long-wearing coating that bonds tightly to concrete and stands up under heavy foot traffic, frequent cleaning and spillage of water, oil, grease, or chemical.

Surface Preparation: Acid Etch or Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1st Coat: 67-Color Tnema-Tread	2.0 - 3.0		
2nd Coat: 67-Color Tnema-Tread	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	4.0 - 6.0
		Minimum	5.0 Mils

2. System No. S67-1: Epoxy-Polyamide (Non-Skid)

This system will provide the same protection and durability as System 67-1 with the addition of a non-skid finish.

Surface Preparation: Acid Etch or Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1st Coat: S67-Color Tneme-Tread	2.0 - 3.0		
2nd Coat: 67-Color Tneme-Tread	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	4.0 - 6.0
		Minimum	5.0 Mils

3. System No. 73-12: Epoxy/Urethane

This system will provide maximum protection against chemical splash and spillage, wet conditions and abrasion. Specify Series 70 Endura-Shield for Gloss finish. First coat must be thinned 20% prior to application. For non-skid finish, specify Series S67 Tneme-Tread for the first and second coat.

Surface Preparation: Acid Etch or Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1st Coat: 67-Color Tneme-Tread	2.0 - 3.0		
2nd Coat: 67-Color Tneme-Tread	2.0 - 3.0		
3rd Coat: 71-Color Endura-Shield	<u>1.5 - 2.5</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	5.5 - 8.5
		Minimum	6.5 Mils

4. System No. 281-1: High Build Polyamine-Epoxy Floor

Please refer to manufacturer's Installation Guide and Technical Data for proper installation.

Surface Preparation: Abrasive blast cleaning (refer to Installation Guide of manufacturer).

1st Coat: 201 Epoxoprime	6.0 - 8.0		
2nd Coat: 281 Tneme-Glaze	<u>6.0 - 8.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	12.0 - 16.0
		Minimum	14.0 Mils

5. System No. 221/281: Functional Flooring (Non-Slip)

Please refer to manufacturer's Installation Guide and Technical Data for proper installation.

Surface Preparation: Abrasive blast cleaning (refer to Installation Guide of manufacturer).



1st Coat: 201 Epoxoprime	6.0 - 8.0
2nd Coat: 221 Lami-Tread (2 cts. @ 1/16" ea.)	1/8"
3rd Coat: 281 Tneme-Glaze	<u>8.0 - 12.0</u>
	Minimum Dry Film Thickness 1/4"+

### 3.20 POROUS MASONRY

#### A. EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE

##### 1. System No. 52-2: Modified Epoxy - Sand Texture

First coat of Tneme-Crete will act as a filler coat while the second coat will completely seal and finish. Long-term life and high performance. Available in Series 55 Tneme-Crete smooth finish.

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 52-Color Tneme-Crete 60 - 80 SF  
2nd Coat: 52-Color Tneme-Crete Per Gal/Per Coat

##### 2. System No. 6-2: Acrylic Emulsion, Low Sheen

This system will fill the block and provide a sealed surface. For Semi-Gloss Finish, use 7-Color Tneme-Cryl S/G.

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 54-562 Modified Epoxy Masonry Filler		
2nd Coat: 6-Color Tneme-Cryl	2.0 - 3.0	80 SF Gal
3rd Coat: 6-Color Tneme-Cryl	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>	
		*4.0 - 6.0

\*Total Dry Film Thickness of Topcoats Only.

##### 3. System No. 66-15: Epoxy-Polyamide (Interior)

Block Filler is a modified epoxy designed for high moisture.

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 54-660 Epoxy Masonry Filler	100 SF/Gal	
2nd Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	4.0 - 6.0	
3rd Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	<u>4.0 - 6.0</u>	
		*8.0 - 12.0

\*Total Dry Film Thickness of Topcoats Only.

##### 4. System No. 104-6: High Solids Epoxy (Interior Only)

This system will produce a film thickness of 16 mils. The surface will be tile-like for

easy cleaning and will provide protection against chemical attack, corrosive fumes, high humidity and wash down. Backfold first coat to fill porosity.

Surface Preparation: Surface to be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 104-Color H.S. Epoxy	6.0 - 10.0		
2nd Coat: 104-Color H.S. Epoxy	<u>6.0 - 10.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	12.0 - 20.0
		Minimum	14.0 Mils

5. System No. 113-1: Acrylic-Epoxy Semi-Gloss (Interior Only)

Series 113 Tneme-Tufcoat has very low odor and can be used when painting in occupied areas. Specify Series 114 Tneme-Tufcoat for a gloss finish.

Surface Preparation: Surface must be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 130 Envirofill	100 SF/Gal		
2nd Coat: 113-Color Tnema-Tufcoat*	<u>4.0 - 6.0</u>		
			**4.0 - 6.0

\* Two coats may be required if applied by roller

\*\* Total Dry Film Thickness of Topcoats Only

6. System No. 156-1: Modified Acrylic Elastomer

If texture is needed, use 157 Enviro-Crete TX (medium texture of 159 Enviro-Crete XTX - coarse texture). For application over previously applied coatings, use TNEMEC 151 Elasto-Grip at 1.0 - 2.5 mils DFT.

Surface Preparation: Surfaces must be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 130 Envirofill	100 SF/Gal		
2nd Coat: 156-Color Enviro-Crete	4.0 - 8.0		
3rd Coat: 156-Color Enviro-Crete	<u>4.0 - 8.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	8.0 - 16.0
		Minimum	10.0 Mils
			(For 2nd & 3rd Coats)

**3.21 GYPSUM WALLBOARD**

**A. INTERIOR EXPOSURE**

1. System No. 111-5: Acrylic-Epoxy

Surface Preparation: Surface must be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 51-792 PVA Sealer	1.0 - 2.0		
2nd Coat: 113 H.B. Tnemetufcoat*	<u>4.0 - 5.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	5.0 - 7.0
		Minimum	6.0 Mils

\*Two coats may be required if application is by brush and roller.

2. System No. 66-22: Hi-Build Epoxoline

Surface Preparation: Surface must be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 51-792 PVA Sealer	1.0 - 2.0		
2nd Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline*	<u>4.0 - 6.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	5.0 - 8.0
		Minimum	5.0 Mils

\*Two coats may be required if applied by roller

3. System No. 6-1: Acrylic Emulsion, Low Sheen (Interior/Exterior Exposure)

This system is designed for mild use areas like office walls, laboratory ceilings, stairwells, etc. For Semi-Gloss finish, use 7-color Tneme-Cryl S/G.

Surface Preparation: Surface must be dry and clean.

1st Coat: 6-Color Tneme-Cryl	2.0 - 3.0		
2nd Coat: 6-Color Tneme-Cryl	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	4.0 - 6.0
		Minimum	5.0 Mils

**3.22 WOOD**

A. EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE

1. System No. 23-4: Alkyd Semi-Gloss

Specify Series 2H Hi-Build Tneme-Gloss for High Gloss finish.

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 36-603 Undercoater	2.5 - 3.5		
2nd Coat: 23 Enduratone	1.5 - 3.5		
3rd Coat: 23 Enduratone	<u>1.5 - 3.5</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	5.5 - 10.5
		Minimum	6.0 Mils

2. System No. 6-5: Acrylic Latex

Substitute Series 7 if semi gloss finish is desired.

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 36-603 Undercoater	2.0 - 3.5		
2nd Coat: 6-Color Tneme-Cryl	2.0 - 3.0		
3rd Coat: 6-Color Tneme-Cryl	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	6.0 - 9.5
		Minimum	7.5 Mils

**3.23 PVC PIPE**

A. EXTERIOR OR INTERIOR

System No. 66-23: Epoxy-Polyamide

Optional topcoat of Series 73/74 Endura-Shield would give long-term color and gloss retention for exterior exposure.

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry.

One Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline

Dry Film Thickness 4.0 - 6.0

**3.24 INSULATED PIPE**

A. INTERIOR EXPOSURE

System No. 6-1: Acrylic Emulsion, Low Sheen

For semi-gloss finish, use 7-Color Tneme-Cryl S/G.

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 6-Color Tneme-Cryl

2.0 - 3.0

2nd Coat: 6-Color Tneme-Cryl

2.0 - 3.0

Dry Film Thickness 4.0 - 6.0

Minimum 5.0 Mils

**3.25 HIGH HEAT COATING**

A. EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE

1. System No. 39-2: Silicone Aluminum (1200deg F Maximum)

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning - 1.0 Mil Surface Profile

1st Coat: 39-1261 Silicone Aluminum

1.0 - 1.5

2nd Coat: 39-1261 Silicone Aluminum

1.0 - 1.5

Dry Film Thickness 2.0 - 3.0

Minimum 2.0 Mils

2. System No. 39-4: Silicone Aluminum (600deg F Maximum)

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning - 1.0 Mil Surface Profile

1st Coat: 39-661 Silicone Aluminum

1.0 - 1.5

2nd Coat: 39-661 Silicone Aluminum

1.0 - 1.5

Dry Film Thickness 2.0 - 3.0

Minimum 2.0 Mils

**3.26 SURFACES EXPOSED TO H2S/H2SO4 (SEVERE EXPOSURE/IMMERSION)**

**A. CEMENTITIOUS SURFACES**

System No. 120-1: Vinester

Surface Preparation: Abrasive blast clean to remove all laitance, fines and contamination.

1st Coat: 120-5002 Vinester	6.0 - 10.0*		
2nd Coat: 120-5003 Vinester F&S	As Required**		
3rd Coat: 120-5002 Vinester	12.0 - 18.0		
4th Coat: 120-5001 Vinester	<u>12.0 - 18.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	30.0 - 46.0
		Minimum	36.0 Mils+

\*First coat is to be applied by roller application or spray applied followed by backrolling.

\*\*All surface voids, cracks, pinholes and other defects must be filled flush with the adjacent surfaces by putty knife, trowel, float, squeegee, or other suitable method.

**B. FERROUS METAL SURFACES**

System No. 120-2: Vinyl Ester

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP-5 White Metal Blast Cleaning (3.0 Mil Profile)

1st Coat: 120-5002 Vinester	12.0 - 18.0		
2nd Coat: 120-5001 Vinester	<u>12.0 - 18.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	24.0 - 36.0
		Minimum	30.0 Mils

**3.27 EXTERIOR OF PRESTRESSED CONCRETE TANKS**

**A. System No. 156-1: New Tanks**

Surface Preparation: Surface to be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 156-Color Envirocrete	4.0 - 6.0		
2nd Coat: 156-Color Envirocrete	<u>4.0 - 6.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	8.0 - 12.0
		Minimum	10.0 Mils

**B. System No. 156-2: Existing Tanks (Previously Painted)**

Major cracks (wider than 1/64") can be repaired with TNEMEC Series 152 Tneme-Tape per instructions.

Surface Preparation: Remove all dirt, oil, grease, chalk, and loose paint per high pressure water blast (min. 3500 psi).

1st Coat: 151 Elasto-Grip	1.0 - 2.5		
Stripe Coat: Stripe all hairline cracks with a brushed coat of Series	3.0 - 5.0		

156 Envirocrete  
Topcoat: 156-Envirocrete

4.0 - 6.0  
Dry Film Thickness (Cracks) 8.0 - 13.5  
Dry Film Thickness (Other) 5.0 - 8.5

### 3.28 SECONDARY CONTAINMENT AREAS

#### A. System No. 66-4: Epoxy Polyamide

This system will provide excellent resistance to most chemicals including petrochemicals.

Surface Preparation: Surfaces shall be clean and dry. Allow new concrete to cure for 28 days. Abrasive Blast Clean per SSPC-SP7 (Brush Off Blast)

Primer: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline 4.0 - 6.0  
Topcoat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline 4.0 - 6.0  
Dry Film Thickness 8.0 - 12.0  
Minimum 10.0 Mils

#### B. System No. 61-1: Amine Epoxy

This system offers superior chemical resistance to a wide range of chemicals. Use TNEMEC Series 63-1500 between coats as a filler and surfacer wherever it is required.

Surface Preparation: Surfaces shall be clean and dry. Allow new concrete to cure for 28 days. Abrasive Blast Clean per SSPC-SP7 (Brush Off Blast).

Primer: 61-5002 Tneme-Liner (Beige) 8.0 - 12.0  
Topcoat: 61-5001 Tneme-Liner (Gray) 8.0 - 12.0  
Dry Film Thickness 16.0 - 24.0

#### C. System 262-1: Flexible Polyurethane

Multiple passes may be required to achieve recommended film thickness. See Elasto-Shield application guide for additional instructions. This product is only available in black.

Surface Preparation: Surfaces shall be clean and dry. Allow new concrete to cure for 28 days. Abrasive Blast Clean per SSPC-SP7 (Brush Off Blast)

Coating: 262 Elasto Shield (Black)  
Minimum Dry Film Thickness 50.0

### 3.29 CLEAR WATER REPELLENT FOR CONCRETE, MASONRY AND BRICK

#### A. Silane Sealer (Min. 20% Solids)

Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure 28 days. Clean surfaces to be sealed by abrasive blasting or waterblasting.

COATING: BRICK, CONCRETE  
HULS Chem-Trete BSM 20....75-200 SF/GAL

SPLIT FACED OR POROUS MASONRY

HULS Chemtrete PB.....35-100 SF/GAL

**3.30 MANHOLES, WET WELLS AND LIFT STATIONS**

A. System No. 120-1: Vinester

Surface Preparation: Abrasive blast clean to remove all laitance, fines and contamination.

1st Coat: 120-5002 Vinester	6.0 - 10.0*		
2nd Coat: 120-5003 Vinester F&S	As Required**		
3rd Coat: 120-5002 Vinester	12.0 - 18.0		
4th Coat: 120-5001 Vinester	<u>12.0 - 18.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	30.0 - 46.0
		Minimum	36.0 Mils+

\*First coat to be applied by roller application or spray applied followed by backrolling.

\*\*All surface voids, cracks, pinholes and other defects must be filled flush with the adjacent surfaces by putty knife, trowel, float, squeegee, or other suitable method.

B. System No. 100-1: Crystalline Waterproofing

This system can be applied to concrete that is still wet or has not developed final cure. It can be used where wet surface conditions exist or where there is the potential for water intrusion due to hydrostatic pressure.

Surface Preparation: Surface to be clean and roughened by Brush Blasting or Acid Etching.

- 1st Coat: XYPEX Concentrate @ 1.5 lbs./SY
- 2nd Coat: XYPEX Modified @ 1.5 lbs./SY

**3.31 CANAL PIPE CROSSINGS**

A. System 90-97: Zinc/Epoxy/Urethane for New Pipe or Pipe Requiring Removal of Existing Coatings

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning

Primer: 90-97 Tneme-Zinc	2.5 - 3.5		
2nd Coat: 66-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	2.0 - 3.0		
3rd Coat: 74-Color Endurashield	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>		
		Dry Film Thickness	6.5 - 9.5
		Minimum	8.0 Mils

B. System No. 135-2: High Build, High Gloss Urethane for Marginally Cleaned Surfaces or Topcoating Over Existing Systems

Surface Preparation: High Pressure Water Blast (min. 3500 psi) or Solvent Clean (SSPC-SP1) and Spot Hand and Power Tool Clean (SSPC-SP 2 & 3) or Brush Blast (SSPC-SP7). Existing coatings must be clean, dry and tightly adhering prior to application of coatings.

- 1st Coat: 135-Color Chembuild 3.0 - 4.0
- 2nd Coat: 74-Color Endurashield 2.0 - 3.0

C. Ductile Iron Pipe (Above grade)

A test patch is always recommended to insure proper adhesion to existing coatings without lifting of existing coatings.

Surface Preparation: Clean and dry. (Do not solvent clean.)

1st Coat: TNEMEC Series 66\* 3.0 - 5.0

2nd Coat: TNEMEC Series 66 3.0 - 5.0

Minimum Dry Film Thickness 6.0 - 10.0

\*Allow the black asphaltic coating to "bleed" through the first coat. After the first coat is cured, apply second coat.

**3.32 PROJECT DESIGNER SYSTEMS REFERENCE GUIDE**

A. STEEL

EXTERIOR (NON-IMMERSION)

A.1 System No. 73-1: Epoxy/High Build Urethane

A.2 System No. 73-2: High Build Urethane

A.3 System No. 2H-3: Alkyd Gloss

A.4 System 90-97: Zinc/Epoxy/Urethane

INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)

B.1 System No. 69-1: High Solids Epoxy

B.2 System No. 66-2: High Build Epoxy

B.3 System No. 66-6: High Build Epoxy

IMMERSION

C.1 System No. 69-2: High Solids Epoxy (Non-Potable)

C.2 System No. 66-2: High Build Epoxy (Non-Potable)

C.3 System No. 20-1: Epoxy-Polyamide (Potable)

C.4 System No. 140: High Solids Epoxy (Potable Water)

C.5 System No. 46-30: High Build Coat Tar Epoxy (Non-Potable Only)

C.6 System No. 46-26: Coal Tar Epoxy (Non Potable Water Only)

B. OVERHEAD METAL DECKING, JOIST (INTERIOR EXPOSURE)

System No. 15-1: Uni-Bond

C. OVERHEAD METAL DECKING, JOINT (EXTERIOR EXPOSURE)

System No. 135-1: Chembuild

D. MILL COATED STEEL PIPE

System No. 66-3: Epoxy Polyamide



- E. GALVANIZED STEEL-PIPE AND MISCELLANEOUS FABRICATORS
  - System No. 73-1: Epoxy/High Build Urethane
- F. GALVANIZED STEEL-INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION) AND ALUMINUM IN CONTACT WITH CONCRETE
  - System No. 66-6: Polyamide Epoxy
- G. GALVANIZED STEEL - IMMERSION (POTABLE WATER)
  - System No. 20-1: Epoxy Polyamide (Potable Water)
- H. CHAIN LINK FENCES
  - System No. 22-1: Oil-Cementitious
- I. CONCRETE
  - EXTERIOR-ABOVE GRADE
    - A.1 System No. 52-1: Modified Epoxy-Sand Texture
    - A.2 System No. 6-1: Acrylic Emulsion Low Sheen
    - A.3 System No. 156-1: Modified Acrylic Elastomer
  - EXTERIOR-BELOW GRADE
    - B.1 System No. 46-61: Coal Tar Pitch Solution
    - B.2 System No. 46-31: Coal Tar Epoxy
    - B.3 System No. 100-1: Crystalline Waterproofing
  - EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)
    - C.1 System No. 6-1: Acrylic Emulsion Low Sheen
    - C.2 System No. 66-4: Epoxy-Polyamide
    - C.3 System No. 83-1: High Solids Catalyzed Epoxy
  - IMMERSION (POTABLE & NON-POTABLE)
    - D.1 System No. 66-4: Epoxy-Polyamide (Non-Potable)
    - D.2 System No. 104-5: High Solids Epoxy (Non-Potable)
    - D.3 System No. 46-31: High Build Coal Tar Epoxy (Non-Potable Only)
    - D.4 System No. 46-27: Coal Tar Epoxy (Non Potable Only)
    - D.5 System No. 20-2: Epoxy Polyamide (Potable)
    - D.6 System No. 139-2: Epoxy Polyamide (Potable)
  - INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)
    - E.1 System No. 104-3: High Solids Epoxy
    - E.2 System No. 113-1: Acrylic Epoxy Semi-Gloss
- J. CONCRETE FLOORS

- A.1 System No. 67-1: Epoxy-Polyamide
  - A.2 System No. S67-1: Epoxy-Polyamide (Non-Skid)
  - A.3 System No. 73-12: Epoxy/Urethane
  - A.4 System No. 281-1: High Build Polyamide-Epoxy Flooring
  - A.5 System No. 221/281: Functional Flooring (Non-Slip)
- K. POROUS MASONRY - EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE
- A.1 System No. 52-2: Modified Epoxy-Sand Texture
  - A.2 System No. 6-2: Acrylic Emulsion, Low Sheen
  - A.3 System No. 66-15: Epoxy-Polyamide (Interior)
  - A.4 System No. 104-6: High Solids Epoxy (Interior Only)
  - A.5 System No. 113-1: Acrylic Epoxy Semi-Gloss (Interior Only)
  - A.6 System No. 156-1: Modified Acrylic Elastomer
- L. GYPSUM WALLBOARD
- A.1 System No. 111-5: Acrylic Epoxy
  - A.2 System No. 66-22: Hi-Build Epoxoline
  - A.3 System No. 6-1: Acrylic Emulsion, Low Sheen
- M. WOOD EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE
- A.1 System No. 23-4: Alkyd Semi-Gloss
  - A.2 System No. 6-5: Acrylic Latex
- N. PVC PIPE EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE
- A.1 System No. 66-23: Epoxy-Polyamide
- O. INSULATED PIPE-INTERIOR EXPOSURE
- A.1 System No. 6-1: Acrylic Emulsion, Low Sheen
- P. HIGH HEAT SURFACES-FERROUS METAL
- A.1 System No. 39-2: Silicone Aluminum (1200deg F Maximum)
  - A.2 System No. 39-4: Silicone Aluminum (600deg F Maximum)
- Q. SURFACES EXPOSED TO H<sub>2</sub>S/H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (SEVERE EXPOSURE/IMMERSION)
- A.1 System No. 120-1: Vinester
- R. EXTERIOR OF PRESTRESSED CONCRETE TANKS
- A. System 156-1: New Tanks
  - B. System 156-2: System 156-2 Existing Tanks (Previously Painted)
- S. SECONDARY CONTAINMENT AREAS
- A. System No. 64-4: Epoxy Polyamide
  - B. System No. 61-1: Amine Epoxy

C. System No. 262-1: Flexible Polyurethane

T. CLEAR WATER REPELLENT FOR CONCRETE, MASONRY AND BRICK

A. Silane Sealer (Min. 20% Solids)

U. MANHOLES, WET WELLS & LIFT STATIONS

A. System No. 120-1: Vinester

B. System No. 100-1: Crystalline Waterproofing

V. CANAL PIPE CROSSINGS

A. System No. 90-97: Zinc/Epoxy/Urethane

B. System No. 135-2: High Build/High Gloss Urethane

C. Ductile Iron Pipe Above Grade: Series 66 High Build Epoxy

**3.33 COATING SCHEDULE - TO BE DEVELOPED BY PROJECT AS NEEDED**

**END OF SECTION**

**DIVISION 10      SPECIALTIES**

**SECTION 10520    FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

**PART 1            GENERAL**

**1.01            SCOPE OF WORK**

- A.    Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required and install fire extinguishers and the requisite wall mounting brackets at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings.

**PART 2            PRODUCTS**

**2.01            MATERIALS**

- A.    Fire extinguishers shall be 10 pound capacity, dry chemical type, rated for A, B and C Class fires. Extinguishers shall be red enamel painted steel cylinders with indicating gauge and shall be as manufactured by Larsen's Manufacturing Company, Fyr-Fyter Company, or County Fire Equipment Company.
- B.    Brackets for wall mounting, as manufactured by extinguisher manufacturer, shall be furnished for all fire extinguishers.

**PART 3            EXECUTION**

**3.01            INSTALLATION**

- A.    Fire extinguishers and brackets shall be wall mounted.
- B.    Mount brackets 4 feet 6 inches above finish floor with expansion bolts or toggle bolts into concrete blocks.

**END OF SECTION**

## DIVISION 11      EQUIPMENT

### SECTION 11121      BOOSTER PUMPS, MOTORS, INSTRUMENTATION AND VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install, complete and ready for operation, and field test pumps, motors, drive units, instrumentation and control systems as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. The pumps shall be designed for the conditions of service as specified elsewhere in this section.
- B. These Specifications are intended to give a general description of what is required, but do not cover all details which will vary in accordance with the requirements of the equipment as offered. They are, however, intended to cover the furnishing, shop testing, delivery and complete installation and field testing of all materials, equipment and appurtenances for the complete pumping units as herein specified.

##### 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. To assure unity of responsibility, the complete pumps, motors, adjustable speed drives, instrumentation and control system shall be furnished and coordinated by the pump manufacturer. The Contractor and pump manufacturer shall assume responsibility for the satisfactory installation and operation of the entire pumping system including pumps, motors, couplings, adjustable speed drives and controls as specified.
- B. The pumps and controls supplier shall have been regularly engaged in the furnishing and installation of systems of similar size and complexity for at least five (5) years prior to commencement of construction. They must also have supplied at least five systems of similar size and complexity which have been in operation five years or more.
- C. The pumps and control supplier must have a permanently located service department within one hundred (100) miles of the jobsite.
- D. The pumps covered by these Specifications are intended to be pumping equipment of proven ability as manufactured by the herein listed manufacturers having long experience in the production of such pumps. The pumps furnished shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practice and methods and shall operate satisfactorily when installed. Pumps shall be manufactured in accordance with the Hydraulic Institute Standards. All pumps furnished under this Section shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

##### 1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

- A. **Shop Drawings:** Shop Drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300, "Contractor Submittals". Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Certified shop drawings showing all important details of construction, dimensions, weights, materials of construction, and pump performance curves.
  - 2. Descriptive literature, bulletins, and/or catalogs of the equipment.

3. A list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts.
4. Complete motor and drive data.

**B. Operating Instructions:**

1. Copies of operating and maintenance manuals shall be furnished in accordance with Section 01300, "Contractor Submittals". The manual shall be prepared specifically for this installation and shall include all shop drawing information, drawings, equipment lists, descriptions, and operating and maintenance procedures to properly operate the equipment.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

**A. Pressure Booster Pumping System:** The system shall include two (2) horizontal end suction solids handling centrifugal pumps with variable speed drives, PLC control system, dual pressure transducers, flow meter, instrumentation and individual pump rubber flapper check valves with proximity switch, gauges and all other appurtenances required for a complete system. The system shall be a variable speed constant pressure system controlled by a micro-processor based programmable logic device. Each pump shall be capable of boosting system pressure a total of 57 PSIG, to maintain system pressure, including available suction pressure, or approximately 40 PSI at the pump discharge header, automatically and without regard to system flow between 0 and 4200 GPM. The pumps shall be automatically staged by the controller. The system is to be infinitely variable over the full range of speeds required to match pump discharge to system demand, between these limits, and to maintain constant system pressure. Motors shall be premium efficiency, TEFC, suitable for operation with variable frequency drives and furnished by the pump manufacturer. The system shall include two remote mounted pressure transducers (one primary, one hot backup), flow meter and pressure switch with outputs to the programmable logic device to perform all pump staging and speed control functions.

**B. Operating Conditions:** The WORK of this Section shall be suitable for long-term operation under the following conditions:

- |   |   |                |
|---|---|----------------|
| 1. Duty                                       | - | Continuous     |
| 2. Drive                                      | - | Variable Speed |
| 3. Ambient environment                        | - | Indoors        |
| 4. Ambient temperature,<br>(degrees F)        | - | 40 to 100      |
| 5. Related pumping temperature<br>(degrees F) | - | 85             |
| 6. Fluid service                              | - | Wastewater     |
| 7. Project site elevation                     | - | ±29 ft NGVD    |

**C. Performance Requirements:**

- |                                       |   |                       |
|---------------------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| 1. Maximum shut-off head (ft TDH)     | - | 214                   |
| 2. Design flow capacity (gpm)         | - | 4200                  |
| 3. Design flow pump head (ft TDH)     | - | 131                   |
| 4. Design flow minimum efficiency (%) | - | 74.5                  |
| 5. Primary flow capacity (gpm)        | - | 3000                  |
| 6. Primary flow pump head (ft TDH)    | - | 160                   |
| 7. Primary flow minimum efficient (%) | - | 74                    |
| 8. Secondary flow capacity (gpm)      | - | 4600                  |
| 9. Secondary flow pump head (ft TDH)  | - | 112                   |
| 10. Secondary minimum efficiency (%)  | - | 70                    |
| 11. Maximum pump speed (rpm)          | - | 900                   |
| 12. Pump design speed (rpm)           | - | Motor full load speed |
| 13. Maximum motor size (hp)           | - | 200                   |

**D. Pump Dimensions:**

- |  |   |     |
|--|---|-----|
| 1. Suction Size (in)                               | - | 10  |
| 2. Discharge size (in)                             | - | 10  |
| 3. Suction and discharge flange rating, ANSI (psi) | - | 125 |

**2.2 PUMP REQUIREMENTS**

**A. Pump Construction:** Construction of the horizontal centrifugal end-suction mixed flow sewage pumps shall conform to the following requirements:

- |                 |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|
| 1. Pump casings | - | End suction design, constructed of ASTM A278 Class 30 cast iron having a tensile strength of not less than 30,000 pounds per square inch. Casings shall be free from blow holes, sand pockets or other imperfections. |
| 2. Wear rings   | - | 11-14% double chrome steel replaceable  |
| 3. Impeller     | - | Cast iron, single stage, end suction mixed flow. Enclosed non-clog type, capable of passing a 3.1" solid.   |

- 4. Bearings - Grease lubricated tapered roller designed for an AFBMA average life of 40,000 hours for any point within the pump specified operating conditions.
- 5. Gland - Bronze.
- 6. Shaft Sleeve - 11-14% chrome steel.
- 7. Mechanical seal - Chesterton 440 split seal with external seal water flushing system.
- 8. Manufacturer - Flowserve Model 10MF- 27B FR7A, or approved equal.

## 2.3 MOTORS

A. The motors for the pumps shall be of the horizontal TEFC design suitable for use with a PWM type variable frequency drive. All motors shall be built in accordance with latest NEMA, IEEE, ANSI and AFBMA standards, where applicable.

### B. Performance Requirements:

- 1. Power supply - As shown on the Electrical Drawings
- 2. Service factor - 1.15
- 3. Inverter Duty Rated - Meet NEMA MG-1 Part 30 & 31
- 4. Maximum sound level - 90 dBA, as measured 5 ft from any surface
- 5. Maximum temperature rise - 80 degrees Celsius, as measured by of motor Windings resistance, when motor is operated continuously at service factor horsepower, rated voltage and frequency in ambient air temperature of 40 degrees Celsius
- 6. Ambient environment - Moist air

### C. Motor Construction:

- 1. Motor frames and end shields - Cast iron, of such design and proportions as to hold all motor components rigidly in proper position and provide adequate protection for the type of enclosure employed.
- 2. Insulation - Class "F" nonhygroscopic epoxy sealed insulation limited to Class "B" rise by resistance and shall be suitable for use with a variable frequency drive.
- 3. Windings - Adequately insulated and securely braced to resist failure due to electrical stresses and vibration.
- 4. Shaft - High-grade machine steel of steel forging of size and design adequate to withstand the load stresses normally encountered in motors of the particular rating.
- 5. Stator and rotor cores - Low loss, non-aging electrical sheet steel with insulated laminations. Stator coils shall be random wound and of size, shape, insulation and number of turns required.



- 6. Bearings - Coils shall be epoxy sealed after fabrication. Grease lubricated with a minimum B-10 bearing life at 100,000 hours and shall meet AFBMA standards.
- 7. Nameplates - Stainless Steel
- 8. Enclosures - Shall have stainless steel screens and shall be protected from corrosion, fungus and insects.
- 9. Fittings, bolts, nuts, etc. - Plated to resist corrosion. Bolts and nuts shall have hex heads. Conduit boxes shall be gasketed. Lead wires between motor frame and conduit box shall be gasketed.
- 10. Space heaters - Space heaters shall be rated 120 volt single phase and shall be supplied with all motors to prevent moisture accumulation in the motors.

## 2.4 PUMP CONTROLS

- A. **General:** The control logic for the system shall be designed to energize the pumps on pressure, modulate and de-energize the pumps by pressure and speed. The control logic shall allow for the lead pump to come on when the system suction pressure reaches the lead pump setpoint. The lead pump will remain on and maintain the suction pressure at that setpoint. If the suction pressure continues to rise the pump will speed up to maintain the desired suction setpoint pressure. If the system demand decreases, pump speed is lowered flow is monitored and compared to adjustable setpoints to stage off the pump. Pumps shall alternate as lead pump on a continuous basis, for even wear on 24-hour time clock. Pump shall also shutdown in the event of low suction pressure by means of a separate low suction pressure shutdown switch provided with the system.
- B. **Pump Controller:** The pump controller must continuously monitor the variable frequency drive's speed, load and run fault status indication. In the event that the lead pump fails, the controller shall automatically alternate to the stand-by pump and activate an audible alarm and separate flashing light. The pump controller shall be programable and microprocessor based. All setpoints and time delays shall be user adjustable on the front panel through a digital operator interface. The PLC shall be an Allen-Bradley SLC-5/03. The digital operator interface shall be an Allen Bradley Panelview 900 with color and touch screen.
- C. **Control Panel:** The control panel shall be NEMA 12 panel and shall be equipped with the following:
  1. Pump controller. The pump controller shall be supplied with an uninterruptable power supply (UPS). The UPS shall be capable of supporting all controller functions for a period of forty five (45) minutes in the event of a power outage.
  2. A main power circuit breaker. When breaker is off, all power shall be killed to the control power transformer.
  3. A lightning arrestor and surge capacitor shall be installed and wire to protect power and control equipment from lightning-induced line surges and transient voltage surges.
  4. Pump control relays for each pump shall be mounted in the control panel.

5. A terminal strip with screw-type connectors shall be supplied to make all control connections for both pumps. Power connections shall be made using tubular clam-type connectors.
6. All terminals shall be marked for easy identification. A ground terminal strip shall also be provided.
7. A 120 volt control circuit transformer with single pole breaker shall be provided for secondary protection. Transformers shall have primary protection as per NEC.
8. System pressure transducers (2 required) shall be a Bailey Model PTPG, or Rosemount 1150G pressure transmitter with digital display and 4-20 mA output. Pressure transducers shall be furnished with diaphragm seals suitable for use in raw sewage.
9. Low suction pressure switch shall be an Allen-Bradley Model 836 Style A in a NEMA 4 outdoor enclosure. Furnished with a diaphragm seal as above.
10. The magnetic flowmeter shall be an ABB, Fischer & Porter or Isco with digital display and 4-20 mA output.

D. **Instrumentation:** The instrumentation system for the pumps shall include, but not be limited to, the following: (All components shall be UL listed)

1. Adjustable time delays on all pump stop signals with automatic and manual time out.
2. Adjustable time delays on all lag pump start signals.
3. Automatic alternation of all pumps.
4. Low system pressure alarm.
5. Low suction pressure alarm and shutdown.
6. Adjustable time delays for each alarm system.
7. An audible alarm horn and general alarm contact for remote monitoring.
8. Visual indication of actuated alarms. Alarm conditions require manual reset after investigation of cause.
9. Customer use dry contacts which indicate normal, alarm and power failure conditions.
10. Analog loop isolation available for re-transmission to customer supplied RTU.

## 2.5 VARIABLE SPEED DRIVE UNITS

A. **General:** Two (2) 200 HP, three phase, 460 VAC PWM type variable speed drive units shall be supplied. Each drive shall contain the following control signals:

1. One (1) 4-20ma output signal representing drive speed.
2. Two (2) contact outputs. One indicating that the drive is energized and running and the other indicating a drive fault has occurred.

3. One (1) digital input. This is start signal from the pump controller and is a maintained contact closure.
4. One (1) 4-20ma input. This is a speed reference signal from the pump controller.

B. Each drive shall have the following design features:

1. NEMA 12 ventilated enclosures basis of design 74"W x 32"D x 84"H
2. A microprocessor-based inverter logic isolated from power circuits.
3. A diode or fully gated bridge on the input.
4. A DC bus inductor to reduce line harmonics and improve power factor.
5. A common Main Control Board.
6. A Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) inverter system using third generation IGBT's to minimize audible motor noise and increase overall performance.
7. A switching logic power supply operating from the DC bus.
8. Phase to phase and phase to ground MOV protection.
9. Gold-plated plug-in connections on printed circuit boards.
10. The ability to operate controller with the motor disconnected from output.
11. An internal communications bus to enable attaching common options.
12. An adjustable PWM carrier frequency with a minimum range from 2k Hz with swing PWM output to minimize audible motor noise.
13. Designed such that it does not require an isolation transformer for protection from normal line transients.
14. Designed to operate an AC line which may contain line notching and up to 10% harmonic distortion. Drive shall meet the requirements of IEEE 519-92 harmonic limits. Each drive will be provide with 12-pulse low harmonic input rectification. Phase-shifting transformers to be provided interal to VFD enclosure. Active and passive harmonic filters are not acceptable.
15. Designed to shut down with no component failure in the event of an output phase to phase or phase to ground short circuit and provide annunciation of the fault condition.
16. Designed with a common control connection diagram for all ratings.
17. Designed such that the inverter section power semiconductors do not require commutation capacitors.
18. Designed to be selectable for variable or constant torque. When selected for constant torque, the drive shall supply 150% of rated current for up to one minute.

When selected for variable torque, the drive shall supply 115% of rated current for up to one minute.

19. Designed to allow all adjustments to be made with the door closed.
  20. Designed to have a mean time between failure of 28 years minimum. Factory documentation to support this shall be provided with bid.
  21. Designed with a common Customer Interface for all horsepower ratings. The interface shall include an LCD digital display, programming keypad and operator keys options.
  22. Optimized swing PWM switching frequency at all speed and power.
  23. Provide multiple programmable stop modes, including ramp, coast, brake and S-Curve.
  24. Designed to have an adjustable output frequency up to 400 Hz.
  25. Adapters to allow Ethernet IP or Ethernet TCPIP communications. In addition, Rs-232/422-485 adapters for Modbus RTU provided as standard.
- C. **Interface:** The drive shall provide a removable Human Interface Module with integral display to show drive operating conditions, adjustments and fault indications. The display shall be removable under power without causing a drive fault and be visible and operable without opening the enclosure door. The display shall consist of two lines of 16-character alphanumeric, backlit LCD with the display being configurable for two display values simultaneously with customized multi-lingual text, all scaled to user units. The module shall also provide LED indication of drive direction and commanded speed. The display shall be capable of remote mounting by means of cable connection up to 10 meters (33 feet) from the drive and be capable of being used as a hand-held terminal.
- D. **Volts per Hertz Adjustment:** Drive programming shall provide the ability to fully configure the volts per hertz for squared, cubed, straight line or full custom patterns.
- E. **Current Limit:** The drive shall provide a programmable current limit from 20% to 150% of constant torque rating. Current limit shall be active for all drive states; accelerating, constant speed and decelerating. The drive shall employ PI Regulation for smooth transition.
- F. **Acceleration/Deceleration:** The Accel/Decel settings shall provide separate adjustments to allow either setting to be adjusted from 0 seconds to 600 seconds. The drive shall provide a second set of remotely selectable Accel/Decel settings.
- G. **Speed Regulation:** The drive shall be capable of operating in a variety of speed regulation modes including:
1. Closed loop encoder feedback with 0.1% speed regulation.
  2. Slip compensation with 0.5% speed regulation
  3. Droop - Negative slip compensation
  4. Transverse function

- 5. Phase lock loop
- 6. Open loop
- H. **Speed Profiles:** The drive shall be capable of producing speed profiles with linear acceleration/deceleration or "S-Curve" profiles that provide change Accel/Decel rates. S-Curve profiles shall be selectable for fixed or adjustable values.
- I. **Adjustments:** The digital interface shall be used for all set-up, operation and adjustment settings. All adjustments shall be stored in non-volatile memory (EEPROM). No potentiometer adjustments shall be used. The drive shall provide EEPROM memory for factory default values as well as a programmable set of user defaults.
- J. **Auto Commissioning:** The drive shall be capable of automatically determining the motor's stator resistance by outputting both an AC and DC voltage to the motor and monitoring motor current. Stator resistance shall be stored in drive memory for determining proper voltage and current requirements.
- K. **IR Compensation (DC Boost):** The drive shall provide a selectable range for offsetting motor losses at low frequency operation. DC Boost shall be current regulated and shall automatically adjust, on each start, to load changes. DC Boost shall be programmable from 15% to 120% of drive rated current.
- L. **Fault Reset/Run:** The drive shall provide up to nine automatic fault reset and restarts following a fault condition before locking out and requiring manual restart (or switching to bypass operation). The automatic mode shall not be applicable to a ground fault or shorted output faults. The time between restarts shall be adjustable from 0.5 seconds to 30 seconds.
- M. **Skip Tendencies:** The drive shall provide three adjustable setpoints to lock out continuous operation at frequencies which may produce mechanical resonance. The setpoints shall have an adjustable bandwidth of 0 Hz to 30 Hz.
- N. **Run On Power Up:** The drive shall provide for automatic restart of equipment after restoration of power after an outage.
- O. **Fault Memory:** The drive shall provide a means to store the last four faults as well as operating frequency, drive status and power mode at time of fault. Information shall be maintained in the event of power loss.
- P. **Overload Protection:** The drive shall provide NEC motor overload protection testing in accordance with UL Standard 991. Overland protection shall be speed sensitive and adjustable for motors with speed ranges of 2:1, 4:1 and 10:1.
- Q. **Terminal Blocks:** The drive shall provide separate terminal blocks for control and power wiring.
- R. **Operator's Devices:** The drive shall provide an option for Start, Stop, Jog, Reverse and Speed Control as an integral part of the Human Interface Module.
- S. **Control Inputs:** The drive shall provide a separate control input terminal block for customer wiring to remote start, stop, auxiliary, remote speed reference access and enable inputs. Four additional inputs shall be provided as programmable for functions such as reverse, present speed access, job, second Accel and Decel time access and local control selection. Inputs shall be programmable to configure the drive for standard 3-wire, 2-wire, EC and serial operation requirements.

- T. **Flying Start:** The drive shall be capable of determining the speed and direction of a spinning motor and adjusting its output to “pick-up” the motor at the rotating speed. The flying start feature shall be operable with or without encoder feedback.
- U. **Ride Through:** The drive shall be capable of control logic ride through in the event of power outages up to 2 seconds in duration.
- V. **Loss of Reference:** In the event of loss of the 4 mA to 20 mA reference signal, the drive shall be user programmable to the following:
1. Fault and stop
  2. Alarm and maintain last reference (within 10%)
  3. Alarm and go to present speed
  4. Alarm and go to minimum speed
  5. Alarm and go to maximum speed
- W. **Analog Output:** The drive shall supply an output signal, jumper selectable between 0 volt DC to 10 volt DC or 0 mA to 20 mA which shall be user programmable such that is proportional to output frequency, output current, bus voltage or output power. A programmable offset shall be provided to allow modification of the analog output to obtain 2 volt DC to 10 volt DC or 4 mA to 20 mA.
- X. **Digital I/O:** The drive contact output ratings shall be 115 volt AC/30 volt DC, 5.0 Amp resistive, 2.0 Amp inductive. The four contacts provided shall be as follows:
1. Form A Run Contact
  2. Form C Fault Contact
  3. Form C Alarm Contact
  4. Form A Programmable Contact for at speed, at frequency, at current or at torque.
- Y. **Reference Signals:**
1. Digital: The drive shall be capable of operating from a pulse input with programming Phase Lock Loop for input/output synchronization.
  2. Analog: The drive shall be capable of operating from the following speed reference signals:
    - a. Remote potentiometer
    - b. 4 mA to 20 mA signal
    - c. 0 volt DC to 10 volt DC signal

The remote potentiometer shall also be programmable to be used as a trim pot for the 4 mA to 20 mA or 0 volt DC to 10 volt DC analog signal. Analog signals shall be programmable as normal or

inverted.

## 2.6 SPARE PARTS

- A. One (1) set of all special tools required for normal operation and maintenance shall be provided. All Such tools shall be furnished in a suitable steel tool chest complete with lock and duplicate keys.
- B. The manufacturer shall furnish the following spare parts:
  - 1. Two (2) complete sets of gaskets for the pumps supplied.
  - 2. Two (2) complete sets of seals for the pumps supplied.
  - 3. Two (2) complete sets of shaft sleeves, keys and accessories for the pumps supplied.
  - 4. One (1) spare analog input and output card.
  - 5. One (1) spare discrete input and output card.
- C. All spare parts shall be properly protected for long periods of storage and packed in containers which are clearly identified with indelible markings as to the contents.

## 2.7 MANUFACTURERS

### A. **Centrifugal pumps:**

- 1. Flowserve Model 10MF- 27B FR7A, or approved equal.

### B. **Motors:**

- 1. Nidec Electrical Motors
- 2. General Electric

### C. **Variable Speed Drives:**

- 1. Yaskawa Model IQ Pump by ICON Technologies

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations in the locations shown on the drawings. Installations shall include furnishing the required oil and grease for initial operation. The grades of oil and grease shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Anchor bolts shall be set in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Each pump base shall be rigidly and accurately anchored into position, precisely leveled and aligned so that the completed installation is free from stress or distortion. All necessary foundation bolts, plates, nuts and washers shall be furnished and installed by the contractor and conform to

the recommendations and instruction of the manufacturers. Grouting under bases after the equipment is set is included as work under this section.

C. Nameplates:

1. Stainless steel nameplates giving the name of the manufacturer, rated capacity, head, speed and all other pertinent data shall be attached to each pump.
2. Stainless steel nameplates giving the name of the manufacturer, serial number, model number, horsepower, speed, voltage, amperes and all other pertinent data shall be attached to each motor.
3. The nameplate ratings of the motor shall not be exceeded, nor shall the design factor be reduced when its pump is operating at any point on its characteristic curve at maximum speed.

- D. All motors shall be connected to the conduit system by means of a short section (18 inch minimum,) of watherproof flexible conduit, unless otherwise indicated. For connections for No. 6A.W.G. and smaller wire size, the contractor shall furnish flexible conduit with an approved grounding conductor inside the flexible section. For connections of No. 4 A.W.G. or larger wire size, the contractor shall install a gounding conductor in the conduit and terminate at the motor control center with an approved gounding clamp.

3.2 SHOP PAINTING

- A. Before exposure to weather and prior to shop painting, all surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, dry and free from all mill/scale, rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.
- B. All pumps, motors and drives shall be shop primed and painted.
- C. Gears, bearing surfaces and other similar surfaces obviously not to be painted shall be given a heavy shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating. This coating shall be maintained as necessary to prevent corrosion during periods of storage and erection and shall be satisfactory to the Engineer up to the time of the final acceptance test.

3.3 SERVICES OF MANUFACTURER

- A. **Instruction of OWNER'S Personnel:** A factory representative with complete knowledge of proper operation and maintenance shall be provided for one (1) day to instruct representatives of the OWNER and ENGINEER on proper operation and maintenance.
- B. For the purposes of this section, a work day is defined as an eight hour period at the site, excluding travel time.

3.5 TESTING

A. **Pumps:**

1. **Certified Factory Testing:** Each pump shall be given a complete non-witnessed performance test to include head/capacity/HP/efficiency to prove that the pumps supplied conform to the requirements on a 8-1/2 inch by 11 inch sheet at as large a scale as is practical. The curves shall be plotted from no flow at shut-off head to maximum flow at minimum head specified. No



shipment of the pumps is to be made until after the Engineer's approval of the testing is obtained.

**B. Motors and Controls:**

1. The CONTRACTOR shall megger each motor winding before energizing the motor and, if insulation resistance is found to be low, shall notify the Engineer and shall not energize the motor.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall check all motors for correct clearances and alignment and for correct lubrication in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The contractor shall check direction of rotation of all motors and reverse connections, if necessary.
3. All panel controls shall be shown to be operating as intended.
4. One day per Variable Frequency Drive start-up by ICON Technologies to be included in base bid.
5. One day of Variable Frequency Drive training provided by ICON Technologies to be included in bid.

**C. Manufacturer's Inspection:**

1. The equipment manufacturer shall furnish the services of a competent and experienced representative who has complete knowledge of proper operation and maintenance of the equipment for a period of not less than two (2) days in two separate visits in inspect the installed equipment and to supervise the initial test run. The first visit will be for checking and inspecting the equipment after it is installed. The second visit will be to operate and supervise the initial field test.
2. Field tests shall not be conducted until such time that the entire installation is complete and ready for testing.

-END OF SECTION-

**DIVISION 15      MECHANICAL**

**SECTION 15094    PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

**PART 1            GENERAL**

**1.01            SCOPE OF WORK**

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals and install pipe hangers, supports, concrete inserts and anchor bolts including all metallic hanging and supporting devices for supporting exposed piping.

**1.02            QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Hangers and supports shall be of approved standard design where possible and shall be adequate to maintain the supported load in proper position under all operating conditions. The minimum working factor of safety for pipe supports shall be five (5) times the ultimate tensile strength of the material.

Note: Lift Stations have their own pipe support hanger and support design and detail, shown in the Utility Standards if not shown on the plans.

- B. All pipe and appurtenances connected to equipment shall be supported in such a manner as to prevent any strain being imposed on the equipment. When manufacturers have indicated requirements that piping loads shall not be transmitted to their equipment, the Contractor shall submit a certification stating that such requirements have been complied with.

**1.03            SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the County for approval, as provided in the Contract Documents, shop drawings of all items to be furnished under this Section.
- B. Submit to the County, for approval, samples of all materials specified herein.
- C. All pipe hangers, supports, hanger rods, clamps, concrete inserts and wall brackets, etc., whether specified or not, shall be submitted (together with load calculations) to the County for approval, if requested.

**PART 2            PRODUCTS**

**2.01            GENERAL**

- A. All pipe and tubing shall be supported as required to prevent significant stresses in the pipe or tubing material, valves, and fittings and to support and secure the pipe in the intended position and alignment. All supports shall be designed to adequately secure the pipe against excessive dislocation due to thermal expansion and contraction, internal flow forces, and all probable external forces such as equipment, pipe, and personnel contact. All pipe supports shall be approved prior to installation.
- B. All materials used in manufacturing hangers and supports shall be capable of meeting the respective ASTM Standard Specifications with regard to tests and physical and chemical properties, and be in accordance with MSS SP-58.

- C. Hangers and supports shall be spaced in accordance with ANSI B31.1.0 except that the maximum unsupported span shall not exceed 10 feet unless otherwise specified herein.
- D. Unless otherwise specified herein, pipe hangers and supports shall be as manufactured by Grinnell Co., Inc., Carpenter and Patterson, Inc., or equal. Any reference to a specific figure number of a specific manufacturer is for the purpose of establishing a type and quality of product and shall not be considered as proprietary. Any item comparable in type, style, quality, design and performance will be considered for approval.

**2.02 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR METAL PIPE**

- A. Suspended single pipes shall be supported by hangers suspended by steel rods from galvanized concrete inserts, beam clamps, or ceiling mounting bolts.

The following sizes are minimum requirements and are subject to the County's approval:

- 1. Hanger rods shall be rolled steel machine threaded with load ratings conforming to ASTM Specifications and the strength of the rod shall be based on root diameter. Hanger rods shall have the following minimum diameters:

<u>Pipe Size, Inches</u>	<u>Min. Rod Diameter, In.</u>
Less than 2-1/2	3/8
2-1/2 through 4	1/2
4	5/8
6	3/4
8-12	7/8
14-18	1
20-30	1-1/4
Above 30	See SPECIAL SUPPORTS Paragraph 2.04

- 2. Where applicable, structural attachments shall be beam clamps. Beam clamps, for rod sizes 1/2-inch through 3/4-inch shall be equal to Grinnell Fig. No. 229, and for rod sizes 7/8-inch through 1-1/4 inches shall be equal to Grinnel Fig. No. 228, or equal.
- 3. Concrete inserts for pipe hangers shall be continuous metal inserts designed to be used in ceilings, walls or floors, spot insets for individual pipe hangers, or ceiling mounting bolts for individual pipe hangers and shall be as manufactured by Unistrut Corp., Wayne, Michigan; Carpenter and Patterson, Inc., Laconia, New Hampshire; Richmond or equal and shall be as follows:
  - a. Continuous concrete inserts shall be used where applicable and/or as shown on the Drawings and shall be used for hanger rod sizes up to and including 3/4-inch diameter. Inserts to be used where supports are parallel to the main slab reinforcement shall be Series P3200 by Unistrut Corp., Fig. 1480 Type 2 by Carpenter and Patterson, Inc. or equal. Inserts to be used where supports are perpendicular to the main slab reinforcement shall be Series P3300 by Unistrut Corp., Fig. 1480 Type I by Carpenter and Patterson, Inc., or equal.
  - b. Spot concrete inserts shall be used where applicable and shall be used for hanger sizes up to and including 7/8-inch diameter. Inserts shall be Fig. 650 by Carpenter and Patterson, Inc. for hanger rod sizes 1/2-inch through and including 3/4-inch and Fig. 266 by Carpenter and Patterson, Inc., for 7/8-inch hanger rods.

- c. Ceiling mounting bolts shall be used where applicable and be for hanger rod sizes 1-inch through and including 1-1/4 inches shall be Fig. 104M as manufactured by Carpenter and Patterson, Inc. or equal.
  - d. All pipe hangers shall be capable of vertical adjustment under load and after erection. Turnbuckles, as required and where applied, shall be equal to Grinnell Fig. No. 230.
4. Wall or column supported pipes shall be supported by welded steel brackets equal to Grinnell Fig. 194, 195 and 199 as required, for pipe sizes up to and including 20-inch diameter. Additional wall bearing plates shall be provided where required.
- a. Where the pipe is located above the bracket, the pipe shall be supported by an anchor chair and U-bolt assembly supported by the bracket for pipes 4-inches and larger or by a U-bolt for pipes smaller than 4-inches. Anchor chairs shall be equal to Carpenter & Patterson Fig. 127. U-bolts shall be equal to Grinnell Fig. 120 and 137.
  - b. Where the pipe is located below the bracket, the pipes shall be supported by pipe hangers suspended by steel rods from the bracket. Hangers and steel rods shall be as specified above.
  - c. Wall or column supported pipes 2-inches and smaller may be supported by hangers equal to Carpenter and Patterson Figures 74, 179 or 237 as required.
5. Floor supported pipes 3-inches and larger in diameter shall be supported by either cast-in-place concrete supports or adjustable pipe saddle supports as directed by the County. In general, concrete supports shall be used when lateral displacement of the pipes is probable (unless lateral support is provided), and adjustable pipe saddle type supports shall be used where lateral displacement of the pipes is not probable.
- a. Each concrete support shall conform to the details shown on the Drawings. Concrete shall be poured after the pipe is in place with temporary supports. Top edges and vertical corners of each concrete support shall have 1-inch bevels. Each pipe shall be secured on each concrete support by a wrought iron or steel anchor strap anchored to the concrete with cast-in-place bolts or with expansion bolts. Where directed by the County, vertical reinforcement bars shall be grouted into drilled holes in the concrete floor to prevent overturning or lateral displacement of the concrete support. Unless otherwise approved by the County, maximum support height shall be five (5) feet.
  - b. Concrete piers used to support base elbows and tees shall be similar to that specified above.  
Piers may be square or rectangular.
  - c. Each adjustable pipe saddle support shall be screwed or welded to the corresponding size 150 lb. companion flanges or slip-on welding flanges respectively. Supporting pipe shall be of Schedule 40 steel pipe construction. Each flange shall be secured to the concrete floor by a minimum of two (2) expansion bolts per flange. Adjustable saddle supports shall be equal to Grinnell Fig. No. 264. Where used under base fittings, a suitable flange shall be substituted for the saddle.
  - d. Floor supported pipes less than 3-inches shall be supported by fabricated steel supports.
6. Vertical piping shall be supported as follows:
- a. Where pipes change from horizontal to vertical, the pipes shall be supported on the horizontal runs within two feet of the change in direction by pipe supports as previously specified herein.
  - b. For vertical runs exceeding 15 feet, pipes shall be supported by approved

- pipe collars, clamps, brackets, or wall rests at all points required to insure a rigid installation.
- c. Where vertical piping passes through a steel floor sleeve, the pipe shall be supported by a friction type pipe clamp which is supported by the pipe sleeve. Pipe clamps shall be equal to Grinnell Fig. 262.
  7. Anchor bolts shall be equal to Kwik-Bolt as manufactured by Hilti Fastening Systems, Tulsa, Oklahoma or Wej-it manufactured by Wej-it Expansion Products, Inc., Bloomfield, Colorado.
  8. All rods, hangers, inserts, brackets, and components shall be furnished with galvanized finish.

## **2.03 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLASTIC PIPE**

- A. Single plastic pipes shall be supported by pipe supports as previously specified herein.
- B. Multiple, suspended, horizontal plastic pipe runs, where possible, and rubber hose shall be supported by ladder type cable trays such as the Electray Ladder by Husky-Burndy, the Globetray by the Metal Products Division of United States Gypsum, or equal. Ladder shall be of mild steel construction. Rung spacing shall be approximately 18 inches for plastic pipe and 12 inches for rubber hose. Tray width shall be approximately 6-inch for single runs of rubber hose and 12 inches for double runs of rubber hose. Ladder type cable trays shall be furnished complete with all hanger rods, rod couplings, concrete inserts, hanger clips, etc. required for a complete support system. Individual plastic pipes shall be secured to the rungs of the cable tray by strap clamps or fasteners equal to Globe Model M-CAC, Husky-Burndy Model SCR or equal. Spacing between clamps shall not exceed 9 feet. The cable trays shall provide continuous support along the length of the pipe.
- C. Individual clamps, hangers, and supports in contact plastic pipe shall provide firm support, but not so firm as to prevent longitudinal movement due to thermal expansion and contraction.

## **2.04 SPECIAL SUPPORTS**

- A. The pipes shall be supported by means of a supporting framework suitably anchored into the floor or curbing. The vertical piping shall be suitably secured to horizontal support members connected at each end to vertical support members and spaced as required to provide a rigid installation.
  1. The complete supporting system shall be as manufactured by the Unistrut Corporation, Globe-Strut as manufactured by the Metal Products Division of U.S. Gypsum, or equal.
  2. Vertical and horizontal supporting members shall be U-shaped channels similar to Unistrut Series P1000. Vertical piping shall be secured to the horizontal members by pipe clamps or pipe straps equal to Unistrut Series P1100M and Series P2558. All components shall be of mild steel.
  3. The assemblies shall be furnished complete with all nuts, bolts, and fittings required for a complete assembly.
  4. The design of each individual framing system shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Shop drawings shall be submitted and shall show all details of the installation including dimensions and types of supports.
- B. Any required pipe supports for which the supports specified in the Section are not applicable, including pipe supports for above 30-inch pipe, shall be fabricated or constructed

from standard aluminum shapes in accordance with Specifications, concrete and anchor hardware similar to items previous specified herein and shall meet the minimum requirements listed below and be submitted to the approval of the County.

1. Pipe support systems shall meet all requirements of this Section and all related Sections of this Specification.
  2. Complete design details of the entire pipe support systems shall be provided by the Contractor, for approval by the County.
  3. The pipe support system shall not impose loads on the supporting structures, in excess of the loads for which the supporting structure is designed.
  4. Hanger rods for above 30-inch pipe shall be a minimum of 1-1/2 inch diameter and shall not exceed the manufacturer's standard maximum recommended safe load.
- C. Pipe supports in lift stations shall be as shown in the Utility Standards details.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. All pipes, horizontal and vertical, shall be rigidly supported from the building structure by approved supports. Supports shall be provided at changes in direction and elsewhere as shown in the Drawings or specified herein. No piping shall be supported from other piping or from metal stairs, ladders, and walkways, unless it is so indicated on the Drawings, or specifically directed or authorized by the County.
- B. All pipe supports shall be designed with liberal strength and stiffness to support the respective pipes under the maximum combination of peak loading conditions to include pipe weight, liquid weight, liquid movement, and pressure forces, thermal expansion and contraction, vibrations, and all probable externally applied forces. Prior to installation, all pipe supports shall be approved by the County.
- C. Pipe supports shall be provided to minimize lateral forces through valves, both sides of split type couplings, and sleeve type couplings and to minimize all pipe forces to pump housings. Pump housings shall not be utilized to support connecting pipes.
- D. Pipe supports shall be provided as follows:
  1. Cast iron and ductile iron shall be supported at a maximum support spacing of 10 feet-0-inches with a minimum of one support per pipe section at the joints.
  2. Supports for multiple PVC pipes shall be continuous wherever possible. Individually supported PVC pipes shall be supported as recommended by the manufacturer except that support spacing shall not exceed five (5) feet.
  3. Support spacing for galvanized steel pipe and copper tubing shall not exceed five (5) feet.
  4. All vertical pipes shall be supported at each floor or at intervals of at least 15 feet by approved pipe collars, clamps, brackets, or wall rests and at all points necessary to insure rigid construction.
- E. Pipe supports shall not result in point loadings, but shall distribute pipe loads evenly along the pipe circumference.
- F. Effects of thermal expansion and contraction of the pipe shall be accounted for in pipe support selection and installation.

- G. Inserts for pipe hangers and supports shall be installed on forms before concrete is poured. Before setting these items, all drawings and figures shall be checked which have a direct bearing on the pipe locations. Responsibility for the proper location of pipe supports is included under this Section.
- H. Continuous metal inserts shall be embedded flush with the concrete surface.

**3.02 PRIME COATING**

- A. Prior to prime coating, all pipe hangers and supports shall be thoroughly clean, dry, and free from all mill-scale, rust, grease, dirt, paint, and other foreign substances to the satisfaction of the County.
- B. All submerged pipe supports shall be prime coated with TNEMEC 69-1211 Epoxy Primer or equal. All other pipe supports shall be prime coated with TNEMEC 66-1211, or equal.
- C. Finish coating shall be compatible with the prime coating used and shall be applied as specified in the Contract Documents.

**END OF SECTION**

## DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL

### SECTION 16010 BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS / GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

##### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations.

##### 1.03 The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section:

- A. Submittals.
- B. Record documents. Rough-ins.
- C. Electrical installations.
- D. Cutting and patching/as-builts/guarantees/manuals.
- E. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section :
  - 1. Section 16050 "BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS," for materials and methods common to the remainder of Division 16.
  - 2. General Provisions - this section.

##### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Follow the procedures specified in "Shop Drawings/Product Data" this section.

##### 1.05 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Prepare record documents to indicate installed conditions for:



1. Major raceway systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior; location of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements.
- B. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
- C. Approved substitutions, contract modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.

#### **1.06 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Provide documentation of all installed panels, transformers, and other equipment. Provide a minimum of 3 copies in ring binders of all relevant maintenance manuals.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY. STORAGE. AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

##### **3.01 ROUGH-IN**

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

##### **3.02 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
  1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
  2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
  3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
  4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials

and equipment for efficient flow of the Work.

5. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
6. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Engineer.
7. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.

**3.03** Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting with minimum of interference with other installations.

## **PART 4 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **4.01 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The bid along with all other contract documents bound hereinbefore shall be considered part of Division 16 - Electrical Specifications, and provisions thereof shall be as binding upon parties of the contract as if they were herein fully set forth.
- B. The Contractor shall verify that his set of documents and specifications, including all addenda is complete. Report omissions or discrepancies to the Engineer.

### **4.02 EQUIVALENTS/SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. For convenience of description and as a standard of comparison, certain equipment, materials, etc. have been specified by name of manufacturer(s). A request for a substitution must be obtained from the office of the Engineer ten (10) calendar days prior to bid date in order for the Engineer to issue a written addendum to the Contract documents. Each substitution request shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, cut-sheets, performance and test data, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. ORAL OR TELEPHONE REQUESTS WILL NOT BE PERMITTED.
- B. Data submitted with request for substitution shall include the following:

Date

Name of Contractor, subcontractor, supplier submitting Specified  
Manufacturer and Catalog Number

Specified Name of Item

Substitute Manufacturer's Name and Catalog Number

Substitute Name of Item

- C. When requesting substitutions after bid date, the difference in cost of substitute material or equipment shall be given when making such a request and any cost savings must be rebated to the Owner.
- D. Approval of any substitutions is, of course, contingent on same meeting all specified requirements and being of such design and dimensions as to comply with space requirements.

#### **4.03 CONFLICT**

- A. In case of conflict between the drawings, specifications, or codes, the Contractor shall assume and provide the most stringent of the alternatives.

#### **4.04 SCOPE OF THE WORK**

- A. The scope of the work consists of the furnishing and installing of complete electrical systems - exterior and interior - including miscellaneous systems and shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. New 120 volt circuits and outlets/interior and exterior light fixtures.
  - 2. Electrical distribution system including main breaker, feeders, transformers, junction boxes, panelboards, branch circuits, outlets, lighting fixtures, wiring devices, surge suppressors, control panels, mounting hardware, and concrete mounting bases.
  - 3. Power connections to equipment (fans, motors, floats, flow meters, level meters, HVAC equipment, hoist control panels, etc.).
  - 4. New electrical service, as shown on drawings.
  - 5. New variable speed drives.
  - 6. New generator set, automatic transfer switch, and fuel tank.
  - 7. Data and instrument conduit/wire.

8. Install pump controllers and data flow PCP controller. Furnish and install conduit and wires to controllers, floats, data flow PLC, and miscellaneous devices (level and flow meters) on site.
9. Lightning protection system.

#### **4.05 STANDARDS, CODES, AND WORKMANSHIP**

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all supervision, labor, materials, equipment and any other items necessary to complete the systems. All items of equipment are specified in the singular; however, contractor shall provide and install the number of items of equipment as indicated on the drawings or as are required for complete systems.
- B. It is the intention of the specifications and drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation.
- C. Any apparatus, material or work not shown on drawings but mentioned in the specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories necessary to make the work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operation, even if not particularly specified, shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor without additional expense to the Owner.
- D. Minor details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for proper installation and operation, consistent with good workmanship, shall be included in the Contractor's estimate, the same as if herein specified or shown.
- E. With submission of bid, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Engineer of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable, in violation of laws, ordinances, rules and any necessary items or work omitted. To better estimate scope of work, contractor is encouraged to visit site.
- F. The electrical contracting firm bidding this project shall be a Florida State Certified or Manatee County Registered Electrical Contractor, and shall provide proof to Engineer that such firm has been in business in Florida for at least five (5) years, and has completed at least two (2) projects of comparable size and complexity.

#### **4.06 ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS**

- A. The electrical drawings are diagrammatic and indicate general arrangement of fixtures, equipment and work included in the contract. Consult the contract drawings and details and/or shop drawings for exact location of fixtures and equipment; where same are not definitely located, obtain this information from the Engineer or Owner.

- B. It is the intent of the drawings and specifications to obtain a complete and satisfactory installation. An attempt has been made to separate and completely define the work of the Contractor.

#### **4.07 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES**

- A. Electrical Contractor shall give all necessary notices to electric and telephone utilities, and shall obtain necessary occupational permits and licenses and pay all required fees in order to construct all electrical systems on this contract.
- B. The Contractor shall include in the work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, insurance, etc. (in addition to contract drawings and documents) in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on drawings and/or specified.
- C. Work and materials shall conform to the latest rules of the National Board of Fire Underwriters Code, regulations of the State Fire Marshal, and with applicable codes and with all prevailing rules and regulations pertaining to adequate protection and/or guarding of any moving parts, or otherwise hazardous conditions.
- D. Nothing in these specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to the most stringent of applicable codes.
- E. The National Electrical Code (NEC), the electrical requirements as established by State fire marshal, and rules and regulations of the power company serving the project, are hereby made part of this specification. Should any changes be necessary in the contract drawings, or specifications, to make the work comply with these requirements, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer.

#### **4.08 SHOP DRAWINGS /PRODUCT DATA**

- A. Electrical Contractor shall submit six (6) copies of the product data submittals to Engineer for approval within (30) days after award of the general contract.
- B. Product data submittals shall be submitted on all major pieces of electrical equipment, including motor control centers, transformers, switchboards, panels, wire, and other miscellaneous systems. Submittals shall give complete information. Each submittal shall be properly labeled, indicating intended service of the material, job name, and Electrical Contractor's phone number and address.
- C. Product data submittals shall be neatly bound in six (6) sets and submitted to Engineer with a letter of transmittal, listing each item submitted along with the manufacturer's name.
- D. All shop drawings shall be reviewed and stamped by Electrical Contractor prior

to submission to Engineer.

- E. Review of shop drawings/product data shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions, and does not in any way relieve contractor from his responsibility of furnishing material or performing work as required by contract drawings and specifications.

#### **4.09 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES**

- A. The Contractor shall give full cooperation to other trades and shall furnish in writing (or shop drawing form) any information necessary to permit the work of all trades to be installed satisfactorily and with least possible interference or delay.
- B. Where work of the Contractor will be installed in close proximity to work of other trades, or where there is evidence that work of the Contractor will interfere with the work of other trades, he shall assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If Contractor installs his work before coordinating with work of other trades, he shall make necessary changes in his work to correct condition without extra cost to the Owner.
- C. The Contractor, who offers substitutes of equivalent products of alternate manufacturers, shall be responsible for all associated changes that affect his installation and the installation and equipment of other trades without extra charge to the Owner. All systems and their associated controls must be completely installed, connected and operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to final acceptance and contract payment.

#### **4.010 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE**

- A. Electrical Contractor shall coordinate with the General Contractor concerning any work or cost sharing required on his part. Provide power to other contractors' trailers and/or offices and paid for by the contractor requiring same. Furnish and install one (1) 100 amp main panel, 120/240V, single phase weatherproof panel with GFI breakers as required per NEC. Location on project per General Contractor. Coordinate work with Florida Power & Light, Mr. Larry Russo, Tele. 9411723-4424. All temporary power shall be in strict accordance with the National Electrical Code. No service feeder wires to be run above ground. All utility fees and monthly energy charges to be paid by General Contractor. All utility (Florida Power & Light) 'hook-up' fees to be paid by General Contractor.

#### **4.011 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall provide and install power wiring (120 volts and above) to all electrical equipment complete and ready for operation including disconnect switches and fuses. Provide connections to all existing feeders and branch

circuits on project.

#### **4.012 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish sketches to the Engineer showing the locations and sizes of all openings and chases, and furnish and locate all sleeves and insets required for installation of the electrical work. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of cutting and patching where any electrical items were not installed or where incorrectly sized or located. The Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of his hangers.
- B. No structural members shall be cut, drilled or altered in any way without the approval of the Engineer, and any approved alterations shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner acceptable to the Engineer. Where fire walls are penetrated, patch openings with a U.L. approved "fire safety" type stuffing.

#### **4.013 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for excavation, backfilling, tamping, shoring, bracing, pumping, driveway cuts, repairing of finished surface, and all protection for safety of persons and property as required for installing complete electrical systems.
- B. Excavation shall be made in a manner to provide a uniform bearing for conduit.
- C. After required test and inspections, backfill the ditch and tamp. The first foot above the conduit shall be hand-backfilled with rock-free clean earth. The backfill in the ditches on the exterior and interior of the building shall be tamped to 90%.

#### **4.014 MARKINGS**

- A. All equipment (controllers, switches, panels, etc.) shall be marked with permanent labels attached to the equipment with self-tapping sheet metal screws. Labels shall be engraved laminated plastic. (Plastic shall be 1/16" thickness, typical.) See Section 16195 "Electrical Identification" (this includes all panels, switchboards, control panels, and surge suppressors).

#### **4.015 EQUIPMENT AND INSTALLATION WORKMANSHIP**

- A. All equipment and material shall be new and bear manufacturer's name and trade name. Equipment and material shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of the required type of equipment and shall be manufacturer's latest approved design.
- B. The Contractor shall receive and properly store all equipment and material pertaining to the electrical work. Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected

against dirt, water, mechanical injury and theft. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed completely in the storage, protection and installation of all equipment and materials.

- C. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to clean electrical equipment, make necessary adjustments, and place the equipment into operation before turning equipment over to the Owner. Any paint that was scratched during installation shall be "touched-up" with factory-color paint to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Any items that were damaged during construction shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.

#### **4.016 INSPECTION AND CERTIFICATES**

- A. Upon completion of the entire installation, the approval of the Engineer and the Owner shall be secured, covering the installation throughout. A final inspection shall be completed to the Engineer's satisfaction prior to final payment.

#### **4.017 TESTS**

- A. The right is reserved to inspect and test any portion of equipment and/or materials during the progress of its installation. Contractor shall test the entire system in the presence of the Engineer when the work is finally completed, to ensure that all portions are free from short circuits, opens, or grounds, and that the system is fully operational. All equipment necessary to conduct these tests shall be furnished at the contractor's expense. All test reports shall be turned over to Owner at completion of project.

#### **4.018 AS BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The Contractor shall maintain accurate records of all deviations in work as actually installed from work indicated on the drawings. Upon completion of the project, two (2) complete sets of marked-up prints shall be delivered to the Engineer.
- B. Show locations of all stub outs, dimensioned from building lines, location and depth of buried systems, routing of raceways, location of J-boxes and splices, data outlet markings, cable, and conduit installed.

#### **4.019 MANUAL AND PARTS DATA**

- A. Contractor shall assemble three (3) copies of complete literature (descriptive, operational and parts, wiring diagrams, and warranties) in bound form, to be turned over to the Owner prior to final acceptance. The contractor shall give complete instructions to Owner's personnel concerning the proper operations of all electrical systems.



**4.020 GUARANTEE**

- A. Contractor shall guarantee, by his acceptance of the contract, that all work installed will be free from defects in workmanship and materials. If during the period of one year, or as otherwise specified, from date of Certification of Completion and acceptance of work, any defects in workmanship, materials, or performance appear, contractor shall, without cost to Owner, remedy such defects within a reasonable time to be specified in notice from the Engineer. In default, Owner may have such work done and charge cost to the Contractor.

**4.021 CLEAN UP**

- A. Clean up all debris from around the project on a daily basis.

**4.022 NOTICE**

- A. These documents have been prepared based on information provided by others. The Consultant has not verified the accuracy and/or completeness of this information, and shall not be responsible for any errors or omissions that may be incorporated as a result of erroneous information provided by others.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 16012 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Under this Section, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install all equipment and materials to provide a complete and fully operating process control and instrumentation system as shown on the Plans and as described below. The work shall include all wiring, piping, raceways, and mounting and accessory equipment required to make the system fully operational.
- B. The work shall include all electrical, pneumatic, and hydraulic interconnections between equipment which is functionally a part of the instrumentation and control system, whether the equipment is furnished under this Section, under other Sections of the Contract, is existing equipment, or is furnished by others.
- C. The work shall include all mechanical installation associated with mounting, assembling, wiring and plumbing of equipment furnished under this Section.
- D. The detailed specifications given herein are intended to establish the minimum requirements of the system but will in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR of the responsibility to provide all necessary hardware to meet the functional requirements established by the performance specifications.
- E. The control system shall be supplied by the pump manufacturer for complete system responsibility as called out in Section 11121.

#### 1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for integration of controls that will include control, monitoring and trending.
- B. Furnish and install, complete with all accessories, a programmable logic control based monitoring and control system with its associated instrumentation as described herein and shown on the contract drawings. The system shall serve as a self-contained monitoring and control system for all aspects of pumping station operation. It shall comprise a DFS Data Flow PLC capable of integration with the existing off site Central SCADA/Telemetry Server through a wireless connection.
- C. This Specification has been developed to establish minimum requirements for a pump station controller. This system shall be designed, constructed, tested and documented in strict accordance with the guidelines of this document. All system construction and programming will be the responsibility of the instrumentation and control (I&C) system supplier. All materials and labor shall be provided for a fully functional system including any items which are required for system operation but are not specifically addressed in this document or on the contract drawings.
- D. This specification is intended to be used in conjunction with all drawings supplied and is not intended to be complete without reference diagrams on system configurations, etc. All bidders must conform to all areas of the documentation. It is the intent of this specification that the

monitoring and control system contractor have single source responsibility for the complete control and instrumentation package for the project; including but not limited to pressure, level, temperature, flow instrumentation and control, Variable Frequency Drives, and interconnecting conduit and control wiring for total system responsibility.

### **1.03 STANDARDIZATION**

- B. For purposes of standardization and to insure a complete and totally integrated instrumentation and control system, all of the equipment shall be furnished by a single supplier and shall have overall accuracy as guaranteed by the selected supplier.
- C. The supplier shall be the manufacturer of basic elements of the system and shall be responsible for the correct operation of all equipment after installation.
- D. System Integration Qualifications:
  - 1. The CONTRACTOR performing the work of Division 16012 shall meet or exceed the following qualifications. Upon request by the ENGINEER and prior to award of the Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall be required to demonstrate compliance with the stated qualification requirements.
    - a. Organization that has been established for a minimum of 10 years and actively involved in the business of process control and instrumentation systems integration and has adequate plant facilities, organization structure, manpower, and technical and managerial expertise to properly perform the work under and in conformance with these specifications.
    - b. Involvement in 5 (minimum) projects of similar scope and size involving the design, integration, installation, testing and commissioning of water and wastewater treatment facility process instrumentation and control systems over three (3) years.
    - c. Shall have at the time of project advertisement an experienced engineering and technical staff capable of process control system design, integration, testing, and commissioning, as well as a thorough understanding of water and wastewater treatment processes.
    - d. Shall have the in-house resource of permanent personnel for the preparation of system documentation and system operation and maintenance training. All instrumentation and industrial electronic systems shall be provided under the supervision of a single systems integrator, chosen by the CONTRACTOR, which is regularly engaged in the design and installation of such systems of similar scope and complexity.
    - e. CONTRACTOR shall have personnel located within a 4 hour response time of the project. CONTRACTOR shall also provide contract information directly to involved personnel once the process systems are functional.
    - f. The organization must have a direct formal relationship with the specified hardware manufactures. The basis of design system integrator is Rocha Controls.

### **1.04 EQUIPMENT QUALITY**

- A. The instrumentation and control system elements shall be fabricated of new materials selected and designed to provide long service with minimal maintenance. Housings shall be of sturdy design, rigid and close fitting at closures and shall be resistant to corrosion. Electrical

equipment such as limit switches, manual switches, solenoid elements and the like shall be suited to application in a humid atmosphere. Electrical coils shall be rated for continuous duty.

B. All components of the instrumentation system shall be, "state of the art", design.

## **1.05 RESPONSIBILITY AND COORDINATION**

A. It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to furnish a complete and fully operating system. The Plans and Specifications are intended to include all details of a complete equipment installation for the purposes specified. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all details which may be necessary to properly install, adjust and place in operation the complete installation.

## **1.06 DOCUMENTATION**

A. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER, five (5) complete sets of drawings and other documents for the ENGINEER's approval prior to the manufacture and/or assembly of the system. The submittal package shall consist of the following:

1. Dimensional drawings of console and panels.
2. Internal panel wiring and piping schematic drawings.
3. Outline dimension drawings of all field mounted instrumentation.
4. Manufacturer's data sheet for each individual piece of equipment listing complete model number, mounting information, power requirements and other installation details.
5. System schematic drawings illustrating all components being supplied complete with pneumatic and electric interconnections. Schematics to clearly show all wiring and tubing identification numbers.
6. Design specifications including process control loop functions, applicable software, and overall operational system descriptions.

B. At the time of shipment, the manufacturer shall provide five (5) complete system manuals necessary for the installation, maintenance and operation of the system. These manuals shall include the following sections or topics as a minimum:

1. General Description;
3. Operation and Programming;
4. Installation and Checkout;
5. Theory of Operation;
6. Schematic and Wiring;
7. Diagrams;
8. Maintenance;
9. Maintenance Aids;
10. Parts Data;
11. Recommended Spare Parts Inventory;
12. Wire List;

## 12. Software Documentation.

### 1.07 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Prior to final payment, the CONTRACTOR shall submit as-built drawings of the system he has installed. The as-built drawings shall include connection and schematic diagrams of all panel and field wiring. The drawings shall include schedules showing the terminal and wire number at each termination point, both internal and external to panels.
- B. The as-built drawing shall fully and accurately reflect any and all modifications made to the system during the course of installation or start-up.
- C. The as-built drawings shall be prepared by the equipment supplier on standard "D" size bond, using the ENGINEER's standard symbols and notations. The tracings shall become the property of the OWNER.

### 1.08 MANUFACTURER'S START-UP SERVICES

- A. The services of a factory-trained, qualified, service representative of the equipment manufacturer shall be provided to inspect the complete installation, to insure that it is installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, make all adjustments necessary to place the system in trouble-free operation and instruct the operating personnel in the proper care and operation of the equipment furnished. A minimum of ten (10) days start-up assistance shall be provided. Five (5) of these days shall be designated for "call-back" service, to be used at the discretion of the ENGINEER at anytime during the initial six months of pump station operation.

### 1.09 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

#### A. General

- 1. During the course of the project, the CONTRACTOR shall prepare system test procedures for each phase of the work, approved by the ENGINEER, which will demonstrate conformance of the system to the Specifications and project requirements. The manufacturer shall include in his Shop Drawings a general outline of the tests he intends to perform.

#### B. Shop Testing

- 1. The test procedure shall be performed at the manufacturer's factory prior to shipment of the equipment. The manufacturer shall notify the ENGINEER at least four (4) weeks before the factory testing in order that the test may be witnessed. The test procedure shall be submitted to ENGINEER and OWNER for review (4) weeks before factory testing. The test results shall be fully documented and a copy of the test results shall be furnished to the ENGINEER for his records.
- 2. All Controller and SCADA programming shall be completed before factory testing. If during factory testing the ENGINEER or OWNER determines that the programming has not been substantially completed, shop testing will be postponed at CONTRACTORS expense for a minimum of four (4) weeks and the shop testing will be repeated.

3. Changes to programming and/comments including logic changes to the sequence of operations, screen development and SCADA systems during the factory testing shall be incorporated into the design without cost to the OWNER.

C. Preliminary Acceptance Testing

1. The same test procedure with supporting documentation shall be performed after installation to determine if damage has occurred during transit or installation. Successful completion of this field test will constitute the preliminary acceptance testing of the equipment for a given site.

D. Final Acceptance Testing

1. Final system acceptance shall be defined as that point in time when the system has passed the field acceptance tests and, further, has performed as a functioning unit for 30 continuous days without loss of supervisory control functions. A hard copy of the field acceptance test shall be given to the ENGINEER prior to the 30 day performance test.

## 1.10 TRAINING

A. Operator Training

1. During the initial five (5) days of operation, the equipment manufacturer shall conduct an on-the-job training course for the plant personnel. At a minimal two (2) separate, four (4) hour long training sessions will be held. These sessions will not occur on the same day. This course shall be designed to train the operating personnel to operate the system including the following tasks:
  - a. Power up all equipment at the control center.
  - b. Make all necessary routine checks when equipment is started.
  - c. Interpret all display and panel light communications from the processor.
  - d. Take appropriate action for all alarm conditions.
  - e. Operation training services shall be completely independent of the start-up services covered above.
  - f. Make appropriate SCADA adjustments to all screens.

B. Maintenance Training

1. During the first five (5) days of operation the control system manufacturer shall provide operating personnel with the training necessary to perform routine periodic maintenance and light emergency maintenance on the equipment.

## 1.11 SPARE PARTS

- A. For pump station controller spare parts provide one (1) of each component provided.
- B. Provide two (2) of each type surge suppression and power supply. Provide five (5) of each type of pilot lights and relays. Provide twenty (20) of each type of fuses.

- C. Provide one (1) of each type of pressure transducer.
- D. Five (5) electro-mechanical or solid state relays of each type used in the system.

#### **1.12 SCREEN / SEQUENCE OF OPERATION WORKSHOPS**

- A. CONTRACTOR shall hold a minimum of three (3) workshops to develop HMI screen and updates to the sequence of operation. All changes/modification to the sequence of operations and/or screens will be performed at no cost to the OWNER.
- B. All workshops will be held at the OWNER's office.
- C. Additions/deletions to the programming only as a result of the workshops will be at no cost to the OWNER.

#### **1.13 ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. All instrumentation and control system wiring shall be run in separate conduits from power system wiring.
- B. All analog signal circuits shall be run in separate conduits from discrete signal circuits.
- C. All wiring for analog signal circuits shall be individually shielded, twisted pair instrumentation cable, with drain conductor.

#### **1.14 WARRANTY**

- A. An unconditional warranty shall be provided for all equipment supplied for three years from date of final acceptance of system by the owner. THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE ANY DAMAGES CAUSED BY LIGHTNING INDUCED ELECTRICAL SURGES; ONLY DAMAGES CAUSED BY DIRECT LIGHTNING STRIKES TO THE BUILDING STRUCTURE (AS DETERMINED BY THE ENGINEER) SHALL BE EXCLUDED FROM THE WARRANTY. Theft, fire, vandalism and floods shall be excluded from the warranty except for fire damage which originates at equipment which is provided as part of this work.

### **2.00 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CONTROL AND INSTRUMENT PANELS**

- A. All control panels and consoles shall be fabricated and assembled by the manufacturer of the major components of the supervisory control system. (Data Flow Systems) or manufacturer approved and certified panel builder and/or systems integrator.
  - 1. All control and instrumentation equipment shall be of electronic design except as may be required to interface with pneumatic final control devices.

2. All control and instrumentation equipment shall be designed for 24 vdc operation as standard. Power supplies shall be provided as required.
3. All process variable indicators shall have scales calibrated in engineering units suitable to the application.
4. Front panel-mounted instruments shall use standard 3" x 6" or 4" x 4" or 6"x 6" (DIN) instruments as specified or indicated on the drawings bezel size.
5. Inscribed legend plates shall be provided as called for in the Plans or Specifications or as required for proper identification of control components. Wording on inscribed plates shall be coordinated with the ENGINEER at the time of shop drawing review.
6. The CONTRACTOR shall provide, current alarms, isolation transformers, signal converters, transducers, pneumatic and electric supplies and relays as may be necessary for proper system operations as described herein and/or shown on the Plans.
7. Terminal blocks in all panels shall be oversized to permit the future connection of at least one No. 12 AWG conductor at each termination point.
8. Standard analog signal range shall be 4 to 20 milliamps DC.
9. Intrinsic Relays, Loop Isolators and Interposing Relay shall be provided as required.

## **2.02 CONTROL PANEL FABRICATION**

- A. Panels shall be totally enclosed one piece design, NEMA 12 construction. Specific panel designs may require to be constructed in multiple sections for access through building entry way doors. It is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to build the panel(s) in such a way that installation will not require building structure demolition. They shall be floor-mounted and free-standing unless indicated otherwise. Materials shall be not less than 12 gauge sheet steel reinforced and plug molded to angle iron frames. Construction incorporating a frame with light gauge skin will not be acceptable. Panels shall have removable front flush doors when mounted against walls. Where back access is possible, panels shall be provided with fully hinged double back doors. All access doors, whether of front or rear design, shall be in a suitable size to permit free access to all internally mounted equipment. All panels shall be constructed in strict compliance with JIC standards. All panels shall be dust-tight NEMA 12 industrial grade construction.
- B. The panels shall be factory assembled, wired, tubed and tested. All wiring and tubing shall be neatly and firmly installed in the horizontal and vertical runs and shall not block access through the door panels. Terminals shall be provided near the bottom for connection of incoming wires and tubing. The equipment within the console shall be so arranged that there is complete accessibility to all items through the access doors.
- C. Each and every wire both internal and external to the panel shall be tagged at both ends with its respective wire number. All wires shall be terminated with compression type spade lug connectors.



- D. Finish: All welds scratches and other rough marks shall be ground smooth and the entire cubicle shall be bonderized and painted internally and externally with a minimum of two (2) primer coats and one (1) finish coat in a color to be selected by the ENGINEER.
- E. Equipment Layout: Surface-mounted pieces of equipment shall be arranged as shown on the Plans or as otherwise approved by the ENGINEER.
- F. Inscribed Plates: Interface Panels, Instruments, meters, gauges indicators, selector switches, pushbuttons and indicating lights mounted on the console shall be identified with engraved laminated plastic plates finished to match console color. Alternate types of plates will be acceptable if approved equal by the ENGINEER. Wording on the engraved plates shall be coordinated with the ENGINEER.
- G. Each panel shall be provided with a 115 volt GFI duplex convenience outlet, main power circuit breaker, and an interior switch controlled LED light.

### **2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE RELAYS**

- A. General purpose relays shall be rugged, industrial grade, electro-mechanical, tube type, 8-pin octal plug-in with clear plastic dust cover. Contacts shall be 2 or 3 PDT (2 or 3 Form C), silver cadmium oxide or silver overlay, rated minimum 5 amperes at 120 volts ac. Coil shall be rated for continuous duty and shall be Class A construction with 105°C wire with operating voltage to suit the application.
- B. General purpose relays shall be Potter and Brumfield KA series, Square D, or equal.

### **2.04 GENERAL PURPOSE TIMING RELAYS**

- A. General purpose timing relays shall be rugged, industrial grade, solid state, designed to be compatible with the general purpose relays specified above. They shall have timing range as shown on the Plans, repeat accurate within 1%, field adjustable by means of an external knob. Timing relays shall be on-delay or off-delay as required and voltage rating to suit the application.
- B. General purpose timing relays shall be Potter and Brumfield DC series, Square D, or equal.

### **2.05 RELAY MOUNTING SOCKETS**

- A. Mounting sockets for general purpose relays shall be 8-pin octal with screw-type terminations.

### **2.06 PUSHBUTTONS, SELECTOR SWITCHES, AND PILOT LIGHTS**

- A. Pushbuttons, selector switches, and pilot lights shall be of heavy-duty design with oiltight shafts and panel seals. They shall have square legend plates, universal mounting die-case bushings, and inter-changeable lenses, buttons, and knobs. Contact blocks shall be tandem mounted and terminals shall be screw-type easily accessible and well identified. Devices shall be as manufactured by Westinghouse, Allen Bradley, Square D, General Electric, or approved equivalent.

## **2.07 PRIMARY SENSING ELEMENTS**

- A. The work shall include all necessary installation, calibration, check-out, and start-up of all primary sensing elements as listed in the Instrument List, shown on the Plans or specified under this Section. Mounting accessories shall be provided as required to securely position the sensors and/or transmitters in their proper relationship to the medium being monitored.
- B. All necessary electrical, pneumatic, or plumbing connections between sensors and transmitters shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR.
- C. Operating ranges shall be confirmed by the CONTRACTOR from actual mechanical equipment plans during the workshop. Operating points for on/off type sensors shall be based upon functional descriptions given elsewhere or will be field determined by the ENGINEER.
- D. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install all power supplies needed for transducers.
- E. Tubing between the pressure taps on flow tubes and d/p transmitters shall be furnished and installed by the CONTRACTOR. An instrument root (ball) valve shall connect the instrument tubing to the process pipe. Between the root valve and pressure transmitter there shall be a calibration port ("T" fitting with plug) that will allow the transmitter to be calibrated once the root valve is closed.
- F. All primary sensing element installations shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. All instruments shall be provided with an engraved phenolic tag attached to the instrument with stainless steel wire. The tag shall indicate the device number and the instrument prefix as defined by ISA. For example "PW#10 PIT".

## **2.08 MAGNETIC FLOW METERS**

- A. The magnetic flow meter shall be of low frequency electromagnetic induction type and shall include a DC pulse signal directly proportional and linear to the liquid flow rate. The meter shall be designed for operation on 120V AC +/-10%, 60 Hz +/-5%. Insertion magnetic flow meters or multiple single point probes are not acceptable.
- B. Meters 4-inches or larger shall be of flanged design. Flange to flange laying length of the meter shall be 1.5 times the meter's diameter or longer. Flanged meters shall have a NSF approval Elastomer liner and Hastalloy C self cleaning bullet nosed electrodes. Meter body shall be made of Stainless Steel and Flanges made of Carbon steel. Meter system shall be designed to the same full rating pressure as the flanges. The manufacturer shall provide liner, electrodes, and grounding rings compatible with the process fluid.
- C. The Magmeter shall be hydraulically calibrated at a facility traceable to National Bureau of Standards. A computer printout of the actual calibration data giving indicated versus actual flow at a minimum of three flow rates shall be provided with the meter. Manufacturer must have ISO 9000 Certification and the meter supplied shall be FM approved. The accuracy of the meter shall be +/-0.2% of the flow rate for maximum flow velocities from 0.67 to 33.33 feet per second and +/-1% of flow rate for flow velocities from 0.35 to 0.7 feet per second. Repeatability shall be 0.1% of span. Rangeability shall be 75:1 or greater.

- D. The magmeter shall be housed in an epoxy-coated NEMA 6P enclosure shall be capable of Accidental Submergence in up to 30 feet of water.
- E. The signal converter shall be housed in a NEMA 4X diecast aluminum enclosure and have the ability to be remotely or integrally mounted as specified. If not specified the converter shall be remotely mounted and provided with sufficient signal cable to complete connection with no splices. The electronics shall be microprocessor controlled. Provide local display capable of showing flow rate and totalization simultaneously. All operational parameters shall be user configurable via an integral pushbutton arrangement or via an external hand-held device/terminal. The 4-20 mA DC output signal proportional to flow shall be isolated and able to drive up to 800 Ohm load. The unit shall be capable of accommodating unidirectional or bidirectional flow. Sensing of meter failure shall activate a user configurable zero or 100% output signal and failure alarm contact closure. An automatic empty pipe detector and low flow signal cutoff shall be provided. Signal converters shall be interchangeable without affect of meter accuracy or the need for the need for recalibration.
- F. Calibration Test Mode: Provide the ability to verify the accuracy of the unit and the integrity of the current loop without any external equipment. Self diagnostics: Internal checks of all outputs and displays Insitu Calibration Verification: This system shall be able to verify in a quantifiable manner the meters current conditions vs. the meters condition when originally manufactured. This calibration verification of the meter shall be performed without need for physical access to the meter flow tube. The calibration verification shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

The original FINGERPRINT values shall be stored on a computer disk given to the OWNER.

1. The verification process shall consist of at least 52 meter conditions pertaining to the primary coils, electrifies, interconnecting cable and signal converter.
2. The coil verification shall include faults of continuity, impedance, and resistance to ground, inductance, and magnetic field strength.
3. The electrode verification shall include faults of continuity, impedance and insulation.
4. The cable verification shall include faults of coil, electrode, driven shield, and ground connections, cable cuts, cable damage, and water in the cable.
5. Signal converter verification shall include faults of current supply to coils, zero offset, span forward and reverse, electrode offset, current output, frequency output forward and reverse, driven shield to ground, overall shield to ground and signal ground connection to ground.
6. The calibration verification shall include the following: water ingress into the primary elements, faulty electrodes, dirty electrodes, electrode leakage, corroded electrodes, high process noise, liner failure, conductive coatings on the liner, insulating coatings on the liner, and primary element damage.
7. All tests shall be performed by means of comparison between the absolute values and change in values from the new condition.
8. Verification standard shall be  $\pm 1\%$  of wet calibration for meters produced using the calibration verification service, or  $\pm 2\%$  for standard meters.

9. The software shall be window based. This software shall be capable of generating a report based upon the result of the forgoing described tests. The software shall be capable of creating and storing an audit trail of the meters conditions and the meters history.
  10. The calibration verification and metering system shall meet or exceed the standards established by the National Testing Laboratories.
- G. The flow meter shall meet the following requirements:
1. Liner Material: Elastomer.
  2. Size: See Mechanical Drawings.
  3. Flange Rating: ANSI 150 lb.
  4. Electrode Material: Hastalloy C.
  5. Flange Material: Carbon Steel.
  6. Signal Converter: Remote mounted (refer to Drawings for cable length).
  7. Signal Output: 4-20 mA.
  8. Housing: NEMA 6: Accidental Submergence 30 ft. 2 days.
  9. Power Requirements: 120 Vac 50/60 Hz.
  10. Indicator/Totalizer: 2x16 Character LCD lighted display.
  11. Grounding Rings included 316 SS.
  12. Max. Flow See Mechanical Drawings.
  13. Min. Flows See Mechanical Drawings.
  14. Three Year Warranty.
- H. Manufacturer shall provide all necessary calibration and start-up assistance. Copies of all reports shall be provided to ENGINEER.
- I. Manufacturer shall provide a minimum of 4 hours for OWNER training.
- J. The flow meter shall be ABB Magmaster MFF with MFE converter as manufactured by ABB, or equal products from Fischer & Porter, Rosemont, Siemens or ENGINEER approved equivalent.

## **2.09 PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS**

- A. Provide Rosemount: 3051S Pressure Transmitter with annular flow through seal.

- B. Pressure transmitter assembly shall include a diaphragm type pressure transducer and microprocessor based transmitter for measurement of gauge, vacuum, or absolute pressure. Maximum ratio of total instrument range to calibrated span: 10 to 1.
- C. Provide Plus or minus 0.025 percent of calibrated span, including effects of hysteresis, nonlinearity, and repeatability. Total Performance Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.10 percent of calibrated span, including reference accuracy effects, static pressure and ambient temperature effects. Stability: Plus or minus 0.20 percent of upper range limit.
- D. Transmitter; 24 VDC Power Supply - 2 wire loop powered.
- E. Provide isolated 4-20mA DC with HART communication protocol and output signal directly proportional to the measured pressure. Excitation range 9-36vdc. Transmitters shall not be damaged by reverse polarity. Provide adjustable electronic zero and span, with elevated or suppressed zero as required by application. Adjustment shall be possible without mechanical fulcrum points or handheld configurator.
- F. Provide Local Display of 3 ½ -digit LCD scaled in engineering units enclosed in NEMA 4 rated enclosure.
- G. Accessories. Provide all necessary hardware for transmitter mounting. Provide Red Valve model 42 or equal threaded 1" NPT stainless steel with Buna-N diaphragm seals as indicated on the drawings. Contractor to provide sun shield for outdoor installations.
- H. Process fluid shall be isolated from the sensing elements by AISI Type 316 stainless steel, Hastelloy-C, or cobalt-chromium-nickel alloy diaphragms, and a silicon oil fluid fill. Diaphragm material shall be selected based on the indicated measured process medium for proper operation in the process.
- I. Provide unit with 316 stainless steel pipe and chain mounting provisions.

## **2.10 ELECTRICAL SURGE & TRANSIENT PROTECTION**

- A. General: All instrument and control equipment mounted outside of protective structures (field-mounted equipment) shall be equipped with suitable surge- arresting devices to protect the equipment from damage due to electrical transients induced in the interconnecting lines from lightning discharges and nearby electrical devices. Surge suppression equipment shall meet or exceed the requirements as specified herein. Surge suppressors shall be as manufactured by EDCO, Inc., of Ocala, Florida.
- B. Suppressor Locations: Surge suppression equipment described herein shall be installed in the following locations: At the point of connection between each equipment item and its power supply conductors (direct wired equipment).
- C. Power Supply Suppressor Assemblies: Provide suppressors suitable for connection to 120-volt, single-phase power supply. Suppressors shall be EDCO "HSP-121 SERIES", or equal, and shall meet or exceed the following requirements:
  - 1. Suppressors for direct wired equipment shall be provided with two 3- terminal barrier terminal strips capable of accepting no. 12 AWG solid or stranded copper wire. One terminal strip shall be located on each end of the suppressor unit.

2. Suppressors shall be epoxy encapsulated within a phenolic nonflammable enclosure with provision for mounting to interior of equipment racks, cabinets or to the exterior of free standing equipment. Epoxy encapsulation shall be flame retardant.
3. Suppressors shall be constructed as multistage devices. The first stage shall be a high energy metal oxide varistor element. The second stage shall consist of fast acting high power bipolar silicon avalanche devices. First and second stages shall be interconnected through a series air core inductor of sufficient current carrying capacity to permit a continuous operating current of 15 amperes.
4. Suppressors shall meet or exceed the following performance criteria based on a test surge wave shape of 8 times 20 microseconds.

Maximum Operating Voltage: 130V ac  
 Minimum Breakdown Voltage: 150V ac  
 Maximum Operating Current: 15 amps  
 Response Time: 5 nanoseconds  
 Peak First Stage Clamping Voltage: 20,000 amps  
 Maximum First Stage Clamping Voltage: 350 Volts  
 Maximum Second Stage clamping Voltage: 210 Volts  
 Pulse Life Before Failure: 2,000 occurrences

D. Analog Signal Cable Suppressor Assemblies: Suppressors shall be EDCO SRA or DRS Series, or equal. Provide EDCO type SS64 surge suppressors at all loop powered instrument locations.

1. Suppressors shall be epoxy encapsulated within a phenolic enclosure and stainless steel for SS64 units.
2. Suppressor Assembly shall be flame retardant.
3. Suppressor assemblies shall be four lead devices and shall include a threaded mounting/grounding stud.
4. Suppressors shall meet or exceed the following performance criteria based on a test surge wave shape of 8 times 20 microseconds:
5. Components: Hybrid circuit consisting of a 3 electrode gas tube and silicone avalanche devices to clamp each line to ground. High energy gas tube and silicone avalanche devices shall be separated by series impedance.

Recovery: Automatic  
 Peak Surge Current: 10,000 amps  
 Pulse Life Before Failure: 100 occurrences  
 Response Time: 5 nanoseconds  
 Minimum Voltage Clamp Rating: 40 volts  
 Series Impedance: 24 ohms total  
 Temperature Range: -40 degrees C to +85 degrees C  
 Operating Voltage: Less than 30V dc  
 Operating Current: 4 to 20 Ma dc  
 Resistance Line to Ground: Greater than 1 megohm

6. Hybrid power and analog signal suppressor assemblies. Suppressors shall be EDCO SLAC units or approved equal.
- E. Surge suppressor input (unprotected) and output (protected) wiring shall be kept segregated at the point of connection to the surge unit and external to the unit. Do not route unprotected cable adjacent to protected cable.

## **2.11 PUMP STATION CONTROLLER**

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall install, program and make operational a pump station controller.
- B. Standard Functions: The field hardware shall provide control of a typical pump station, with an intuitive user-interface. The product shall come from pre-built configuration parameters which are selectable via the user interface and a PC configuration, including:
  1. Setpoint adjustment for pump activation/deactivation and process variables alarms.
  2. Pressure and Flow shall be derived from 4-20mA.
    - a. Redundant pressure device handling.
  3. Functionality for advanced pump control of 4 electric pumps including a grouping and alternation.
  4. Station optimization, including:
    - a. Max off time.
    - b. Maximum pumps to run (overload protection).
    - c. Maximum starts per hour (pump protection).
    - d. Inter-pump start and stop delays.
    - e. Maximum run time (turn off inefficient pumps).
    - f. Blocked pump detection.
  5. Multiple profiles of setpoints for off peak pumping, tariffing, etc.
  6. Datalogger.
  7. 3-phase supply monitoring and supply protection. All connections that are required for 3-phase supply monitoring will be completed by CONTRACTOR including conduit and conductors as necessary.
    - a. Under-voltage
    - b. Over-voltage
    - c. Phase fail
    - d. Phase rotation
  8. Monitoring of dc supply, battery voltage, and internal temperature.

C. Operational Functions:

1. Motor protection and power module including:
  - a. Over-and under-current
  - b. Ground/earth fault
  - c. Insulation resistance testing for motor windings
  - d. KVA, kW and power factor measurement
2. VFD control algorithm.

D. Programmability: The product shall have the option of IEC61131-3 PLC programming language to interact with (or replace) pump control module.

E. I/O: The I/O shall be expandable. Available I/O types shall include:

1. Digital inputs (voltage free input), also configurable as counters.
2. Digital outputs (240V, 5A resistive).
3. Analog inputs.
4. Analog outputs.

F. User Interface: The field hardware shall include a user interface for operations and configuration. The display shall provide status of most aspects of the pump station, control of pumps, resetting of faults, and configuration of parameters.

1. Status: The following parameters shall be displayed on the main screen:
  - a. Pressure and Flow.
  - b. Setpoints for alarms and pump start/stop.
  - c. Pump running/stopped.
  - d. Pump available.
  - e. 3-phase current for each motor.
  - f. Pump fault.
  - g. 3-phase supply.

The screen will also have buttons to allow the user to access Faults, History, Information and Settings.

2. Information Screens: The following parameter shall be available via a user key press from the main screen:
  - a. Hours run accumulators for each pump and the station with the following comparisons:
    - 1) last minutes run.



- 2) this hour, last hour.
  - 3) today, yesterday.
  - 4) this week, last week.
  - 5) total hours run.
- b. Starts accumulators for each pump and the station with the following comparisons:
- 1) this hour, last hour.
  - 2) today, yesterday.
  - 3) this week, last week.
  - 4) total starts.
- c. Flow values, either derived from calculations or via a flowmeter, including inflow, pump flow rate, total volume.
- d. Any overflow information, including start time, duration, estimated volume.
- e. Insulation resistance value for each motor.
- f. Status of all I/O.
3. Control: The following aspects of the system, as a minimum, shall be controlled intuitively through the user-interface:
- a. Pump mode, for each pump, between Auto/Manual (Hand)/Off.
  - b. Pump fault reset.
  - c. Level alarm reset.
4. Fault Screen:
- a. The main screen shall include a fault button which takes the user to a fault screen and allows them to check all current and unacknowledged alarms.
  - b. The fault screen will detail the fault (e.g. contactor fail, seal fault, motor overtemp, over-current, etc.) along with date/time each fault occurred and cleared.
  - c. A reset option for a fault will be presented to the user when faults can be acknowledged / reset.
5. History Screen: The main screen shall include a history button which takes the user to a history screen and allows them to check all faults and events along with date / time. The history screen shall include the ability to filter to view only faults, only events, or narrow down to events relating to specific types of data.
6. Configuration: The user interface should allow intuitive configuration of the system, including as a minimum:
- a. Set-points, including alarm and pump setpoints.
  - b. Enable/disable alarms (so that for example, the low flow alarm can be easily activated or deactivated).
  - c. Start, stop and alarm displays.
  - d. Alternation/fixed sequence and grouping of pumps where necessary.
  - e. Configure I/O:

- 1) Assign primary / backup to any input, e.g. 4-20mA or pressure transmitter.
  - 2) Assign pre-defined (or user-defined) faults, e.g. thermal overload, contactor fail, to any digital input.
  - 3) Zero and span analog inputs.
  - 4) Set Digital outputs to change state with any digital tag in the system.
  - 5) Set Analog outputs to follow any analog value, including primary pressure.
- f. Fault configuration:
- 1) Set each fault as either: display only; manual/SCADA restart; auto restart with configurable restart time.
- g. Pump station optimization parameters such as:
- 1) Max off time (odor reduction).
  - 2) Maximum pumps to run (overload protection).
  - 3) Maximum starts per hour (pump protection).
  - 4) Inter-pump start and stop delays.
  - 5) Maximum run time (turn off inefficient or partially blocked pumps).
- h. Supply protection:
- 1) Under and over voltage alarm points.
  - 2) DC supply alarm point.
- i. Motor protection parameters, including under and over current, ground/earth fault, phase fail.
- j. Communications ports, speeds and addresses.
- k. The configuration of the unit will also allow the user to save a known good configuration on the unit itself that they can revert back to at any time.
7. Maintainability: The supplier shall also demonstrate that their system is maintainable in the future, especially that future applications do not incur any user-interface development cost on the customer, i.e., the user-interface shall be an integral part of the system.

G. Communications:

1. Physical: The product shall include:
  - a. Ethernet 10Mbit/s.
  - b. Multiple RS232 ports to 115kBits/s.

## 2.12 CENTRAL SCADA SOFTWARE INTEGRATION

- A. At the existing central SCADA computer provide for graphic screen programming utilizing the existing software. Construct and link graphic screens depicting each element. Screen presentation shall be constructed with full use of dynamic colors, levels and numeric values and tied to real time data. All pumps etc, shall be controllable from the computer operator interface pointing device with on and off indications on the operator terminal.
- B. Provide a color graphic screen depicting all pumps, pressures, alarms, etc. All pumps shall be red when running, green when off and flash amber when in alarm. Valves shall be red when open and green when closed (verify color codes with existing). All analog values shall be displayed in engineering units. Graphic variables shall be animated in blue with values that raise or lower in proportion to their signal values. Critical analog and digital values shall flash amber when outside normal limits or when in an alarm state.
- C. The operator work station shall scan the database as necessary to retrieve and send analog and digital information for displays, control, logging and related operator work station functions. Create internal registers and signals as required to link real signals to graphics for monitoring and keyboard for control. Each signal shall be individually defined and assigned to a new device file. Incorporate all required signals into the database and set limits and alarm values based on owner requests and operational testing.
- D. The graphic screens shall have a graphic control switch indicating "manual", and "auto" position for each pump. The "manual" position shall symbolize the operator manual on (call) condition. The pumps shall be animated when the running indication is detected. The normal "auto" position shall allow start and stop from the local PLC pump control logic.
- E. Provide Historical logging of all data received by central telemetry system. Provide historical trending screens for operator selected parameters from the historical files; hourly, daily, weekly, monthly and yearly averages and peak values. Elapsed running time values shall be maintained in the distributed database for all pumps. This data shall be expressed in hours and tenths of hours and shall be updated every sixty seconds using the last scanned value for each associated discrete input.

### **3.00 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- 1. The complete instrumentation and control system shall be provided ready for operation. The installation shall conform to the manufacturer's installation recommendations and to the Plans.

#### **3.02 STATION OPERATION**

- 1. The constant pressure booster not only adds pressure to the incoming water (boosts), but also provides constant (or nearly constant) pressure at its discharge. The design of this station provides a broad capacity range and, at the same time, uses electrical power effectively.

2. The PLC shall operate equal capacity variable speed pumps to maintain a constant discharge pressure (system set-point). The PLC system controller shall receive an analog signal [4-20mA] from the pressure transducer on the discharge manifold, indicating the actual system pressure. The pumps are sequenced by pressure and flow set-points that bring the next pump (Pump 2 or Pump 3) on line just as the previous pump approaches its maximum flow. Pumps 2 and 3 are shut down in a reverse order and are protected from short cycling by delay-off timers. The following paragraphs set-points are the starting point, and will be adjusted during training and startup for optimal performance.
3. As determined by the system curve the second pump will start when flow approaches 4,000 GPM or discharge pressure drops to 65 psi. In parallel booster operation, the flows of the two pumps are additive at each point on their head / capacity curves. The pressure and flow control parameters will be based on values set by the operator from the HMI graphic screen.

As flow demand increases the pump speed shall be increased to maintain the system set-point pressure. When the operating pump(s) reach 100% of full speed and cannot maintain pressure, an additional pump will be started and will increase speed until the system set-point is achieved. When the system pressure is equal to the system set-point all pumps in operation shall reach equal operating speeds. As flow demand decreases the pump speed shall be reduced while system set-point pressure is maintained. When all pumps in operation are running at low speed the pump system controller shall switch off pumps when fewer pumps are able to maintain system demand. The PLC shall be capable of switching pumps on and off to satisfy system demand without the use of flow switches, motor current monitors or temperature measuring devices.

4. Initial upstream minimum low pressure limits will be 7 to 10 psi. Initial maximum downstream high pressure control limit will be 80 psi. The low pressure alarm and start control for the Lead pump is initially set to 15 psi.
5. The station programmable logic controller (PLC) system shall perform all logic operations necessary to sequence and alternate the station pumps to accomplish proportional pressure control and to ensure equal run times on all pumps. The PLC shall send a pacing 4-20 mA signal to the pump VFD's to increase or decrease frequency in order to maintain a constant discharge pressure. The PLC shall also automatically select units to control the pressure and flow in the system and in the event of a single pump failure automatically select the standby unit.
6. When only one pump is running and zero flow is detected by the PLC system controller, the pump shall be switched off. When the system pressure drops to the start pressure, (flow begins after shut-down), the pump system shall be switched on and pump sequencing shall begin again, increasing speed to maintain the system set-point pressure.
7. All pumps in the system shall alternate automatically based on, first on first off and fault.

8. The PLC shall interface with the motor starters through both discrete and analog interfaces. The PLC coordinates the operation of the pump controls; monitors status of the station operation and provides the SCADA interface.
9. The PLC shall also provide virtual high and low alarms from the pressure transmitter signals at 3% above and below control range.
10. Each pump will be furnished with a physical HAND-OFF-AUTO (HOA) switch. In the HAND position, the pumps shall operate using the. In the OFF position, pump operation is not allowed.
11. In the AUTO position, operation of the pumps shall be controlled by the PLC.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 16050 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes limited scope general construction materials and methods for application with electrical installations as follows:
  1. Excavation for underground utilities and services, including underground raceways, vaults, and equipment.
  2. Miscellaneous metals for support of electrical materials and equipment.
  3. Wood grounds, nailers, blocking, fasteners, and anchorage for support of electrical materials and equipment.
  4. Joint sealers for sealing around electrical materials and equipment; and for sealing penetrations in fire and smoke barriers, floors, and foundation walls.

5. Access panels and doors in walls, ceilings, and floors for access to electrical materials and equipment.

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. The following definitions apply to excavation operations:

1. Additional Excavation: Where excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, if unsuitable bearing materials are encountered, continue excavation until suitable bearing materials are reached.
2. Sub-base: as used in this Section refers to the compacted soil layer used in pavement systems between the subgrade and the pavement base course material.
3. Subgrade: as used in this Section refers to the compacted soil immediately below the slab or pavement system.
4. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal or materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction from the Engineer.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract: Product data for the following products:

1. Joint sealers.

B. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and installation for metal fabrications, and wood supports and anchorage for electrical materials and equipment.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer for the installation and application joint sealers.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver joint sealer materials in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-

component materials.

- B. Store and handle joint sealer materials in compliance with the manufacturers' recommendations to prevent their deterioration and damage.

## 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions Affecting Excavations: The following project conditions apply:

1. Maintain and protect existing building services which transit the area affected by selective demolition.
2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining washout, and other hazards created by excavation operations.
3. Site information: Subsurface conditions were investigated during the design of the project. Reports of these investigations are available for information only; data in the reports are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity of conditions. The Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this information.
4. Existing utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in excavation areas. If utilities are indicated to remain, support and protect services during excavation operations.
5. Remove existing underground utilities indicated to be removed.
6. Uncharted or Incorrectly Charted Utilities: Contact utility owner immediately for instructions.
7. Provide temporary utility services to affected areas. Provide minimum of 48-hour notice to Engineer prior to utility interruption.
8. Use of explosives is not permitted.

- B. Environmental Conditions: Apply joint sealers under temperature and humidity conditions within the limits permitted by the joint sealer manufacturer. Do not apply joint sealers to wet substrates.

## 1.08 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate the shut-off and disconnection of electrical service with the Owner

and the utility company.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SOIL MATERIALS**

- A. Sub-base Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, or natural or crushed sand.
- B. Drainage Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve, and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- C. Backfill and Fill Materials: Materials complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, and SP; free of clay, rock, or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension; debris; waste; frozen materials; and vegetable and other deleterious matter.

### **2.02 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER**

- A. Construction Panels: Plywood panels; APA C-D PLUGGED INT, with exterior glue; thickness as indicated, or if not indicated, not less than 3/4 inches.

### **2.03 JOINT SEALERS**

- A. General: Joint sealers, joint fillers, and other related materials compatible with each other and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application.
- B. Colors: No color required.
- C. Fire-Resistant Joint Sealers: Two-part, foamed-in-place, silicone sealant formulated for use in through-penetration fire-stopping around cables, conduit, pipes, and duct penetrations through fire rated walls and floors. Sealants and accessories shall have fire-resistance ratings indicated, as established by testing identical assemblies in accordance with ASTM E 814, by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: "Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam," Dow Corning Corp.



"Pensil 851," General Electric Co.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation and application of joint sealers and access panels. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.02 PREPARATION FOR JOINT SEALERS**

- A. Surface Cleaning for Joint Sealers: Clean surfaces of joints immediately before applying joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturer.

**3.03** Apply joint sealer primer to substrates as recommended by joint sealer manufacturer. Protect adjacent areas from spillage and migration of primers, using masking tape. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

**3.04 EXCAVATION**

- A. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation.
- B. Shoring and Bracing: Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and authorities. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open.
  - 1. Remove shoring and bracing when no longer required. Where sheeting is allowed to remain, cut top of sheeting at an elevation of 30 inches below finished grade elevation.
- C. Install sediment and erosion control measures in accordance with local codes and ordinances.
- D. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.

1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of bearing materials. Provide and maintain dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
  2. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey surface water to collecting or run-off areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.
- E. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
1. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip-line of trees indicated to remain.
  2. Remove and legally dispose of excess excavated materials and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.
- F. Trenching: Excavate trenches for electrical installations as follows:
1. Excavate trenches to the uniform width, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room and a minimum of 6 to 9 inches clearance on both sides of raceways and equipment. Minimum burial depth - 24 inches, this project.
  2. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required.
  3. Limit the length of open trench to that in which installations can be made and the trench backfilled within the same day.
  4. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation below required elevation and backfill with a layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of raceways and equipment. Provide a minimum of 6 inches of stone or gravel cushion between rock bearing surface and electrical installations.
- G. Backfilling and Filling: Place soil materials in layers to required subgrade elevations for each area classification listed below, using materials specified in Part 2 of this Section.
- H. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
1. Inspection, testing, approval, and locations of underground utilities have been recorded.

2. Removal of concrete formwork.
  3. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids.
  4. Removal of trash and debris.
- I. Placement and Compaction: Place backfill and fill materials in layers of not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
  - J. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification specified below. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - K. Subsidence: Where subsidence occurs at electrical installation excavations during the period 12 months after Substantial Completion, remove surface treatment (i.e., pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact to specified conditions, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent areas.
  - L. Sodding: After completion of excavation, provide Bahia sod on any areas where trenches/digging has occurred. Provide restoration of area to Owner's satisfaction. Provide level application of sod and "roll" to bring sodded area to same grade as the surrounding grass area.

### 3.05 APPLICATION OF JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturers' printed application instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
  1. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of elastomeric joint sealants.
  2. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 790 for use of acrylic-emulsion joint sealants.
- B. Tooling: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time shinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads; to eliminate air

pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

- C. Installation of Fire-Stopping Sealant: Install sealant, including forming, packing, and other accessory materials, to fill openings around electrical services penetrating floors and walls to provide fire-stops with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

END OF SECTION 16050

## SECTION 16110 RACEWAYS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of raceway work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of raceways specified in this section include the following:
  1. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) - interior dry locations - indoors only – use Schedule 80 PVC.
  2. Flexible metal conduit - not to exceed 6' in length.
  3. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit - not to exceed 6' in length - Carlon "Carflex" or Sealtite.
  4. Rigid metal conduit.
  5. Rigid non-metallic conduit (to be used above and below grade) - outdoors - Schedule 80 only to be used at above and below grade indoors/outdoors - no Schedule 40.
  6. Use PVC coated rigid galvanized conduit at seal off fittings into wet well.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of raceway systems of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical raceway work similar to that required for this project.
- C. Codes and Standards:

1. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standards Publications pertaining to raceways.
2. UL Compliance and Labeling: Comply with applicable requirements of UL safety standards pertaining to electrical raceway systems. Provide raceway products and components which have been UL-listed and labeled.
3. NEC Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEC pertaining to construction and installation of raceway systems.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING**

- A. General: Provide metal conduit, tubing and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weighs (wall thicknesses) for each service indicated. Where types and grades are not indicated, provide proper selection determined by Installer to fulfill wiring requirements, and comply with applicable portions of NEC for raceways.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: Provide rigid steel, zinc-coated, threaded type conforming to FS WW-C-581, ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
  1. Provide zinc coating fused to inside and outside walls.
- C. Flexible Metal Conduit: FS WW-C-566 and UL 1. Formed from continuous length of spirally wound interlocked zinc-coated strip steel.
- D. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit; construct of single strip, flexible, continuous, interlocked, and double-wrapped steel; galvanized inside and outside; coat with liquid-tight jacket of flexible polyvinyl chloride (PVC).
- E. Rigid Metal Conduit Fittings: Cast malleable iron, galvanized or cadmium plated, conforming to FS W-F-408.
  1. Use Type 1 fittings for rain tight connections.
- F. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings: Provide conduit fittings for use with flexible steel conduit of thread less hinged clamp type.
  1. Straight Terminal Connectors: One piece body, female end with clamp and deep slotted machine screw for securing conduit, and male threaded end provided with locknut.
  2. 450 or 900 Terminal Angle Connectors: Two-piece body construction with removable upper section, female end with clamp and deep slotted machine

screw for securing conduit, and male threaded end provided with locknut.

- G. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings: FS W-F-406, Type 1, Class 3, Style G. Provide cadmium plated, malleable iron fittings with compression type steel ferrule and neoprene gasket sealing rings, with insulated, or non-insulated throat.
- H. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): FS WW-C-563, ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- I. EMT Fittings: FS W-F-408.
  - 1. Use steel set screw fittings for indoor connections.
  - 2. Use steel compression fittings for outdoor.
- J. Conduit Bodies: Provide galvanized cast-metal conduit bodies of types, shapes and sizes as required to fulfill job requirements and NEC requirements. Construct conduit bodies with threaded conduit-entrance ends, removable covers, either cast or of galvanized steel and corrosion-resistant screws.
- K. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide conduit bodies of one of the following:
  - Appleton Electric; Div of Emerson Electric Co. Arrow-Hart Div; Crouse-Hinds Co.
  - Bell Electric Div; Square D Co.
- L. Electrical Plastic Conduit:
  - 1. Heavy Wall Conduit: Schedule 40, 90 C, UL-rated, construct of polyvinyl chloride and conforming to NEMA TC-2, for direct burial, or normal above ground use, UL listed and in conformity with NEC Article 347 - **not to be installed this project - use Schedule 80 only.**
  - 2. Extra Heavy Wall Conduit: Schedule 80, UL-rated, construct of polyvinyl chloride compound C-200 PVC, and UL-listed in accordance with NEC Article 347 for direct burial - not to be installed above grade except to first disconnect - Schedule 80 to be used exclusively for this project (service entrance, feeders, branch circuits, control and instrumentation circuits) for all underground and exterior locations – install Schedule 80 conduit outdoors, and indoors in Electrical and Pump Rooms.
- M. PVC Conduit and Tubing Fittings: NEMA TC 3, mate and match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- N. Underground PVC Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 6, Type 1 for encased burial in concrete, Type II for direct burial.

- O. PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct Fittings: NEMA TC 9, mate and match to duct type and material.
- P. Conduit and Tubing Accessories: Provide conduit, tubing and duct accessories of types, sizes, and materials, complying with manufacturers published product information, which mate and match conduit and tubing.

## 2.02 WIREWAYS

- A. General: Provide electrical wireways of types, grades, sizes, and number of channels for each type of service as indicated. Provide complete assembly of raceway including, but not limited to, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold down straps, end caps, and other components and accessories as required for complete system.
- B. Lay-in Wireways: Construct lay-in wireways with hinged covers, in accordance with UL 870 and with components UL-listed, including lengths, connectors, and fittings. Select units to allow fastening hinged cover closed without use of parts other than standard lengths, fittings and connectors. Construct units to be capable of sealing cover in closed position with sealing wire. Provide wireways with knockouts.
  - 1. Connectors: Provide wire way connectors suitable for "lay-in" conductors, with connector covers permanently attached that removal is not necessary to utilize the lay-in feature.
    - (a) Finish: Protect sheet metal parts with rust inhibiting coating and baked enamel finish. Plate finish hardware to prevent corrosion. Protect screws installed toward inside of wire way with spring nuts to prevent wire insulation damage.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which raceways are to be installed, and substrate which will support raceways. Notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

- A. General: Install raceways as indicated; in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions, and in compliance with NEC, and NECA's "Standards of Installation". Install units plumb and level, and maintain manufacturer's recommended



clearances.

- B. Coordinate with other work including wires/cables, boxes, and panel work, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components with other work.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS

- A. General: Install concealed conduits in new construction work, either in walls, slabs, or above hung ceilings. Run conduits concealed in existing work where practicable. Where conduits cannot be concealed in finished areas, use surface metal raceways.
  1. Mechanically fasten together metal conduits, enclosures, and raceways for conductors to form continuous electrical conductor. Connect to electrical boxes, fittings and cabinets to provide electrical continuity and firm mechanical assembly.
  2. Avoid use of dissimilar metals throughout system to eliminate possibility of electrolysis. Where dissimilar metals are in contact, coat surfaces with corrosion inhibiting compound before assembling.
  3. Install miscellaneous fittings such as reducers, chase nipples, 3-piece unions, split couplings, and plugs that have been specifically designed and manufactured for their particular application. Install expansion fittings in raceways every 300' linear run or wherever structural expansion joints are crossed.
  4. Use roughing-in dimensions of electrically operated unit furnished by supplier. Set conduit and boxes for connection to units only after receiving review of dimensions and after checking location with other trades.
  5. Provide nylon pull cord in all empty conduits. Test conduits required to be installed, but left empty, test with ball mandrel. Clear any conduit which rejects ball mandrel. Pay costs involved for restoration of conduit and surrounding surfaces to original condition.
  6. Use steel zinc-coated EMT for branch circuits in interior electrical/ mechanical rooms. Use flexible conduit in movable partitions and from outlet boxes to recessed lighting fixtures, and final 24" of connection to motors, or control items subject to movement or vibration, and in cells of precast concrete panels.
  7. Use SCH 80 PVC conduit for buried conduit systems - 24" minimum burial. PVC is also to be used above grade. Schedule 80 to be used exclusively for this project at all exterior wet/damp and indoor locations.
  8. Use liquid-tight flexible conduit where subjected to one or more of the following conditions:

- (a) Exterior or interior locations subject to vibration - all pumps and motors.
  - (b) Moist or humid atmosphere where condensate can be expected to accumulate.
  - (c) Subjected to water spray or dripping oil, water or grease.
9. At any locations outdoors. Cut conduits straight, properly ream, and cut threads for heavy wall conduit deep and clean.
  10. Field-bend conduit with benders designed for purpose so as not to distort nor vary internal diameter.
  11. Size conduits to meet NEC, except no conduit smaller than 3/4 inch.
  12. Fasten conduit terminations in sheet metal enclosures by 2 locknuts, and terminate with grounding bushing. Install locknuts inside and outside enclosure.
  13. Conduits are not to cross pipe shafts, or ventilating duct openings.
  14. Keep conduits a minimum distance of 6" from parallel runs of flues, hot water pipes or other sources of heat. Wherever possible, install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
  15. Support riser conduit at each floor level with clamp hangers.
  16. Use of running threads at conduit joints and terminations is prohibited. Where required, use 3-piece union or split coupling.
  17. Complete installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of cables/wires within raceways.
- B. Concealed Conduits: Metallic raceways installed underground or in floors below grade, or outside are to have conduit threads painted with corrosion inhibiting compound before couplings are assembled. Draw up coupling and conduit sufficiently tight to ensure water tightness.
- C. Install conduits as not to damage or run through structural members. Avoid horizontal or cross runs in building partitions or side walls.
- D. Exposed Conduits: Install exposed conduits and extensions from concealed conduit systems neatly, parallel with, or at right angles to walls of building.
- E. Install exposed conduit work as not to interfere with ceiling inserts, lights or ventilation ducts or outlets.
- F. Support exposed conduits by use of hangers, clamps, or clips. Support conduits on

each side of bends and on spacing not to exceed following: up to 1": 6'-0"; 1-1/4" and over: 8'-0".

- G. Above requirements for exposed conduits also apply to conduits installed in space above hung ceilings, and in crawl spaces.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND WIREWAYS

- A. General: Mechanically assemble metal enclosures, and raceways for conductors to form continuous electrical conductor, and connect to electrical boxes, fittings and cabinets as to provide effective electrical continuity and rigid mechanical assembly.
  1. Avoid use of dissimilar metals throughout system to eliminate possibility of electrolysis. Where dissimilar metals are in contact, coat all surfaces with corrosion inhibiting compound before assembling.
  2. Install expansion fittings in all raceways wherever structural expansion joints are crossed.
  3. Properly support and anchor raceways for their entire length by structural materials. Raceways are not to span any space unsupported.
  4. Use boxes as supplied by raceway manufacturer wherever junction, pull or devices boxes are required. Standard electrical "handy" boxes, etc. shall not be permitted for use with surface raceway installations.
  5. Install a green insulated ground wire in all conduit systems (power and lighting). Do not rely on conduit to provide ground.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 16120 WIRES AND CABLES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes wires, cables, and connectors for power, lighting, signal, control and related systems rated 600 volts and less.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
- C. Division 16 Section "Electrical Boxes and Fittings" for connectors for Terminating Cables in boxes and other electrical enclosures.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for electrical wires, cables and connectors.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following code:  
NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code"
- B. UL Compliance: Provide components which are listed and labeled by UL under the following standards:
  - UL Std. 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
  - UL Std. 486A Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for use with Copper Conductors.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
- B. Wire and Cable:  
  
American Insulated Wire Corp.

Carol Cable Co. Inc.  
Rome Wire and Cable Co.  
Southwire Company  
Anaconda Company

C. Connectors for Wires and Cable Conductors:

AMP  
3M Company  
0-Z/ Gedney Co.  
Square D Company

2.02 WIRES AND CABLES

- A. General: Provide wire and cable suitable for the temperature, conditions and locations where installed.
- B. Conductors: Provide stranded conductors for power and lighting circuits. Provide stranded conductors for control wires.
- C. Conductor Material: Copper for all wires and cables.
- D. Insulation: Provide XHHW insulation for all conductors' size #3 and larger. For all other sizes provide THW, THHN/THWN insulation as appropriate for the locations where installed. If THHN is used, no "downsizing" will be permitted.

2.03 CONNECTORS FOR CONDUCTORS

- A. Provide UL-listed factory-fabricated, solderless metal connectors of sizes, ampacity ratings, materials, types and classes for applications and for services indicated. Use connectors with temperature ratings equal to or greater than those of the wires upon which used.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

3.01 USE THE FOLLOWING WIRING METHODS AS INDICATED:

Wire - Install all wire in raceways.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF WIRES AND CABLES

- A. General: Install electrical cables, wires, and connectors in compliance with NEC.
- B. Coordinate cable installation with other Work.
- C. Pull conductors simultaneously where more than one is being installed in same raceway. Use UL listed pulling compound or lubricant, where necessary.
- D. Use pulling means including, fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire/cable grips which will not damage cables or raceways. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to wire or cable.
- E. Conceal all cables in finished spaces.
- F. Install exposed cable parallel and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours, where possible.
- G. Keep conductor splices to minimum.
- H. Install splice and tapconnectors which possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation rating than conductors being spliced. See drawings for special tap and splice connectors.
- I. Use splice and tap connectors which are compatible with conductor material.
- J. Provide adequate length of conductors within electrical exposures and train the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Bundle multiple conductors, with conductors larger than no. 10AWG cabled in individual circuits. Make terminations so there is no bare conductor at the terminal.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prior to energizing check installed wires and cables with megohm meter to determine insulation resistance levels to ensure requirements are fulfilled.
- B. Prior to energizing, test wires and cables for electrical continuity and for short-circuits; verify system phasing.
- C. Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups, energize circuitry and demonstrate proper functioning. Correct malfunctioning units, and retest to demonstrate compliance.
- D. TABLE I: Color Coding for Phase Identification :

Color code feeders, and branch circuit conductors as follows:

<u>120/208 Volts</u>	<u>Phase</u>	<u>480/277 Volts</u>
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray
Green	Ground	Green

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 16135 ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of electrical box and associated fitting work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of electrical boxes and fittings specified in this section include the following:
- C. Outlet boxes.  
Junction boxes.  
Pull boxes  
Bushings  
Locknuts.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of electrical boxes and fittings, of types, sizes, and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects utilizing electrical boxes and fittings similar to those required for this project.
- C. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of electrical wiring boxes and fittings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS (Not Used)

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

2.01 FABRICATED MATERIALS

A. Outlet Boxes: Provide galvanized flat rolled sheet-steel outlet wiring boxes, of shapes, cubic inch capacities, and sizes, including box depths as indicated, suitable for installation at respective locations. Construct outlet boxes with mounting holes, and with cable and conduit-size knockout openings in bottom and sides. Provide boxes with threaded screw holes, with corrosion-resistant cover and grounding screws for fastening surface and device type box covers, and for equipment type grounding.

1. Outlet Box Accessories: Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation, including box supports, mounting ears and brackets, wallboard hangers, box extension rings, fixture studs, cable clamps and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes.

2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering outlet boxes which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Appleton Electric; Emerson Electric Co.

Bell Electric; Square D Company.

Eagle Electric Mfg Co., Inc.

OZ/Gedney; General Signal Co.

Pass and Seymour, Inc.

RACO Div; Harvey Hubbell Inc.

Thomas & Betts Co.

B. Junction and Pull Boxes: As shown on drawings, provide stainless steel code-gauge junction and pull boxes, with hinged lockable covers; of types, shapes and sizes, to suit each respective location and installation; with welded seams and equipped with stainless steel nuts, bolts, screws and washers. All junction boxes shall close with a single clasp or handle -multiple screw type closures will not be allowed.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide junction and pull boxes of one of the following:

Hoffman Enclosures

Appleton Electric; Emerson Electric Co.



Arrow-Hart Div; Crouse-Hinds Co.

Bell Electric; Square D Company.

Keystone Columbia, Inc,

OZ/Gedney Co.; General Signal Co.

Spring City Electrical Mfg Co.

D. Bushings, Knockout Closures and Locknuts: Provide corrosion-resistant box knockout closures, conduit locknuts and malleable iron conduit bushings, offset connectors, of types and sizes, to suit respective installation requirements and applications.

E. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide bushings, knockout closures, locknuts and connectors of one of the following:

Arrow-Hart Div; Crouse-Hinds Co.

Appleton Electric Co.; Emerson Electric Co.

Midwest Electric; Cooper Industries Inc.

OZ/Gedney Co.; General Signal Co.

RACO Div; Harvey Hubbell Inc.

Thomas & Betts Co., Inc.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL BOXE AND FITTINGS**

- A. General: Install electrical boxes and fittings as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.
- B. Coordinate installation of electrical boxes and fittings with wire/cable, wiring devices, and raceway installation work.
- C. Provide weather tight outlets for interior and exterior locations exposed to weather or moisture.
- D. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.
- E. Install electrical boxes in those locations which ensure ready accessibility to enclosed electrical wiring.
- F. Avoid installing boxes back-to-back in walls. Provide not less than 6" (150 mm)

separation.

- G. Position recessed outlet boxes accurately to allow for surface finish thickness.
- H. Fasten electrical boxes firmly and rigidly to substrates, or structural surfaces to which attached, or solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete or masonry.
- I. Provide access cover (as required) by the NEC Section 370-29 to access any hidden junction boxes. No extras will be given to pay for access doors on this project.

### 3.02 GROUNDING

- A. Upon completion of installation work, properly ground electrical boxes and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Install a green insulated ground wire in all conduit systems. Bond boxes to ground.

END OF SECTION 16135

## SECTION 16140 WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- Plugs & Connectors.

- Receptacles.

- Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles.

- Snap Switches.

- Wall Plates.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following codes:

- NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code"

- B. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide wiring devices which are listed and labeled by UL and comply with applicable UL and NEMA standards. All devices and switches shall be 20 amp specification grade.

#### 1.04 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule installation of finish plates after the surface upon which they are installed has received final finish.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- Crouse-Hinds Co.

Hubbell Inc.  
Pass and Seymour Inc.  
Slater Electric Co.

## 2.02 WIRING DEVICES

- A. General: Provide wiring devices, in types, characteristics, grades, colors, and electrical ratings for applications indicated which are UL listed and which comply with NEMA WD 1 and other applicable UL and NEMA standards. Provide nylon ivory wall plates except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Receptacles: As scheduled in Table 1 in Part 3 below. Comply with UL 498 and NEMA WD 1.
- C. Snap Switches: Quiet type AC switch as indicated in Table 2 in Part 3 below. Comply with UL 20 and NEMA WD 1.

## 2.03 WIRING DEVICE ACCESSORIES

- A. Wall Plates: Single and combination, of types, sizes, and with ganging and cutouts as indicated. Provide plates which mate and match with wiring devices to which attached. Provide metal screws for securing plates to devices with screw heads colored to match finish of plates. Provide plates possessing the following additional construction features:

2.04 Material and Finish: Nylon, plastic (weatherproof as required).

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 INSTALLATION OF WIRING DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Install wiring devices and accessories as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.
- B. Coordinate with other Work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other Work.
- C. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean; free from excess building materials, dirt, and debris.
- D. Install wiring devices after wiring work is completed.
- E. Install wall plates after painting work is completed.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Prior to energizing circuits, test wiring for electrical continuity, and for short-circuits. Ensure proper polarity of connections is maintained. Subsequent to energizing, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements, operating each operable device at least six times.

TABLE 1

RECEPTACLES:

DESIG-NATION	CURRENT RATING AMPS	VOLTAGE RATING	SINGLE/ DUPLEX	NEMA CONFIGURATION	UL GRADE
H	20	125	DUPLEX	5-20R	HOSPITAL
WP	20	125	DUPLEX	5-20R	SPEC. GRADE WEATHERPROOF
WP GFI	20	125	DUPLEX	5-20R	SPEC. GRADE GFI (3)

All receptacles this project shall be Specification Grade, ivory color. Provide Leviton 5362-I Type Duplex Receptacles this project.

GFI = Leviton #6898-I regular application this project.

TABLE 2

SNAP SWITCHES:

DESIG-NATION	TYPICAL APPLICATION	LOAD RATING (AC)	VOLTAGE RATING	POLES	UL GRADE
S	CONTROL LIGHTS	20A	120/277		HEAVY DUTY
S3	CONTROL LIGHTS	20A	120/277	3-WAY	HEAVY DUTY

SD	DIMMER SWITCH	1,000 WATT	120	1	HEAVY DUTY
----	---------------	---------------	-----	---	---------------

All switches shall be heavy duty specification grade, ivory color. Single pole switches shall be Leviton 5521 or approved equivalent.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 16142**  
**ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1      GENERAL**

1.01      RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

1.02      DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of electrical connections for equipment is indicated by drawings and schedules. Electrical connections are hereby defined to include connections used for providing electrical power to equipment.
- B. Provide connections to HVAC equipment, pumps, and fans, and:
  - 1. To outlets, lighting fixtures.
  - 2. To grounds including earthing connections.
  - 3. To existing panels, to new panelboards, motors, starters, motor control centers, transformers, lightning arrestors, and control panels.
  - 4. Furnish and install panel control wires (PLC and TCU) and conduit. Connections in panel by pump supplier/vendor. Coordinate panel wires with supplier/vendor.
- C. Electrical connections for equipment, not furnished as integral part of equipment, specified in other Division-16 sections, are work of this section.
- D. Junctions boxes and disconnect switches required for connecting motors and other electrical units of equipment are specified in applicable Division-16 sections, and are work of this section.
- E. Raceways and wires/cables required for connecting motors and other electrical units of equipment are specified in applicable Division-16 sections, and are work of this section.

1.03      QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer's Qualifications: Finns with at least 2 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing electrical connections for equipment similar to that required for this project.
- B. NEC Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEC as to type products used and installation of electrical power connections (terminals and splices), for junction boxes, motor starters, disconnect switches, floats, miscellaneous controls.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL Std 486A, "Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use With Copper Conductors" including, but not limited to, tightening of electrical connectors to torque values indicated. Provide electrical connection products and materials which are UL-listed and -labeled.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type of product):
  - 1. AMP Incorporated.
  - 2. Appleton Electric Co.
  - 3. Arrow-Hart Div, Crouse-Hinds Co.
  - 4. Burntly Corporation.
  - 5. Eagle Electric Mfg Co., Inc.

### **2.02 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS**

- A. General: For each electrical connection indicated, provide complete assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wirenuts, and other items and accessories as needed to complete splices and terminations of types indicated.

- B. Metal Conduit, Tubing and Fittings:

General: Provide metal conduit, tubing and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weights (wall thicknesses) indicated for each type service. Where types and grades are not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to fulfill wiring requirements and comply with NEC requirements for raceways.



Provide products complying with Division-16 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods section "Raceways", and in accordance with the following listing of metal conduit, tubing and fittings:

Rigid steel conduit.

Rigid metal conduit fittings.

Electrical metallic tubing.

EMT fittings.

Flexible metal conduit:

Flexible metal conduit fittings.

Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings.

C. Wires, Cables, and Connectors:

General: Provide wires, cables and connectors complying with Division-16 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods section "Wires and Cables".

D. Wires/Cables: Unless otherwise indicated, provide wires/cables (conductors) for electrical connections which match, including sizes and ratings, of wires/cables which are supplying electrical power. Provide copper conductors which conductivity of not less than 98% at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F).

E. Connectors and Terminals: Provide electrical connectors and terminals which mate and match, including sizes and ratings, with equipment terminals and are recommended by equipment manufacturer for intended applications.

F. Electrical Connection Accessories: Provide electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing and boots, electrical solder, electrical soldering flux, wirenuts and cable ties as recommended for use by accessories manufacturers for type services indicated.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSPECTION**

A. Inspect area and conditions under which electrical connections for equipment are to be installed and notify Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory

conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install electrical connections as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices, and complying with applicable requirements of UL, NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation" to ensure that products fulfill requirements.
- B. Coordinate electrical work with Owner if such work will result in shutdown of electrical services. Provide 24 hours advance notice to Owner's Facilities Department.
- C. Connect electrical power supply conductors to equipment conductors in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and wiring diagrams. Mate and match conductors of electrical connections for proper interface between electrical power supplies and installed equipment.
- D. Cover splices with electrical insulating material equivalent to, or of greater insulation resistivity rating, than electrical insulation rating of those conductors being spliced.
- E. Prepare cables and wires, by cutting and stripping covering armor, jacket, and insulation properly to ensure uniform and neat appearance where cables and wires are terminated. Exercise care to avoid cutting through tapes which will remain on conductors. Also avoid "ringing" copper conductors while skinning wire.
- F. Trim cables and wires as short as practicable and arrange routing to facilitate inspection, testing and maintenance.
- G. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturers published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Accomplish tightening by utilizing proper torquing tools, including torque screwdriver, beam-type torque wrench, and ratchet wrench with adjustable torque settings. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not available, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with torquing values contained in UL's 486A.
- H. Provide flexible conduit for motor connections, and other electrical equipment connections, where subject to movement and vibration.
- I. Provide liquid-tight flexible conduit for connection of motors and other electrical equipment where subject to movement and vibration, and also where

connections are subjected to one or more of the following conditions:

1. Moist or humid atmosphere where condensate can be expected to accumulate.
2. Water spray.

J. Fasten tape markers to each electrical power supply wire/cable conductor. Affix markers on each terminal conductor, as close as possible to the point of connection.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of electrical connections, and after circuitry has been energized with rated power source, test connections to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Ensure that direction of rotation of each motor fulfills requirement. Correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION 16142

## SECTION 16170 CIRCUIT AND MOTOR DISCONNECTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes circuit and motor disconnects.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data on circuit and motor disconnect switches.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Component Standards: Provide components complying with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" and which are listed and labeled by UL. Comply with UL Standard 98 and NEMA Standard KS 1.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- Square D
- Cutler-Hammer
- GE

#### 2.02 CIRCUIT AND MOTOR DISCONNECT SWITCHES

- A. General: Provide circuit and motor disconnect switches in types, sizes, duties, features, ratings, and enclosures as indicated. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure except for outdoor switches, and other indicated locations, provide NEMA 3R enclosures with raintight hubs. For motor and motor starter disconnects, provide units with horsepower ratings suitable to the loads.
- B. All switches shall be heavy duty. Provide NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosures as indicated on drawings.
- C. Fusible Switches: Heavy duty switches, with fuses of classes and current ratings indicated. See Section "FUSES" for specifications. Where current limiting fuses are indicated, provide switches with non-interchangeable feature (rejection clips) suitable only for current limiting type fuses.
- D. Non-Fusible Disconnects: Heavy duty switches of classes and current ratings as indicated.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION OF CIRCUIT AND MOTOR DISCONNECTS**

- A. General: Provide circuit and motor disconnect switches as indicated and where required by the above Code. Comply with switch manufacturers' printed installation instructions.

#### **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing: Subsequent to completion of installation of electrical disconnect switches, energize circuits and demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Except as otherwise indicated, do not test switches by operating them under load. However, demonstrate switch operation through six opening/closing cycles with circuit unloaded. Open each switch enclosure for inspection of interior, mechanical and electrical connections, fuse installation, and for verification of type and rating of fuses installed. Correct deficiencies then retest to demonstrate compliance. Remove and replace defective units with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 16190 SUPPORTING DEVICES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of supports, anchors, sleeves and seals is indicated by drawings and schedules and/or specified in other Division-16 sections.
- B. Types of supports, anchors, sleeves and seals specified in this section include the following:

- Clevis hangers

- Riser clamps

- C-clamps

- I-beam clamps.

- One-hole conduit straps.

- Two-hole conduit straps.

- Round steel rods

- Lead expansion anchors.

- Toggle bolts

- Wall and floor seals

- C. Supports, anchors, sleeves and seals furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment, are specified as part of that equipment assembly in other Division-16 sections.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of supporting devices,

of types, sizes, and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.

- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing electrical supporting device work similar to that required for this project. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC requirements as applicable to construction and installation of electrical supporting devices.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES**

- A. General: Provide supporting devices which comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for complete installation; and as herein specified. Where more than one type of supporting device meets indicated requirements, selection is Installer's option.
- B. Supports: Provide supporting devices of types, sizes and materials indicated; and having the following construction features:
  - 1. Clevis Hangers: For supporting 2" rigid metal conduit; galvanized steel; with 1/2" dia. hole for round steel rod; approximately 54 pounds per 100 units.
  - 2. C-Clamps: Black malleable iron; 1/2" rod size; approximately 70 pounds per 100 units.
  - 3. I-Beam Clamps: Black steel, 1-1/4" x 3/16" stock, 3/8" cross bolt; flange width 2"; approximately 52 pounds per 100 units.
  - 4. One-Hole Conduit Strull: For supporting 3/4" rigid metal conduit; galvanized steel; approximately 7 pounds per 100 units.
  - 5. Two-Hole Conduit Straps: For supporting 3/4" rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel; 3/4" strap width; and 2-1/8" between center of screw holes.
  - 6. Offset Conduit Clamps: For supporting 2" rigid metal conduit; black steel; approximately 200 pounds per 100 units.
- C. Anchors: Provide anchors of types, sizes and materials indicated; and having

the following construction features:

1. Lead Expansion Anchors: 1/2", approximately 38 pounds per 100 units.
  2. Toggle Bolts: Springhead; 3/16" x 4"; approximately 5 pounds per 100 units.
- D. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide anchors of one of the following:
- Ideal Industries, Inc.
  - Joslyn Mfg and Supply Co. McGraw Edison Co.
  - U.S. Expansion Bolt Co.
- E. U-Channel Strut Systems: Provide U-channel strut system for supporting electrical equipment, 12-gauge stainless steel, of types and sizes indicated; construct with 9/16" dia. holes, 8" o.c. on top surface, with standard green finish, and with the following stainless steel fittings which mate and match with U-channel:
- Fixture hangers.
  - Channel hangers.
  - End caps.
  - Beam clamps.
  - Wiring stud.
  - Thinwall conduit clamps. Rigid conduit clamps.
  - Conduit hangers. U-bolts.
- F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide channel systems of one of the following:
- Allied Tube and Conduit Corp.
  - B-Line Systems, Inc.
  - Greenfield Mfg Co., Inc.
  - Midland-Ross Corp.
  - OZ/Gedney Div.
  - Unistrut Div; GTE Products Corp.



## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTING DEVICES**

- A. Install hangers, anchors, sleeves and seals as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to insure supporting devices comply with requirements. Comply with requirements of NECA and NEC for installation of supporting devices.
- B. Coordinate with other electrical work, including raceway and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of supporting devices with other work.
- C. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal conduits to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. Install supports with spacings indicated and in compliance with NEC requirements.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 16195 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of electrical identification work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of electrical identification work specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Buried cable warnings.
  - 2. Electrical power, control and communication conductors.
  - 3. Operational instructions and warnings.
  - 4. Danger signs.
  - 5. Equipment/system identification signs.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of electrical identification products of types required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing electrical identification work similar to that required for this project.
- C. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC as applicable to installation of identifying labels and markers for wiring and equipment.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL Std 969, "Marking and Labeling Systems", pertaining to electrical identification systems.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on electrical identification materials and

products.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering electrical identification products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Alarm Supply Co., Inc.

Brady, W. H. Co.

Calpico, Inc.

Cole-Flex Corp.

Direct Safety Co.

George-Ingraham Corp.

Griffolyn Company

Ideal Industries, Inc.

### **2.02 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS**

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application. Where more than single type is specified for an application, selection is installer's option, but provide single selection for each application.

- B. Underground-Type Plastic Line Marker:

General: Manufacturer's standard permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed plastic tape, intended for direct-burial service; not less than 6" wide x 4 mils thick. Provide tape with printing which most accurately indicates type of service of buried cable (example, 'Electric') - use on outside conduit runs, conduits to lights, control panels, motors, and disconnects.

- C. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs:

General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, complying with FS L-P-387 in sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of sizes and wording indicated, black face and white

core plies (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.

1. Thickness: 1/16", except as otherwise indicated.

2.03 Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate substrate.**LETTERING AND GRAPHICS**

- A. General: Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in electrical identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering or wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturer or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of electrical systems and equipment.

### **PART 3 :EXECUTION**

3.01 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:

Install electrical identification products as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements of NEC.

- B. Coordination:Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require finish, install identification after completion of painting.
- C. Regulations: Comply with governing regulations and requests of governing authorities for identification of electrical work.
- D. General: During back-filling/top-soiling of each exterior underground electrical, signal or communication cable, install continuous underground-type plastic line marker, located directly over buried line at 6" to 8" below finished grade. Where multiple small lines are buried in a common trench and do not exceed an overall width of 16 ", install a single line marker.
- E. Install line marker for every buried cable, regardless of whether direct-buried or protected in conduit this includes the service entrance to Florida Power & Light transformer – install Florida Power & Light service entrance in six (6) inches of concrete with red dye.

F. Equipment/System Identification:

General: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign on each major unit of electrical equipment in building; including central or master unit of each electrical system including communication/control/signal systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification or signal system. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, 1/2" high lettering, on 1 1/2" high sign (2" high where 2 lines are required), white lettering in black field. Provide text matching terminology and numbering of the contract documents and shop drawings. Provide signs for each unit of the following categories of electrical work.

1. Panelboards, control cabinets and enclosures.
2. Access panel/doors to electrical facilities.
3. Major electrical switchgear, new main breakers, new motor control center, Panels 'L1' and 'LP1', control junction boxes, disconnects, transformers, and variable speed drives.

G. Install signs at locations indicated or, where not otherwise indicated, at location for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Secure to substrate with fasteners, except use adhesive where fasteners should not or cannot penetrate substrate.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 16231 DIESEL GENERATOR SET

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.02 SCOPE

- A. Provide and install complete and operable UL 2200 listed emergency/standby electric generating systems for lift stations which contain all the devices and equipment specified herein and/or required for the service. Equipment shall be new, factory and field tested, installed, and ready for operation.
- B. The diesel engine is to be of sufficient horsepower to drive the generator under full load conditions.
- C. It shall be 4-cycle, fueled via an adjacent or sub-base fuel tank and cooled with a closed looped radiator system. The generator is to be a low reactance brushless generator, with torque matched excitation and automatic voltage regulation. There is to be a set-mounted control panel with vibration insulators between it and the diesel generator set. The generator controls and associated cooling and exhaust systems specified in these specifications are to be housed in a suitable weather protected enclosure which is to be permanently installed outdoors.
- D. Where conflict between drawings, specifications or code occurs, the Contractor shall assume and provide the more stringent of the alternatives to the County.

#### 1.03 RATINGS

- A. Generator set at site is to be installed at: Parrish Master Pump Station
- B. This generator set is to be of suitable power to drive a total of three (3) TEFC 480 volt, 200 horsepower induction motor pumps and miscellaneous house loads. This site shall have an adjacent fuel tank.
- C. PLEASE NOTE : The induction pump motors providing the loads at the above sites all have the following characteristics and the diesel generator sets supplied with this contract are to be built and sized bearing these facts in mind:
  - 1. NEMA LRA Code H
  - 2. Started with VFD starters-maximum allowable voltage dip at start is 20%-loading will be sequential, (i.e., after each pump is brought up to speed the next one will be started)
  - 3. 480 VAC
  - 4. 3 Phase
  - 5. 60 HZ.

ALSO: Each generator is to be built with the following characteristics/conditions:

6. Generator sized as a sequence load.
7. Standby Emergency Rating
8. Power Factor 0.8
9. Site Altitude 200 feet
10. Range of Site Ambient Temperatures 20 - 120°F.

#### 1.04 DIESEL GENERATOR SET PERFORMANCE

- A. The voltage regulation of each set shall be  $\pm .5\%$  of rated voltage for any constant load from the range of no load to full rated load.
- B. The frequency regulation of each set shall be accomplished through an isochronous electronic governor from the range of steady state no load to steady state full rated load.

#### 1.05 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements stated and defined in these specifications, the following are approved manufacturers of the diesel generator sets:
  1. Caterpillar, Inc.
  2. Cummins
  3. Katolight
  4. Kohler Co.
- B. Approved equal to the above manufacturers- approval is granted if all of the following conditions are met:
  - (a) The manufacturer meets or exceeds all the specifications of this document
  - (b) The components of their systems are of equal or better quality than the above specified manufacturers
  - (c) The manufacturer has an experience level in the product line that is provided that is equal to or greater than the above specified manufacturers.

#### 1.06 SUPPLIER

- A. The complete package - engine, generator, automatic transfer switch and other auxiliary components specified in this section shall be provided from a single manufacturer, except for the fuel tank. The supplier shall be the manufacturer's authorized distributor who shall maintain a service center capable of emergency maintenance and repairs with a maximum of four hours response time. The supplier shall have 24 hour/365 days per year service availability and factory trained service technicians authorized and capable to perform warranty service on all warrantable products.

#### 1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. As a minimum for all equipment specified and provided, for each site, submit the following:

1. Specification and application data sheets for the entire system supplied.
2. Shop drawings showing a dimensioned outline plan and elevation views of the system with certified overall and interconnection point dimensions. Indicate fabrication details, dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, components, location and size of each field connection and method of field assembly.
3. Site plan showing foundation slabs & underground conduit locations along with all existing facilities on site, distance to nearest habitable structure and overhanging trees.
4. Shop drawings of connections details of generator, fuel tank and automatic transfer switch enclosure connections to foundation slabs. Illustrate all necessary mounting bolts, any conduit requirements in the foundation, etc
5. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
6. Interconnection wiring and piping diagrams which show all external connections required. Show field wiring terminals with markings in a consistent point to point manner.
7. Manufacturer's certification of prototype testing which show evidence of compliance with specified requirement.
8. Manufacturer's applicable published warranty documents.
9. Time vs. current characteristic curves for generator's protection devices.
10. Thermal damage curve for generator.

(i) The above documents shall be provided to Manatee County within two weeks of contract award. No equipment is to be purchased until the submittal is approved.

B. Prior to acceptance of the generator at each site by the County:

1. Generator field test results showing compliance with the specifications.
2. Signed and sealed concrete foundation slab drawings
3. Signed and sealed final site plan showing all existing and new above ground facilities / improvements, new underground conduit and fuel line locations, and property corners.

## 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. A comprehensive, no deductible warranty shall be supplied for the complete electrical power system (the generator set, controls and associated switches, switchgear, automatic transfer switch and all accessories) supplied for each installation. The complete systems shall be warranted by the manufacturer against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of five years or 1500 hours of operation; whichever occurs first from the date of system startup. This warranty coverage shall include parts, labor, and travel expenses.
- B. The warranty of the coating of the enclosure and fuel tank shall be a non-deductible, unlimited warranty against rust and corrosion for a period of ten years.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS:



## 2.01 AC GENERATOR

### A. Each generator shall be:

1. Used for 60 Hz Operation, 460 Volt output voltage
2. 4- Pole - 1800 RPM - Revolving Field Synchronous Machine
3. Stator Winding to be .667 Pitch
4. Air Cooled by Shaft Mounted Fans
5. 12 Leads for Output Connections
6. Class H Insulation System
7. Temperature Rise by Resistance not to Exceed 125°C at Full Load
8. The stator shall have vacuum impregnated windings with fungus resistant epoxy varnish.

### B. Utilize a permanent magnet generator for excitation power to an automatic voltage regulator. The permanent magnet generator shall sustain main field excitation power for optimum motor starting and to sustain short circuit current for selective operation and coordination of system over current devices.

### C. The automatic voltage regulator shall be a temperature compensated solid state design. It shall be equipped with 3-phase RMS sensing. The regulator shall control buildup of AC generator voltage to provide a linear rise and limit overshoot. The regulator shall include an under frequency rolloff torque-matching characteristic which shall reduce output voltage in proportion to frequency below a threshold of 58 hz. The torque matching characteristic shall include differential rate of frequency change compensation to use maximum available engine torque and provide optimal transient load response. Regulators which use a fixed voltage per hz. characteristic are not acceptable.

### D. Provide a generator main circuit breaker. This breaker is to be set mounted and wired, molded case thermal-magnetic rated for proper generator set operation. The breaker shall be UL listed. Field circuit breaker shall not be acceptable for the purpose of generator overcurrent protection. The generator circuit breaker shall incorporate:

1. Tripping characteristic: designed specifically for generator protection.
2. Trip rating is to be matched to generator rating.
3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
4. Mounting Position: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

### E. Provide a microprocessor-based unit that will continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output. When signaled by the protector or other generator set protective device, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from the load circuits. This microprocessor-based unit shall also:

1. Initiate a generator overload alarm when the generator has operated at an overload equal to 110% of full load for 60 seconds.
2. Under single or three phase fault conditions, it shall regulate the generator to 300% or rated full load current for up to 10 seconds. When the heating effect of overcurrent on

the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, the processor shall switch the excitation system off and open the generator disconnect switch to shut the generator down.

3. Sense the clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and control the recovery of the rated voltage to avoid overshoot.
- F. Leads for water jacket heaters and space heaters shall be housed in their own separate conduit box.
- G. Provide alternator strip heater or thermostatically controlled space heater(s) per manufacturer's recommendation to keep moisture out of the windings.
- H. Provide a K-Tec 800 ground fault indication relay to detect generator ground faults -connect to "red" warning light on generator.

## 2.02 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL

- A. Each diesel generator set is to be capable of being started and shutdown through an automatic transfer switch or manually.
- B. Manually, the control shall have automatic remote start capability from a panel mounted three position (Stop, Run, and Remote) switch. When the control panel is selected to the "Run" position, the generator set starts and runs. When selected to the "Stop" position, a shutdown is initiated. The "Remote" position allows the set to be operated from a remote location.
- C. An emergency stop button will also be installed to shut the system down. This button should be a minimum of two inches in diameter painted red, labeled "STOP" and installed in a conspicuous location on the diesel generator set. It shall be reusable and resettable.
- D. The control shall shut down and lock out upon: failing to start (overcrank), overspeed, low engine oil pressure, high engine coolant temperature, or operation of a remote manual stop station. A panel mounted switch shall reset the engine monitor and test all the lamps. Lamp indications on the control panel shall include as a minimum:
  1. Overcrank Shutdown - Red
  2. Overspeed Shutdown - Red
  3. High Coolant Temperature - Red
  4. Low Engine Oil Pressure - Red
  5. High Engine Coolant Temperature Pre-alarm - Yellow
  6. Low Engine Oil Pressure Pre-alarm - Yellow
  7. Low Fuel - Yellow
  8. Run - Green
- E. Each diesel generator set is to be set up by the manufacturer to indicate to a remote location through the County's RTU system:
  1. When diesel generator set is in operation.
  2. When generator fails (no commercial or generator power).

The County's RTU system uses discrete- type signals with N/O type contacts.

- F. All basic system controls, operating and annunciating indicators, generator meters, engine gauge and associated transformers, disconnect switches and circuit breakers are to be mounted in a NEMA 1 enclosure control panel on the generator set base through vibration isolators.
- G. Regulation of NFPA 110 Level 2 shall apply for instrumentation, alarm and shutdown.  
The instrument panel shall include, but not necessarily be limited to:
  - 1. Gauges for diesel engine: digital or analog gages with  $\pm 2\%$  full scale accuracy:
    - (a) Oil Pressure
    - (b) Engine Coolant Temperature
    - (c) Voltmeter for the DC Battery
  - 2. Gauges for generator: digital or analog gauges with  $\pm 2\%$  full scale accuracy:
    - (a) AC Ammeter - dual range
    - (b) AC VoltMeter -dual range
    - (c) Frequency Meter -range of 45-65 Hz.
  - 3. Elapsed Time Meter
  - 4. 0-3000 RPM Tachometer - digital or analog gauge with  $\pm 2\%$  full scale accuracy.
  - 5. A seven position phase selector switch with AOFF@ position to show meter display of current and voltage of each generator phase. This selector switch may be manual or push-button.
  - 6. A power source with circuit protection - 12 or 24 VDC.
  - 7. An AC interlock to prevent starter re-engagement with engine running.
  - 8. DC circuit protection.
  - 9. A minimum of two panel lamps to illuminate instrument panel.
- H. Switches and Controls
  - 1. Rheostat for adjusting output voltage of the generator to  $\pm 5\%$  of nominal voltage .

2. Over voltage protection shutdown switch.
  3. Emergency stop switch mounted on control panel.
  4. Engine start switch - with Run, Off, Reset, Automatic positions.
  5. Five minute engine cool down timer.
  6. Cyclic cranking switch.
- I. Contractor shall install four wire pairs from the generator control panel to the existing RTU control panel: generator running, generator failed, low fuel, and a spare pair. County shall make the actual connections to the RTU system.
  - J. All electrical penetrations in any enclosure shall be properly sealed from the weather.

2.03 ENCLOSURE

- A. The diesel generator set and all the equipment supplied in this contract, shall be operated in a stationary outdoor environment. At each site, it shall:
  1. Require weather protected enclosures. These enclosures shall protect the unit and all equipment and devices from the elements of the weather to include rain and winds to 140 MPH. All enclosures, boxes, trays, etc shall have weep holes for condensation or water intrusion drainage. The enclosure shall provide adequate ventilation for cooling and operation under full load conditions.
  2. The enclosure shall be constructed of at least 14 gauge steel or aluminum or an approved material of similar strength and durability. The enclosure (if metal) shall have an electrostatically applied, baked on, powder coated enamel finish 1.5 to 2.5 mil. The coating shall have a non-deductible, unlimited warranty against rust and corrosion for a period of ten years. The color of the coating shall be a "buff" color and must be approved by Manatee County prior to installation of the product.
  3. The side panels shall be easy to remove to allow access to all areas of the equipment.
  4. The housing shall have hinged side access doors and a rear control door. All doors shall be provided with padlock hasps so that the County can install their standard padlocks. All handles, hinges, hasps, and all mounting bolts

and screws shall be stainless steel and tamper proof.

5. The housing shall be factory assembled to the generator set skid base. The skid base shall be firmly fastened to a concrete foundation which is to be provided and installed as part of this contract.
6. The diesel engine and generator shall be removable from the base for maintenance purposes.
7. The skid is to have adequate strength and rigidity to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on the concrete foundation. Lifting attachments shall be arranged to facilitate lifting with slings without damaging any components.
8. The base shall incorporate a battery tray with battery hold down clamps within the rails. Provisions for stub up of electrical conduits shall be within the footprint of the set. Vibration isolation shall be integral between the generator set and base.
9. The enclosure shall be a low noise or sound attenuated enclosure. The noise level at any load operating condition, in any direction from the enclosure, shall not exceed 75 dBA at a distance of twenty one (21) feet from the enclosure unless noted otherwise on the plans

#### 2.04 ENGINE

- A. The engine shall be a 4-cycle, suitable for 1800 RPM continuous operation, direct injection diesel with forged steel crankshaft and connecting rods. It shall be designed for stationary applications and shall be complete with all necessary auxiliaries needed for operation of the AC generator.
- B. The engine shall be cooled by a closed loop radiator system rated for full load operation in a 120° F ambient. See the Cooling System section for further details.
- C. The engine shall have an electronic governor which shall provide isochronous frequency regulation. The governor shall have provision for paralleling with the addition of load sharing controls.
- D. The engine shall have an electric starter and battery(ies). See the Starting System section for further details.
- E. Provide full flow lubrication oil filters with replacement spin-on canister elements. Provide a dipstick for oil level indication and an easily accessible fill location.
- F. Supply a fuel/water separator and filter. See the Fuel System section for further details.
- G. Supply a replaceable dry element air cleaner with restriction indicator.

- H. Provide an engine mounted thermostatically controlled water jacket heater. The heater(s) wattage size shall be determined by the manufacturer. The heater voltage shall be single phase, 120V, 60HZ.

#### 2.05 STARTING SYSTEM - ENGINE

- A. The battery(ies) used for cranking the diesel generator shall be the lead acid type, 12 or 24 volt, sized as recommended by the generator manufacturer. The battery(ies) shall have sufficient capacity to crank the diesel engine for at least three cycles of 15 seconds on - 15 seconds off, for a total of 75 seconds. They shall be provided as new with the entire manufacturer's warranty.
- B. The battery(ies) shall be fastened securely in its(their) own tray within the foot print of the skid. The tray shall be acid resistant.
- C. Include all interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
- D. A battery charger of appropriate rating which is voltage regulated, shall be provided for the diesel generator set. It shall be sized for the proper current, input AC voltage and output DC voltage. The charger shall be equipped with float, taper and equalize charge settings.
- E. A meter on the charger shall provide a visual output reading of the charger.
- F. On the engine, provide a factory mounted alternator with solid state voltage regulation.

#### 2.06 FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM - ENGINE

- A. Provide a double walled fuel tank, made of heavy gauge construction that is designed for full weather exposure. The tank shall be the stand-alone type. There is to be visual tank to foundation clearance. The tank is to have the following features:
  - 1. Tank shall be UL 142 listed.
  - 2. The capacity of the fuel tank shall be sufficient to run the generator continuously for 72 hours at 100% load (or as shown on drawings).
  - 3. Equipped with a mechanical fuel gage and low fuel level alarm that may be monitored from a remote location by a RTU which uses N/O type contacts.
  - 4. Two inch NPT fuel opening with spill protection and a lockable lid which is easily accessible?
  - 5. Emergency pressure relief vent opening on the inner and outer tanks.
  - 6. Inner tank leak alarm kit and low fuel alarm that may be monitored in some remote location by an RTU.
  - 7. Basin drain.
  - 8. Overfill protection /containment.
  - 9. Provide an integral fuel pump of sufficient capacity to sufficiently charge the fuel lines under any start or run condition.
  - 10. The exterior shall have an electrostatically applied, baked on, powder coated enamel finish 1.5 to 2.5 mil. This coating shall have a non-deductible, unlimited warranty against rust and corrosion for a period of ten years. The color of the coating shall be a "buff" color, matching the generator enclosure.

- B. The overall fuel system is to comply with all applicable NFPA regulations as well as those required by the Florida Department of Environmental Regulation.
- C. Provide an anti-siphon valve in the fuel line at the output of the tank.
- D. A fuel filter shall be installed between the fuel tank and fuel inlet to the engine. It shall have a fuel water separator. The filter element shall be disposable and be easily removed and installed for maintenance purposes.
- E. Provide supply and return fuel lines of sufficient diameter for all load requirements, flexibility for maximum resistance to fatigue due to component operation and made of material which has maximum resistance to corrosion due to environment and fuel supply.
- F. The skid base for the fuel tank shall be firmly fastened to a concrete foundation which is to be provided and installed as part of this contract. The fuel tank & skid assembly shall be removable from the base. Lifting points shall be provided for the tank skid.
- G. The fuel tank shall be full and topped off by the contractor when it is accepted by the County.

2.07 COOLING SYSTEM - ENGINE

- A. The engine shall be cooled by a unit mounted closed loop radiator system rated for full load operation in 50° C ambient condition with the ambient temperature as measured at the air inlet to the radiator. Radiator shall be provided with a duct adapter flange. The cooling system shall use a 50/50 (Prestone, Xerex or equivalent coolant and water) mixture provided by the supplier.
- B. Provide drain cocks or plugs in the engine block and radiator for easy changing and flushing of the coolant. Provide coolant drain extensions where necessary for easy access to the drainage device.
- C. Provide a coolant heater which is thermostatically controlled in the jacket of the engine. See paragraph 2.04 H

2.08 EXHAUST SYSTEM - ENGINE

- A. The muffler for the diesel engine shall be the critical grade made from aluminized steel of thickness and design as recommended by the manufacturer. The muffler shall be housed within the generator enclosure.
- B. All exhaust piping shall be stainless steel. Vertical discharge exhaust shall be equipped with a rain cap, appropriate condensation drains in the piping, and the

outlet, and shall be designed so no external rain or moisture may enter the engine from the outside even if the rain cap fails. Care must be exercised so there is no recirculation of exhaust gases into the intake system.

- C. The connection of the engine to the exhaust system shall be a flexible section of corrugated stainless steel pipe. The connection of the exhaust pipe to the muffler shall be a stainless steel expansion joint with liners. The connection of the muffler to the end of the system shall be stainless steel pipe.
- D. The exhaust emissions shall fall within the guidelines of the EPA and other state and governmental agencies.

## 2.09 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

- E. Supply an automatic transfer switch with built-in control logic monitors to sense any interruption in the utility supplied power. When the power fails, the automatic transfer switch starts the engine and transfers the load after the generator has reached proper voltage and frequency. When the utility power has been restored to the proper voltage and frequency, the automatic transfer switch will switch the load back to the utility source and after a time delay to sufficiently cool down the generator, shut down the engine.
- F. The automatic transfer switch to be housed within the electrical room as shown on drawings.
- G. The transfer switch shall meet or exceed the following standards for emergency standby power system automatic transfer switches:
  - 1. UL 1008
  - 2. NFPA 110
  - 3. NEC - articles 700 thru 702
  - 4. NEMA 1 CS-2-447
- H. The automatic transfer switch is to have the following features:
  - 1. Suitable for emergency and standby applications on all classes of load.
  - 2. Adjustable normal source voltage sensing for pickup and dropout. The voltage is to be monitored line to line for all three phases of the switch.
  - 3. The normal source voltage sensing is to be adjustable from a minimum of 70%-90% of nominal voltage for drop out and a minimum of 75%-100% for pickup.
  - 4. There shall be a single phase sensing of the emergency source. It shall have an adjustable pickup setting of a minimum of 70% to 100% of nominal voltage.
- I. There shall be time delays activated in the automatic transfer switch as follows:



1. Provide an adjustable time delay to override momentary normal source outages. If the utility provided power does not correct itself to a nominal range of values for voltage and frequency before the time on the relay expires, then all applicable transfer and engine starting signals will be activated. If the power goes back into specification, then no transfer will take place.
    - (a) Upon losing commercial power:
      - 30 seconds for time delay start
      - 2 minutes to neutral transfer
      - 1 minute from neutral to emergency power
    - (b) After commercial power is restored:
      - 10 minutes to neutral transfer
      - 1 minute from neutral to utility
  2. Provide an adjustable time delay for transferring the load to emergency power.
  3. Provide an adjustable time delay for retransferring back to the utility power from emergency power.
  4. Provide a non-adjustable (five minute minimum) unloaded running time for cool down of the generator after the power has switched back to the utility supply mode.
  5. Provide a time delay to absorb momentary voltage and frequency spikes or dips during initial genset loading.
- J. The automatic transfer switch shall be a 4-pole switch.
- K. The automatic transfer switch is to have a disconnect switch which will prevent transfer.
- L. The automatic transfer switch shall have in phase transfer control logic which will initiate an in phase transfer of motor loads between line sources. This logic shall help prevent nuisance tripping of distribution circuit breakers and damage to mechanical loads resulting from out of phase power transfer.
- M. The automatic transfer switch is to be designed to be completely front accessible.
- N. The automatic transfer switch is to have true double throw operation. This is accomplished through a single solenoid design which inherently interlocks and prevents contacts from stopping between sources or from being in contact with both sources during any given time period.
- O. The automatic transfer switch shall have a switched neutral connection with full rated terminal lugs for normal, emergency and load.

- P. The automatic transfer switch shall be equipped with a ground stud for the installation of customer provided ground terminations.
- Q. The automatic transfer switch shall have, as a minimum, the following equipment for the control panel.
1. Microprocessor based electrical controls with circuitry protected against EMI, voltage transients, ESD, shock vibration, and other hostile environments.
  2. Analog or digital kilowatt meter, frequency meter, AC voltmeter and ammeter.
  3. Reset switch.
  4. Emergency Stop Switch.
  5. LCD display, touch key pad, and LED indicators for user access to system information and settings. Provide a green light for when normal source is in operation and red light when generator is operating.
  6. Generator set exerciser control.
  7. Test pushbutton to simulate a normal power source failure.
  8. Provision for optional interface with a P.C.
- R. The automatic transfer switch shall have a surge suppressor which provides protection from transient voltage surges produced by lightning and other sources. The surge suppressors are to be composed of an array of matched metal oxide varistors with sufficient capacity to protect the transfer switch. It is to be connected to the normal power source terminals and installed at the factory.
- S. The automatic transfer switch electronic components shall be protected from vibration and damage due to rough handling during shipment. If shipped pre-assembled or pre-mounted to the cabinet, ensure adequate connection strength.

## 2.05 SPARE PARTS

- A. The spare parts at each site shall include, but not necessarily be limited to the following:
1. (6) Fuses of each type and size used.
  2. (6) Pilot lamps for each type used.
  3. (3) Green lens caps for pilot lamps.
  4. (3) Red lens caps for pilot lamps.
  5. (3) Amber lens caps for pilot lamps.
  6. (1) Oil, air and fuel filter.
  7. (1) Of each special tool or device, if any, required to maintain the diesel generator set and included equipment.

## 2.06 FOUNDATION

The concrete foundations for the generator and fuel tank are to be suitable to fully support, under all load conditions, and with a reasonable safety factor, the complete load. These steel reinforced concrete foundations shall be designed by a professional engineer licensed in the State of Florida. Signed and sealed drawings shall be provided to Manatee County as defined in section 1.06, "Submittals". The top of the concrete foundation shall be a minimum of two inches above the surrounding grade level.

## PART 3 PART 3-EXECUTION:

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. The contractor who is awarded the bid, at his expense, shall have all the devices described in this contract delivered to, and unloaded at the site. The contractor shall furnish and install the entire product to include all necessary site preparation, the concrete foundation(s), electrical connections, and all devices described in this contract so that it is fully functional and operable as intended. The installation of the devices shall be per the manufacturer's instructions provided in item 1.06. The contractor, at his expense, shall connect the existing system equipment at each site to the equipment he is providing. The contractor shall insure compatibility with the system he is providing and the existing system. The contractor shall complete the installation of the equipment he provides to the existing site equipment to the degree that it shall not be necessary for the owner (Manatee County) to make further modifications or connections in order to have a fully functional, overall system which is comprised of the existing system and that provided by the contractor under this bid. The owner (Manatee County) shall not be responsible for any costs associated with the complete installation of the product described in these specifications because all associated costs shall be included in the bid price.
- B. The contractor shall install the generator, automatic transfer switch, and conduit as shown on the approved site plan he has prepared for each site.
  - 1. County to provide an existing site plan.
  - 2. Contractor and Lift Station Superintendent shall meet on each site and determine the exact location for the generator and fuel tank.
- C. All wiring shall be installed in schedule 80 PVC conduit sized according to the National Electrical Code for the number and size of conductors contained within. All trenches for underground installation of conduit shall be hand dug.
- D. Install the electrical components per Manatee County Division 16 Electrical Standards as follows:
  - 1. Electrical -General Provisions - 16050
  - 2. Conduit and Fittings - 16110
  - 3. Wires and Cables – 16120

### 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of item 3.01, a factory authorized service representative of the product supplied, is to inspect all field assembled and installed components and make any necessary corrections to insure proper equipment operation. Any cost associated with this procedure shall be borne by the contractor.

### 3.03 TESTING

- A. All test instruments used to perform the testing are to have been calibrated within the past 12 months. The calibration shall be performed in accordance with the standards of the National Institute for Standards and Technology
- B. Perform the following on-site tests after items 3.01 and 3.02 have been completed.
  - 1. All necessary tests recommended by the manufacturer
  - 2. All NFPA 110 tests that are in addition to:
    - (a) System Integrity Test: Verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each of the components of the diesel generator system before and during operation.
    - (b) Noise level test: Measure and calculate the A-weighted (DbA) levels emanating from the product assembly at five (5) meters for at least six equally spaced points around the enclosure while the machine is under load. Include such points as the exhaust discharge, and cooling air intake and discharge. The noise level test is to be taken at the site after installation and shall adhere to the conditions described in section 2.03A - item 13. Also refer to the test method as defined by ISO 3744.
    - (c) Load Bank test: Run a two hour minimum test with all applicable field loads (See section 1.02 for the ratings of the pump loads). The automatic transfer switch is to be engaged and fully tested for all phases of operation during this test. The load bank may be either resistive or inductive. For purposes of the load test, the NEMA LRK.V A/HP Code of the pump motors is H.
  - 3. Determine the rise by resistance of the generator while under full load. It may be performed in conjunction with the load test. This test is sometimes called a "Heat Run" or "Hot Shutdown Test" (refer to IEEE -112) and is performed by measuring the ambient temperature and the resistance across any two phases (+/- 1% accuracy) of the generator immediately prior to starting the machine for the load test and at the conclusion of the load test and temperature stabilization . The test is performed for a minimum of two hours and at least until the measured temperature stabilizes in the machine while under full load. After the termination of the load test and the temperature stabilization, allow the machine to coast to a

stop, quickly remove any residual charge on the windings and immediately measure the resistance again (+/- 1% accuracy) across the exact same leads as when measuring the ambient temperature at the beginning of the test. The rise by resistance is calculated by a formula which correlates a change in electrical resistance to a change in temperature.

- C. Compare all measured quantities with required values of testing. Correct all deficiencies identified by tests and repeat test and correction procedure until specified test requirements are met. All problems and shortcomings in the product provided, which are discovered during the testing process, shall be remedied and corrected at the expense of the supplier with no cost to the County.
- D. The County shall have the option of whether or not to witness all testing that is performed. Report all test results in writing to the County.

3.04 TRAINING AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. A factory representative of the product is to provide the County's maintenance personnel with a thorough period of instruction and hands-on session regarding the operation, trouble shooting and maintenance of all components of the product. Typical training period: two hours for each site.

3.05 DELIVERY

- A. The product described in these specifications shall be fully installed and fully operational, tested and demonstrated within 120 days after the award of the bid has been made.

3.06 NOTICE OF DELIVERY. TESTING, TRAINING AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. At least seven business days of notice is to be given by the contractor to the County for delivery, installation, testing, training and demonstration of the product.

3.07 COSTS

- A. The accepted quotation shall be payment in full for all items and services listed in this specification.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 16400 SERVICE ENTRANCE AND SWITCHGEAR

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Extent of service-entrance work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of service-entrance equipment in this section include the following:
  - 1. Circuit-breakers.
  - 2. Meter sockets - see Florida Power & Light Co.
  - 3. Switches.
- C. Switchgear and switchboards used for service-entrance equipment are specified in other Division-16 sections.
- D. Wires/cables, raceways, and electrical boxes and fittings are specified in Division-16 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods sections, "Wires and Cables", "Raceways", and "Electrical Boxes and Fittings."
- E. Refer to other Division-16 sections for wires/cables, raceways, and electrical boxes and fittings work required in connection with service-entrance equipment.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on service-entrance equipment and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned layouts of service-entrance equipment, including spatial relationships to proximate electrical equipment.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of service-entrance equipment, of types, sizes, and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing service-entrance work similar to that required for this project.

C. Codes and Standards :

Electrical Code Compliance: Comply with applicable local code requirements of the authority having jurisdiction and NEC, including Articles 230, 250, and 338, as applicable to installation, and construction of service-entrances.

D. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable construction and installation requirements of the following NEMA standards for service-entrance equipment and accessories:

1.05	Std Pub/No. AB	Molded-Case Circuit Breakers.
1:		Molded-Case Circuit Breakers and Their Application. Enclosed Switches.
	Std Pub/No. AB 3:	
	Std Pub/No. KS 1:	Deadfront Distribution
	Std Pub/No. PB 2:	Switchboards.
	Std Pub/No. PB	Application Guide for Ground-Fault Protective Devices for Equipment.
2.2 :		
	Std Pub/No. SG	Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers. Alternating-Current
3:		Circuit Breakers.
	Std Pub/No. SG	
4:		

E. UL Compliance: Comply with construction and installation requirements of the following UL standards for service-entrance equipment and accessories:

	PART 2 UL 50:	Electrical Cabinets and Boxes.
	UL 489:	Molded-Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures. Service-Entrance
	UL 854:	Cables.
	UL 869:	Electrical Service Equipment.

E. Provide service-entrance equipment and accessories which are UL-listed

and labeled, and marked, "SUITABLE FOR USE AS SERVICE EQUIPMENT."

- F. IEEE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of IEEE Std 241 pertaining to service entrances.
- G. ANSI Compliance: Comply with ANSI C2, "National Electrical Safety Code", installation requirements for above ground service-entrance conductors.

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- E. Deliver service-entrance equipment components properly packaged and mounted on pallets, or skids to facilitate handling of heavy items. Utilize factory-fabricated type containers or wrappings for service entrance equipment and components which protect equipment from damage. Inspect equipment to ensure that no damage has occurred during shipment.
- F. Store service-entrance equipment in original packaging and protect from weather and construction traffic. Wherever possible, store indoors; where necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with watertight wrapping.
- G. Handle service-entrance equipment carefully to prevent physical damage to equipment and components. Remove packaging, including the opening of crates and containers, avoiding the use of excessive hammering and jarring which would damage the electrical equipment contained therein. Do not install damaged equipment; remove from site and replace damaged equipment with new.

#### 1.06 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule delivery of service-entrance equipment which permits ready building ingress for large equipment components to their designated installation spaces. Coordinate delivery of equipment with the installation of other building components.
- B. Coordinate the size and location of concrete equipment pads. Cast anchor bolt inserts into pad.
- C. Coordinate with other electrical work including raceways, electrical boxes and fittings, and cabling/wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of service-entrance work with other work.



## **PART 2      PRODUCTS**

### **2.01      SERVICE-ENTRANCE EQUIPMENT = 1,200 AMP MAIN BREAKER AND AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH**

- A.    General: Provide service-entrance equipment and accessories; of types, sizes, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated, which comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for complete installation; and as herein specified.
  
- B.    Circuit Breakers: Except as otherwise indicated, provide circuit breakers and ancillary components, of types, sizes, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated, which comply with manufacturer's standard design, materials, components, and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for a complete installation. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:  
        Provide factory-assembled, molded case main breaker in sizes indicated; 480 volts, 60 Hz, 3-poles, 4 wire with 65,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting ratings. Install in NEMA I enclosure. Provide electronic type breaker with ground fault protection, service entrance rated.
  
- C.    Main switch and enclosure shall be U.L. listed as service entrance equipment. Provide auxiliary lugs on line side of main for connection to surge suppressor conductors.
  
- D.    Automatic Transfer Switch and enclosure is detailed further in Section 16231 Diesel Generator.
  
- E.    Approved Manufacturers:
  - Square D
  - GE
  - Cutler-Hammer
  
- F.    Meter Sockets: New Florida Power & Light approved type meter.
  
- G.    Cables/Wires:
  - General: Provide cables/wires complying with Division-16 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods section "Wires and Cables".
  
- H.    Raceways:
  
- I.    General: Provide raceways complying with Division-16 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods section "Raceways". Install electrical service in red

dyed concrete duct bank – see drawings for details.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which service-entrance equipment and components are to be installed, and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until satisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION OF SERVICE-ENTRANCE EQUIPMENT**

- A. Install service-entrance equipment as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that service-entrance equipment fulfills requirements. Comply with applicable installation requirements of NEC and NEMA standards.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Stds 486A and B, and the National Electrical Code.

#### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Prior to energization of service-entrance equipment, check accessible connections for compliance to manufacturer's torque tightening specifications.
- B. Prior to energization of service-entrance equipment, check with ground resistance tester, phase-to phase and phase-to-ground insulation resistance levels to ensure requirements are fulfilled.
- C. Prior to energization, check circuitry for electrical continuity, and for short-circuits.

#### **3.04 GROUNDING**

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for service-entrance equipment as indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std 486A to assure permanent and effective grounding.

#### **3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Adjust operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement.
- B. Touch-up scratched or marred enclosure surfaces to match original finishes.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Upon completion of installation of service-entrance equipment and electrical circuitry, energized circuitry and demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and retest to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 16452 GROUNDING

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Extent of electrical grounding and bonding work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and as specified herein. Grounding and bonding work is defined to encompass systems, circuits, and equipment.
- B. - Types of electrical grounding and bonding work specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Solidly grounded - WYE system.
  - 2. Install a green ground wire in all conduit runs, do not rely on conduit for ground.
  - 3. Install grounding system as shown on drawings.
  - 4. All grounding shall be in accordance with NEC Article No. 250.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ground clamps: OZ Electrical Manufacturing Company Type "CG", or equal by Steel City or Appleton.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
  - 1. Clean all conductive surfaces on equipment to be grounded, to assure good electrical continuity.

2. Effectively bond all grounding conductors to grounding electrodes, equipment enclosures and ground busses.
3. Locate all grounding attachments away from areas subject to physical damage. Provide protective covering as required.
4. All conduits shall have separate ground wire installed in accordance with Table 250-95 of the National Electrical Code.

B. Service Equipment/Building Ground :

1. Service equipment shall be bonded to incoming main water line with heavy duty ground clamp in accordance with Article 250-81 of National Electrical Code. Bonding conductor shall be sized in accordance with Table 250-94 of National Electrical Code and shall be insulated.
2. A grounding electrode conductor shall be run to a grounding rod system driven in ground outside foundation of building. System shall consist of six (6) 5/8" x 10' copperweld ground rods driven in ground located around the perimeter of Electrical Room. Size 3/0 bare copper conductor. Connection of each ground rod to one another shall be made using a conductor of same size. Conductors shall be insulated except in earth, where they shall be bare.
3. Building steel and nearest cold water pipe shall be connected to ground bus on main service with a conductor the same as specified above.
4. Grounding electrode conductors specified herein shall be installed without conduit, in general. Where exposed to potential physical damage, install the conductor in Schedule 80 PVC.

C. Feeder/Branch Circuits:

1. Feeder circuits to the following equipment shall have a separate green grounding conductor in conduit sized in accordance with Table 250-95 of the National Electrical Code:
  - (a) Panelboards
  - (b) Switchboards
  - (c) Motor control center
  - (d) Automatic transfer switch
  - (e) Generator
  - (f) Motors/exterior buildings/variable speed drives
2. Feeder circuits shall have a separate green grounding conductor in conduit sized in accordance with Table 250-95 of the National

## Electrical Code.

3. Bond the receptacle ground pin to its box using a bonding jumper, except where isolated ground receptacles are required.
4. Flexible conduit will not be approved as a grounding means. Flexible conduit shall have a jumper wire sized to ampacity of branch breaker and connected to conduit system on both ends. This applies to fixtures, motors, controls, and other devices.

### D. Transformers :

1. Ground secondary neutral of transformers to grounding conductor in primary feeder, sized in accordance with Table 250-94 of the National Electrical Code, and to building steel, grounding electrode system as indicated on the drawings cold water main, 1 ½ inch or larger . Bond across any dielectric unions between point of connection and domestic water entrance.

### E. Telephone System: (As Required)

1. Provide grounding means for the telephone system in accordance with Article 800-40 of the National Electrical Code, and the system manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Main telephone service equipment grounding means shall include but not be limited to a No. 4 AWG, green, insulated, copper grounding conductor connected to the main electrical service equipment ground bus. Terminate this conductor at the telephone equipment location with an ILSCO NB-350-42-R 16 grounding bus mounted on the plywood backboard.
3. Telephone terminal boards and other remote telephone equipment grounding means shall include but not be limited to a minimum No. 6 AWG, green, insulated, copper conductor connected to the equipment ground bus in the low voltage panelboard serving the telephone equipment or branch circuits in the immediate vicinity. Terminate these conductors to an ILSCO NB-350-12-R16 grounding bus mounted on the plywood backboard.
4. Route the telephone equipment grounding conductors in 3/4 inch conduit by the most direct means from the telephone equipment ground bus to the electrical equipment grounding system.
5. Provide permanent, engraved labels at the telephone equipment ground busses identifying these as the equipment grounding means and identifying the location of connection of the grounding conductors to the electrical equipment grounding system.

3.02 TEST

- A. Ground on main service shall be tested using test equipment similar to a "Biddle" tester. Test data shall be submitted to Owner for approval and such approved test data shall become a part of the Operating and Maintenance Instruction Manual. In no event shall ground resistance exceed 25 OHMS. Additional rods or other means shall be employed when measured resistance exceeds 10 OHMS.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 16460 TRANSFORMERS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes general purpose and specialty dry type transformers and voltage regulators with windings rated 600V or less.
- B. Related Sections: The following Division 16 sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
  - 1. "Electrical Identification" for signs associated with transformer installations.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following:
  - 1. Product data for each transformer, including dimensional plans, sections, and elevations showing minimum clearances, installed devices, and materials lists.
  - 2. Wiring diagrams from manufacturer differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field installed wiring.
  - 3. Product certificates, signed by manufacturer of transformers certifying that their products comply with the specified requirements.
  - 4. Product Test Reports: Certified copies of manufacturer's design and routine factory tests required by the referenced standards.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member firm of NEMA who is regularly engaged in manufacturing components that comply with the requirements of these Specifications and that have been used on at least five projects of similar size and scope as this Project.



- B. Field Testing Organization Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing organization must demonstrate, based on evaluation of organization--submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to conduct satisfactorily the testing indicated.
- C. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code."
- D. ANSVIEEE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ANSVIEEE Standards including C2, "National Electrical Safety Code," and C57.12.80, "Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers."
- E. UL Listing and Labeling: Items provided under this section shall be listed and labeled by UL.
- F. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory Compliance (NRTL): Items provided under this section shall be NRTL listed and labeled. The term "NRTL" shall be as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

Transformers:

General Electric Co.

Hevi-Duty Electric

Square D Co.

Cutler-Hammer

**2.02 TRANSFORMERS, GENERAL**

- A. Transformers: Factory assembled and tested air cooled units of types specified, having characteristics and ratings as indicated. Units shall be designed for 60 Hz service.
- B. Cores: Grain oriented, non-aging silicon steel.
- C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
- D. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.

2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE, DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NEMA Standard ST 20 "Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications."
- B. Windings: 2-winding type. Three phase transformers shall use one coil per phase in primary and secondary.
- C. Provide all copper windings.
- D. Sound Level: Minimum of 3 dB less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels for transformer type and size indicated when factory tested in accordance with that standard.
- E. Transformers shall have the following features and ratings:
  - 1. Enclosure: Indoor.
  - 2. Insulation Class: 185 deg C or 220 deg C class for transformers 15 KVA or smaller; 220 deg C class for transformers larger than 15 KVA.
  - 3. Insulation Temperature Rise: 115 deg C maximum rise above 40 deg C.
  - 4. Taps: For transformers 3 KVA and larger, full capacity taps in high-voltage winding as follows:
    - 5. 3 KVA through 25 KVA: Two 5 percent taps below rated high-voltage.
    - 6. 3 KYA through 10 KVA: Two 5 percent taps below rated high voltage.
    - 7. 15 KVA through 500 KVA: Six 2 1/2 percent taps, 2 above and 4 below rated high voltage.
    - 8. 750 - 1,000 KYA: Four 2 112 percent taps, 2 above and 2 below rated high voltage.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Arrange equipment to provide adequate spacing for cooling air circulation.
- B. Identify transformers in accordance with Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.02 EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Construct concrete equipment pads as follows :
  - 1. Coordinate size of equipment bases with actual unit sizes provided.

Construct base 4 inches larger in both directions than the overall dimensions of the supported unit. Pad shall be 6" thick.

2. Form concrete pads with framing lumber with form release compounds. Chamfer top edge and comers of pad.
3. Provide a primary non-fused disconnect if source of power is not within 50' of transformer location.
4. Install reinforcing bars, tied to frame, and place anchor bolts and sleeves to facilitate securing units.
5. Place concrete and allow to cure before installation of units. Use Portland Cement conforming to ASTM C 150, 4,000 psi compressive strength, and normal weight aggregate.

### 3.03 GROUNDING

- A. Ground transformers and tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation, inspect interiors and exteriors of accessible components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and construction debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.
- B. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at utilization equipment.
- C. Adjust voltage regulators to provide optimum voltage at equipment served.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 16470 PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Extent of panelboard and enclosure work, including cabinets and cutout boxes, is indicated by drawings and schedules, and as specified herein.
- B. Types of panelboards and enclosures required for the project include the following:
  - 1. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
  - 2. Power distribution panelboards.
- C. Refer to other Division-16 sections for wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceway work required in conjunction with installation of panelboards and enclosures.
- D. Wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceways required in conjunction with the installation of panelboards and enclosures are specified in other Division-16 sections.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on panelboards and enclosures.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of panelboards and enclosures, of types, sizes, and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: A firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects utilizing panelboards similar to those required for this project.
- C. Codes and Standards

1. Electrical Code Compliance: Comply with applicable local code requirements of the authority having jurisdiction and NEC Article 384 as applicable to installation, and construction of electrical panelboards and enclosures.
2. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL 67, "Electric Panelboards", and UL's 50, 869, 486A, 486B, and 1053 pertaining to panelboards, accessories and enclosures. Provide panelboard units which are UL-listed and labeled.
3. NEMA Compliance: Comply with NEMA Stds. Pub/No. 250, "Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)," Pub/No PB 1, "Panelboards," and Pub/No. PB 1.1, "Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less."
4. Coordinate installation of panelboards and enclosures with installation of wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceway work.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering electrical panelboard products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Cutler-Hammer  
GE  
Square D

### 2.02 PANELBOARDS - Square D NQOD (120/208 Volts, Three Phase) – Panels 'L-1' and 'LP-1'

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide panelboards, enclosures and ancillary components, of types, sizes, and ratings indicated, which comply with manufacturer's standard materials; with the design and construction in accordance with published product information; equip with proper number of unit panelboard devices as required for complete installation. Where types, sizes, or ratings are not indicated, comply with NEC, UL and established industry standards for those applications indicated.
- B. Lighting and Appliance Panelboards: Provide dead-front safety type lighting and appliance panelboards as indicated, with switching and protective devices in quantities, ratings, types and arrangements shown; with anti-bum solderless pressure type lug connectors approved for use with copper conductors; construct unit for connecting feeders at top of panel; equip with copper bus bars, full-sized neutral bar, with bolt-in type heavy-duty, quick-make, quick-break, circuit-breakers, with toggle

handles that indicate when tripped. Provide suitable lugs on neutral bus for each outgoing feeder required; and provide bare uninsulated grounding bars suitable for bolting to enclosures. Select enclosures fabricated by same manufacturer as panelboards, which mate and match properly with panelboards.

- C. Panelboard Enclosures: Provide galvanized sheet steel cabinet type enclosures, in sizes and NEMA types as indicated, code-gauge, minimum 16-gauge thickness. Construct with multiple knockouts and wiring gutters. Provide fronts with adjustable trim clamps, and doors with flush locks and keys, all panelboard enclosures keyed alike, with concealed piano door hinges and door swings as indicated. Equip with interior circuit-directory frame, and card with clear plastic covering. Provide baked gray enamel finish over a rust inhibitor coating. Design enclosures for recessed mounting. Provide enclosures which are fabricated by same manufacturer as panelboards, which mate and match properly with panelboards to be enclosed.
- D. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers: Provide factory-assembled molded-case circuit breakers of frame sizes, characteristics, and ratings including RMS symmetrical interrupting ratings indicated. Select breakers with permanent thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip, and with fault-current limiting protection, ampere ratings as indicated. Construct with overcenter, trip-free, toggle-type operating mechanisms with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle trip indication. Construct breakers for mounting and operating in any physical position, and operating in an ambient temperature of 40 deg C. Provide breakers with mechanical screw type removable connector lugs, AL/CU rated. All breakers shall be bolt on type construction. No load center construction will be allowed on this project.
- E. Accessories: Where shown on drawings install lightning arrestors and/or surge suppressors at panel locations. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure for Panel 'PL-1' at generator. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure for Panel 'L-1'.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which panelboards and enclosures are to be installed, and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION OF PANELBOARDS**

- A. Install panelboards and enclosures as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC standards and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.
- B. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Stds 486A and B.
- C. Fasten enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces, ensuring that they are permanently and mechanically anchored.
- D. Provide properly wired electrical connections for panelboards within enclosures.
- E. Fill out panelboard's circuit directory card upon completion of installation work. A typed card only will be acceptable - no hand writing.

### 3.03 GROUNDING

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for panelboard enclosures as indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prior to energization of electrical circuitry, check all accessible connections to manufacturer's tightening torque specifications.
- B. Prior to energization, check panelboards for electrical continuity of circuits, and for short-circuits.

### 3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement.
- B. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finishes.

### 3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups, energize panelboards and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements. Where necessary, correct malfunctioning units, and then retest to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 16485

## VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE -200 HP

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Variable Frequency Drive – ABB ACS 800-PC-0270-5 with lockable safety disconnect with 120 degree F. ambient operation in a NEMA 12 enclosure. No substitutes will be allowed.
- B. The drive is required to meet the following specifications:
  - 1. NEPA - National Electrical Code.
  - 2. NEMA JCS 3.1 – Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable Speed Drive Systems.
  - 3. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.
  - 4. U.L. 508C - Underwriter's Laboratory.
  - 5. CAN/CSA-C22 No. 14-M91 - Canadian Standards Association.
  - 6. IEC 146 - International Electrical Code.
  - 7. Drive shall be sized for a 200 HP pump (1,800 RPM) – see drawings for pump details – Variable Frequency Drive.
  - 8. Drive shall be mounted in a NEMA 12 stand-alone enclosure.

#### 1.03 DESCRIPTION

- A. This specification describes an AC variable speed/torque Direct Torque Control TM (OTC TM) Drive used to control the speed-torque of a NEMA design B induction motor. The drive must also provide an optional operational mode for scalar or V/Hz operation.
- B. The Drive shall be manufactured by a firm with at least ten (10) years' experience in the production of this type of equipment.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Drive manufacturing facility shall be ISO 9001 and 14001 certified.
- B. The Drive shall be U.L. listed, or Canadian U.L. listed, or CSA listed, and comply with EMC Directive 89/336 EEC, Low Voltage Directive 73/23 EEC and Machinery Directive 98/37 EC in accordance with the European Union's CE Directive.
- C. All printed circuit boards shall be completely tested and burned-in before being assembled into the completed Drive. The Drive shall then be subjected to a preliminary functional test, minimum one (1) hour burn-in and computerized



final test. The burn-in shall be at 104 deg F (40 deg C), at full rated load, or cycled load. Drive input power shall be continuously cycled for maximum stress and thermal variation.

- D. The Drive shall utilize efficient IGBT technology throughout the entire Drive manufacturer's Power and Voltage range.
- E. The Drive shall utilize the same communications architecture, utilizing plug-in communications cards, for high-speed noise immune connectivity throughout the entire Drive manufacturer's Power range.
- F. The Drive manufacturer shall have an analysis laboratory to evaluate the failure of any component. The failure analysis Lab shall allow the manufacturer to perform complete electrical testing, x-ray components, and decap or delaminate components and analyze failures within the component.
- G. The Drive shall utilize surface mount technology in the manufacturing of internal printed circuit boards and electronics, for maximum performance and reliability.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Submittals shall include the following information:
  - 1. Outline dimensions.
  - 2. Weight.
  - 3. Compliance to IEEE 519 - Harmonic analysis for particular jobsite including total voltage harmonic distortion and total current distortion.
- B. The Drive manufacturer shall provide calculations, specific to this installation, showing total harmonic current distortion (TDD), at the Point of Common Coupling (PCC), is less than required. Input line filters shall be sized and provided as required by the Drive manufacturer to ensure compliance with IEEE standard 519-1 992, IEEE Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems. The acceptance of this calculation must be completed prior to drive installation.
- C. Prior to installation, the Drive manufacturer shall provide the estimated total harmonic distortion (THD) caused by the Drive. The results shall be based on a computer aided circuit simulation of the total actual system, with information obtained from the power provider and the user.
- D. If the total harmonic current distortion (TDD), at the Point of Common Coupling (PCC), exceeds required levels, the Drive manufacturer is to recommend the additional equipment required to reduce the current TDD to an acceptable level.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. The Drive shall be solid state, with a Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) output.

The drive shall be a Direct Torque Control (OTC) AC to AC converter utilizing the latest isolated gate bipolar transistor (IGBT) technology. The Drive shall employ Direct Torque Control (OTC) inner loop torque control strategy that mathematically determines motor torque and flux every 25 microseconds (40,000 times per second). The drive must also provide an optional operational mode for scalar or V/Hz operation.

B. Ratings:

1. The Drive shall be rated to operate from 3-phase power at 230VAC to 500 VAC +10/-10%, 48 Hz to 63 Hz. The Drive shall employ a full wave rectifier to prevent input line notching and operate at a fundamental (displacement) input power factor of 0.97 at all speeds and loads. The Drive efficiency shall be 98% or better at full speed and load. An internally mounted AC line reactor or DC choke shall be provided to reduce input current harmonic content, provide protection from power line transients such as utility power factor correction capacitor switching transients, and reduce RFI emissions.
2. The overvoltage trip level shall be a minimum of 30% over nominal, and the under voltage trip level shall be a minimum 35% under the nominal voltage.

C. Output voltage and current ratings shall match the adjustable frequency operating requirements of standard 460VAC, 3ph, 60Hz, NEMA design A or NEMA design B motors. The overload current capacity shall be 110% of rated current for one (1) minute out of five (5). Output frequency shall be adjustable between 0Hz and 300Hz. Operation above motor nameplate shall require programming changes to prevent inadvertent high-speed operation. The drive's switching pattern shall be continually adjusted to provide optimum motor flux and avoid the high-pitched audible noise produced by motors energized by conventional PWM drives. The drive shall be furnished in a U.L. Type 12 listed enclosure rated for operation at ambient temperatures between 0 deg and 50 deg C at an altitude not exceeding 3,300 feet, with relative humidity less than 50% and no condensation allowed. The drive shall be protected from atmospheric contamination by chemical gases and solid particles per IEC 721-3-3, classes 3C2 and 3S2. The drive shall be protected from vibration per IEC 68-2-6 (max. sinusoidal displacement 1 mm, 5Hz to 13.2 Hz, and max. acceleration 7m/s<sup>2</sup>, 13.2Hz to 100Hz).

D. Control Functions and Adjustments:

1. An intelligent start-up assistant shall be provided as standard. The start-up assistant will guide the user through all necessary adjustments to optimize operation, and will include "plug and produce" operation, which recognizes the addition of options/field bus adapters, and provides the necessary adjustment assistance.
2. Start-up data entries shall include motor nameplate power, speed, voltage, frequency, and current.
3. A motor parameter ID function shall automatically define the motor equivalent circuit used by the sensorless vector torque controller.

4. A PID speed/torque loop regulator shall be provided with an autotune function as well as manual adjustments.
5. A selection of six (6) pre-programmed application macro parameter sets shall be provided to minimize the number of different parameters to be set during start up. Macros included as standard are as follows: Factory Default, Hand/Auto, PID Control, Sequential Control, and Torque Control. A selection of two (2) user defined macros shall also be available.
6. Start/Stop control functions shall include two (2) or three (3) wire start/stop, coast/ramp stop selections, optional dynamic braking and flux braking.
7. The AFD shall be capable of starting into a rotating load (forward or reverse) and accelerate or decelerate to reference without safety tripping or component damage (flying start). The AFD shall also be capable of flux braking at start to stop a reverse spinning motor prior to ramp.
8. The AFD shall have the ability to automatically restart after an overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, or loss of input signal protective trip. The number of restart attempts, trial time, and time between reset attempts shall be programmable.
9. Accel/Decel control functions shall include two (2) sets of ramp time adjustments with linear and three (3) s-curve ramp selections.
10. Speed/Torque control functions shall include:
  - (a) Adjustable min./max. speed and/or torque limits.
  - (b) Selection of up to 15 preset speed settings or external speed control.
  - (c) Three (3) sets of critical speed lockout adjustments.
  - (d) A built-in PID controller to control a process variable such as pressure, flow or fluid level.
  - (e) Reference signal processing shall include increase/decrease floating point control and control of both speed/torque and direction using a "joystick" reference signal. Two (2) analog inputs shall be programmable to form a reference by addition, subtraction, multiplication, minimum selection or maximum selection.
11. Output control functions shall include:
  - (a) Flux optimization to limit the audible noise produced by the motor and to maximize efficiency by providing the optimum magnetic flux for any given speed/torque operating point.
  - (b) Current and torque limit adjustments to limit the maximum Drive output current and the maximum torque produced by the motor. These limits shall govern the inner loop torque regulator to provide tight conformance with the limits with minimum overshoot.
  - (c) A torque regulated operating mode with adjustable torque ramp up/down and speed/torque limits.

12. The Drive shall be capable of sensing a loss of load (broken belt / broken coupling) and signal the loss of load condition. The drive shall be programmable to signal this condition via a keypad warning, relay output and/or over the serial communications bus. Relay output shall include programmable time delays that will allow for drive acceleration from zero speed without signaling a false under load condition.
13. The Drive shall have programmable "Sleep" and Wake Up" functions to allow the drive to be started and stopped from the level of a process feedback signal.
14. Two (2) programmable critical frequency lockout ranges to prevent the AFD from operating the load continuously at an unstable speed.

E. Static and Dynamic Performance

1. Open loop static speed regulation shall be 0.1% to 0.3% (10% of motor slip). When motor speed feedback is provided from a suitable encoder, closed loop speed regulation shall be 0.01% or better. Dynamic speed accuracy shall be 0.3 - 0.4%-sec or better - open loop, and 0.1-0.2%-sec or better closed loop. Torque response time shall be 5ms or less. In the torque regulating mode, torque regulating accuracy shall be 4% or better.

F. Operator Control Panel (Keypad)

1. Each Drive shall be equipped with a front mounted operator control panel (keypad) consisting of a four (4) line by 20-character back-lit alphanumeric display, and a keypad with keys for Run/Stop, Local/Remote, Increase/Decrease, Reset, Menu Navigation, and parameter Select/Save.
2. All parameter names, fault messages, warnings and other information shall be displayed in complete English words or standard English abbreviations to allow the user to understand what is being displayed without the use of a manual or cross-reference table.
3. Other languages selectable in addition to American English (Am) shall be as follows: English (European), French, Spanish, Portuguese, German, Italian, Dutch, Danish, Swedish, Finnish, Czech, and Polish.
4. The display shall have contrast adjustment provisions to optimize viewing at any angle.
5. The control panel shall include a feature for uploading parameter settings to control panel memory and downloading from the control panel to the same drive or to another drive.
6. All drives throughout the entire power range shall have the same customer interface, including digital display, and keypad, regardless of horsepower rating.
7. The keypad is to be used for local control, for setting all parameters, and

for stepping through the displays and menus .

8. The keypad shall be removable and insertable under drive power, capable of remote mounting, and shall have its own non-volatile memory.
9. During normal operation, one (1) line of the control panel shall display the speed reference, and run/stop forward/reverse and local/remote status. The remaining three (3) lines of the display shall be programmable to display the values of any three (3) operating parameters. At least 26 selections shall be available including the following:
  - (a) Speed/torque in percent (%), RPM or user-scaled units.
  - (b) Output frequency, voltage, current, and torque.
  - (c) Input voltage, power, and kilowatt hours.
  - (d) Heat sink temperature and DC bus voltage.
  - (e) Status of discrete inputs and outputs.
  - (f) Values of analog input and output signals.
  - (g) Values of PLL controller reference, feedback, and error signals.
  - (h) Control interface inputs and outputs.

#### G. I/O Capabilities

1. Six (6) discrete inputs, all independently programmable with at least 25 input function selections. Inputs shall be designed for "dry contact" inputs used with either an internal or external 24 VDC source.
2. Three (3) form C relay contact outputs, all independently programmable with at least 30 output function selections. Relay contacts shall be rated to switch 2 Amps at 24VDC or 115/230VAC . Function selections shall include indications that the drive is ready, running, reversed, and at set speed/torque. General and specific warning and fault indications shall be available. Adjustable supervision limit indications shall be available to indicate programmed values of operating speed , speed reference, current, torque, and PIO feedback.
3. Three (3) analog inputs, one (1) +/- 0VAC - 10 VAC and two (2) 4mA - 20mA, all independently programmable with at least ten ( 10) input function selections. A differential input isolation amplifier shall be provided for each input. Analog input signal processing functions shall include scaling adjustments, adjustable filtering, and signal inversion. If the input reference (4-20mA or 2-1 OV) is lost, the AF D shall give the user the option of the following: (1) stopping and displaying a fault, (2) running at a programmable preset speed, (3) hold the AF D speed based on the last good reference received, or (4) cause a warning to be issued, as selected by the user. The drive shall be programmable to signal this condition via a keypad warning, relay output and/or over the serial communications bus.
4. Two (2) analog outputs providing 4mA to 20mA signals. Outputs shall be independently programmable to provide signals proportional to at least 12 output function selections including output speed, frequency, voltage, current and power.

## H. Serial Communications

1. Serial communication interface modules are available for a wide selection of communication protocols. Available adapters are as follows: Modbus, Modbus Plus, Profibus DeviceNet, Interbus S, CANopen, ControlNet, LonWorks and CS 3 1. Communications modules shall be connected to the drive by fiber optic cables. I/O shall be accessible through the serial communications adapter.
2. Serial communication capabilities shall include, but not be limited to, run-stop control; speed set adjustment, proportional/integral/derivative PID control adjustments, current limit, and accel/decel time adjustments. The drive shall have the capability of allowing the Distributed Drive Controller (DDC) to monitor feedback such as process variable feedback, output speed/frequency, current (in amps), % torque, power (kW), kilowatt hours (resettable), operating hours (resettable), relay outputs, and diagnostic warning and fault information. Additionally, remote Local Area Network (LAN) VFD fault reset shall be possible. A minimum of 15 field parameters shall be capable of being monitored. The DDC system shall be able to monitor if the motor is running in the AFD mode or bypass mode (if bypass is specified) over serial communications.
3. The AFD shall allow the DDC to control the drive's digital and analog outputs via the serial interface. The serial communications interface shall allow for Digital Output DO (relay) control and Analog Output (AO) control. This control shall be independent of any AFD function. Examples of possible DO usage are as follows: opening check valves, opening discharge valves, starting auxiliary equipment, etc. In addition, the status of the DO's is available over the communications link. Examples of possible AO usage are as follows: controlling a bypass valve position, throttling valve position, etc. In addition the status of the AO's is available over the communications link.
4. The AFD shall have built-in to its logic fifteen (15) blocks of adaptive programming capable of twenty (20) different functions. These blocks shall be connectable to drive actual signals and functions allowing the user to tailor the drive to the specific application requirements without additional hardware. These blocks shall be programmable through the standard operator panel and through the use of a Drive AP Microsoft Windows based software.

A fiber optic communication port shall also be provided for personal computer interface. Microsoft Windows based software shall be available for drive set up, diagnostic analysis, monitoring, and control. The software shall provide real time graphical displays of drive performance.

## I. Protective Functions

1. For each programmed warning and fault protection function, the drive shall display a message in complete English words or Standard English abbreviations. The five (5) most recent fault messages and times shall be stored in the drive's fault history.

2. The drive shall include internal MOV's for phase to phase and phase to ground line voltage transient protection.
3. Output short circuit and ground fault protection rated for 65,000 amps shall be provided per UL508C without relying on line fuses. Motor phase loss protection shall be provided.
4. The drive shall provide electronic motor overload protection qualified per UL508C.
5. Protection shall be provided for AC line or DC bus overvoltage at 130% of maximum rated voltage or undervoltage at 65% of min. rated voltage and input phase loss.
6. A power loss ride through feature will allow the drive to remain fully operational after losing power as long as kinetic energy can be recovered from the rotating mass of the motor and load.
7. Stall protection shall be programmable to provide a warning or stop the drive after the motor has operated above a programmed torque level for a programmed time limit.
8. Underload protection shall be programmable to provide a warning or stop the drive after the motor has operated below a selected underload curve for a programmed time limit.
9. Over-temperature protection shall provide a warning if the power module temperature is less than 5 deg C below the over-temperature trip level.
10. Input terminals shall be provided for connecting a motor thermistor (PTC type) to the drive's protective monitoring circuitry. An input shall also be programmable to monitor an external relay or switch contact.
11. Provide 120 volt transformer and fused circuit for motor space heater.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. The Drive manufacturer shall provide adequate drawings and instruction material to facilitate installation of the drive by electrical and mechanical trades people employed by others.

### **3.02 START-UP**

- A. Certified factory start-up shall be provided for each drive by a factory authorized service center. A certified start-up form shall be filled out for each drive with a copy provided to the Owner, and a copy kept on file by the manufacturer.
- B. The factory will extend the normal warranty for the drive with a certified factory start-

up.

3.03 PRODUCT SUPPORT

- A. Factory trained application engineering and service personnel that are thoroughly familiar with the drive products offered shall be locally available at both the specifying and installation locations.

3.04 WARRANTY

- A. Standard Warranty shall be 12 months from the date of start-up, not to exceed 18 months from the date of shipment. The warranty shall include all parts.
- B. With a certified start-up, warranty shall be 24 months from the date of start-up, not to exceed 30 months from the date of shipment. The warranty shall include all parts, labor, travel time, and expenses.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 16515 INTERIOR/EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Extent, location, and details of interior/exterior lighting fixture work are indicated on drawings and in schedules.
- B. Types of interior/exterior lighting fixtures in this section include the following :
  - 1. LED

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instruction on each type interior/exterior building lighting fixture and component.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of interior/exterior lighting fixtures of sizes, types and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firms with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with interior/ exterior lighting fixture work similar to that required for project.
- C. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. Electrical Code Compliance: Comply with applicable local code requirements of the authority having jurisdiction and NEC Articles 220, 410, and 510 as applicable to installation, and construction of interior/exterior building lighting fixtures.
  - 2. UL Compliance: Comply with UL standards, including UL 486A and B, pertaining to interior lighting fixtures. Provide interior lighting fixtures and components which are UL- 1 listed and labeled.
  - 3. CBM Labels: Provide fluorescent lamp ballasts which comply with Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association standards and carry the CBM label.

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver interior/exterior lighting fixtures in factory-fabricated containers or wrappings, which properly protect fixtures from damage.
- B. Store interior/exterior lighting fixtures in original packaging. Store inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, humidity, laid flat and blocked off ground.
- C. Handle interior/exterior lighting fixtures carefully to prevent damage, breaking, and scoring of finishes. Do not install damaged units or components; replace with new.

1.06 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate with other work including wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceways, to properly interface installation of interior lighting fixtures with other work.
- B. Sequence interior lighting installation with other work to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type of exterior lighting fixture):

Lithonia  
Holophane

2.02 FIXTURES

- A. General: Provide lighting fixtures, of sizes, types and ratings indicated; complete with, but not limited to, housings, energy-efficient lamps, lamp holders, reflectors, energy efficient ballasts/controllers, starters and wiring. Ship fixtures factory-assembled, with those components required for a complete installation. Design fixtures with concealed hinges and catches, with metal parts grounded as common unit, and so constructed as to dampen controller generated noise.
- B. Wiring: Provide electrical wiring within fixture suitable for connecting to branch circuit wiring as follows:
  - NEC Type AF for 120 volt, minimum No. 18 AWG.
  - NEC Type SF-2 for 277 volt, minimum No. 18 AWG.
- C. Lamp Controllers: Provide LED lamp controllers, capable of operating lamp types with ratings indicated; complete with surge protection.
- D. Lamps:
  - 1. Provide fluorescent lamps of energy saving, cool white, types as indicated.

2. Provide high pressure sodium lamps in wattage indicated.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which lighting fixtures are to be installed, and substrate for supporting lighting fixtures. Notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR/EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES**

- A. Install interior lighting fixtures at locations and heights as indicated, in accordance with fixture manufacture's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NECA's "Standard of Installation", NEMA standards, and with recognized industry practices to ensure that lighting fixtures fulfill requirements.
- B. Provide fixtures and/or fixture outlet boxes with hangers to properly support fixture weight. Submit design of hangers, method of fastening, other than indicated or specified herein, for review by Architect.
- C. Install flush mounted fixtures properly to eliminate light leakage between fixture frame and finished surface.
- D. Fasten fixtures securely to indicated structural supports; and ensure that pendant fixtures are plumb and level. Provide individually mounted pendant fixtures longer than 2 feet with twin stem hangers. Provide stem hanger with ball aligners and provisions for minimum one inch vertical adjustment. Mount continuous rows of fixtures with an additional stern hanger greater than number of fixtures in the row.
- E. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Stds 486A and B, and the National Electrical Code.
- F. Support surface mounted fixtures greater than 2 feet in length at a point in addition to the outlet box fixtures stud.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Replace defective and burned out lamps for a period of one year following the Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. At Date of Substantial Completion, replace lamps in exterior and interior lighting fixtures which are observed to be noticeably dimmed after Contractor's use and testing, as judged by Engineer.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior lighting fixtures of dirt and construction debris upon completion of installation. Clean fingerprints and smudges from lenses.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage during remainder of construction period.

3.05            GROUNDING

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for interior lighting fixtures as indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds.

3.06            DEMONSTRATION

- A. Upon completion of installation of interior lighting fixtures, and after building circuitry has been energized, apply electrical energy to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and proceed with retesting.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 16670 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies the lightning protection system for the building(s) or structure(s). This system provides safety for the building and occupants by preventing damage to the structure caused by lightning. The design of this system is to be in strict accordance with this section and all contract drawings that apply.
- B. The work covered under this section consists of furnishing labor, materials and services required for the completion of a functional and unobtrusive lightning protection system.
- C. A firm actively engaged in the installation of Certified Lightning Protection Systems and listed with Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. and the Lightning Protection Institute shall install the system.

#### 1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The entire lightning protection system shall be designed and installed in accordance with:
  - 1. National Fire Protection Assoc. (NFPA) Document #780
  - 2. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Standard #96A
  - 3. Lightning Protection Institute (LPI) Standard #175

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. A complete shop drawing shall be submitted prior to commencement of the installation. The shop drawing will show the extent of the system layout designed for the structure, along with details of the products to be used in the installation.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall furnish a UL Master Label or Letter of Findings upon completion of the installation.
- B. The system installation shall be made under the supervision of an LPI Certified Master Installer, and the LPI System Certification shall be delivered upon completion of the installation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 STANDARD

- A. All materials shall comply in weight, size, and composition with the requirements of the UL 96 Materials Standards. All equipment shall be UL listed and properly labeled. The system furnished under this specification shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection equipment and a member of LPI Equipment shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design of construction to suit the application where it is to be used in accordance with accepted industry standards and with NFPA, LPI, and UL requirements.

### 2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

Beijing Arrow Advanced Technology Co., Ltd. ([www.arrow.com.cn](http://www.arrow.com.cn))

East Coast Lightning Equipment, Inc. ([www.eclc.biz](http://www.eclc.biz))

ERICO, Inc. ([www.erico.com](http://www.erico.com))

Harger, Inc. ([www.harger.com](http://www.harger.com))

### 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Class I materials shall be used for systems on structures not exceeding 75 feet in height, and Class II materials shall be used for systems on structures exceeding 75 feet above grade.
- B. Copper shall be of the grade ordinarily required for commercial electrical work, generally designated as being 95 percent conductive when annealed. Aluminum conductors shall be of electrical grade aluminum.
- C. Lightning protection materials shall be coordinated with building construction materials to assure compatibility. Aluminum lightning protection materials shall not be embedded in concrete or masonry, installed on or below copper surfaces, or used for the in-ground system. Copper lightning protection materials shall not be installed on aluminum surfaces. Copper system components within 2 feet of chimney exhausts shall be tin coated to protect against deterioration.
- D. Strike termination devices shall be provided to place the entire structure under a zone of protection as defined by the Standards. Air terminals shall project a minimum of 10 inches above protected areas or objects. Air terminals shall be located within 2 feet of exposed comers and roof edges.
- E. Metallic bodies having a thickness 3/16" or greater may serve as strike termination devices without the addition of air terminals. These bodies shall be made a part of the lightning protection system by connection(s) according to the Standards using main size conductors and bonding fittings with square inches of surface contact area.

- F. Cable conductors shall provide a two-way path from strike termination devices horizontally and downward to connections with the ground system. Cable conductors shall be free of excessive splices and sharp bends. No bend of a conductor shall form a final included angle of less than 90 degrees nor have a radius of bend less than 8 inches. Structural elements and design features shall be used whenever possible to minimize the visual impact of exposed conductors.
- G. Cable down conductors may be concealed within the building construction or enclosed within PVC conduit from roof to grade level. Down conductors shall be spaced at intervals averaging not more than 100 feet around the protected perimeter of the structure. In no case shall any structure have fewer than two (2) down conductors. Where down conductors are exposed to environmental hazards at grade level, guards shall be used to protect the conductor to a point 6 feet above grade.
- H. In the case of structural steel frame construction, cable down conductors may be omitted and roof conductors shall be connected to the structural steel frame at intervals averaging not more than 100 feet around the protected perimeter of the structure.
- I. Exposed cable conductors shall be secured to the structure at intervals not exceeding 3 feet - 0 inches. Fasteners, nails, screws, or bolts shall be of suitable configuration for the intended application and of the same material as the conductor or of electrolytically compatible materials. Galvanized or plated steels are not acceptable.
- J. Connectors and splicers shall be of suitable configuration and type for the intended application and of the same material as the conductors or of electrolytically compatible materials.
- K. Ground terminations suitable for the soil conditions shall be provided for each downlead conductor. Where the structural steel framework is utilized as main conductors for the system, perimeter columns shall be connected to the grounding system at intervals averaging 60 feet or less on the protected perimeter. For any structure in excess of 60 feet in vertical elevation above grade, a ground loop interconnecting all ground terminals and other building grounded systems shall be provided.
- L. Common interconnection of all grounded systems within the building shall be accomplished using main size conductors and fittings. Grounded metal bodies located within the calculated bonding distance, as determined by the formulas of the Standards, shall be bonded to the system using properly sized bonding conductors.
- M. Surge suppression shall be provided at every system entrance to the structure to prevent massive lightning over voltages from entering the structure. Additional surge protection for internal electronic equipment may be determined through cost-benefit analysis by a trained engineer.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

3.01 STANDARD

- A. The installation shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 780, UL 96A, and LPI I 75.

3.02 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS

- A. The installing contractor company shall be listed with the Lightning Protection Institute, and Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. The installation contractor shall have personnel on staff certified by the LPI as a Master Installer or Master Installer - Designer of Lightning Protection Systems. LPI qualified staff shall provide supervision of the installation to the Standards.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. The installation of the lightning protection system components shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner.
- B. Roof penetrations required for down conductors or for connections to structural steel framework shall be made using through-roof assemblies with solid bars and appropriate roof flashings. The roofing contractor shall furnish the methods and materials required at roofing penetrations of the lightning protection components and any additional roofing materials or preparations required by the roofing manufacturer for lightning conductor runs to assure compatibility with the warranty for the roof.

The roofing contractor will be responsible for sealing and flashing all lightning protection roof penetrations as per the roof manufacturer's recommendations.

- C. LPI certification requires a signature by a representative of the Owner at three stages of installation the in-ground system, the concealed portion of the work, and the exposed or roof level section. UL certification requires inspection by their third-party field staff after completion of the installation. Upon completion of the lightning protection installation, the installing contractor shall provide to the Owner an as-built drawing of the system, along with copies of the UL and LPI Certificates of Completion.
- D. If the protected structure is an addition to or is attached to an existing structure that does not have a lightning protection system, the Contractor shall certify that the system installed complies with the requirements of the Standards, and advise the Owner of the lightning protection work required on the existing structure to obtain full certification for the structure. If the existing structure does have a lightning protection system, the Contractor shall advise the Owner of any additional work required on the existing system to bring it into compliance with current Standards and thus qualify for UL and LPI certification.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 16800 SURGE SUPPRESSION, BONDING AND GROUNDING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to this and other sections of Division 16.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes the requirements for surge suppression devices, bonding and grounding which will be applicable to all electric and electronic systems provided as part of this contract.
- B. Surge suppression devices shall be installed on panels and services which support electrical and electronic circuits which leave the protected confines of a building. However, it is intended that the suppressors will be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor installing the panelboards or equipment.
- C. All surge suppression devices connected to electrical power circuits shall be listed by U.L. or CSA, or other safety agency, as appropriate, in accordance with the agency's applicable standards. This requirement is additional to those contained in this section.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS AND PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following standards and specifications are referenced in this section and shall apply:
  - 1. ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1980 (Formerly IEEE 587-1980) Guide for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits. For the purposes of this specification, Category A and B exposures shall be as described, Category C exposure shall be assumed to comprise a combination wave having an open circuit voltage of 20 KV peak with a 1.2x50 microsecond waveshape and a short-circuit current of 10 KA peak with an 8x20 microsecond waveshape.
  - 2. ANSI-IEEE C62.1-1984 Standard for Surge Arrestors for AC Power Circuits.
  - 3. ANSVIEEE C62.45 Guide for Testing Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
  - 4. ANSVIEEE C62.33-1982 Standard for Test Specifications for Varistor Surge Protective Devices.
  - 5. ANSI/IEEE C62.31-1977 Standard Test Specifications for Gas Tube Surge Protective Devices.
  - 6. ANSI/IEEE Standard 81-1983 Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.

7. Underwriters Laboratories, Standard for Safety, U.L. 449, Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
8. ANSI/NFPA 78-1986 Lightning Protection Code.

1.04 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. The surge suppression, bonding and grounding required in this specification for the protection of electrical and electronic systems shall effectively protect the systems to which it is applied against transient surges caused by lightning and other causes throughout the useful life of the system. The connection of the required protective devices, bonds and grounds shall neither impair nor interrupt the normal operation of any electrical or electronic system.
- B. The chassis of all equipment in a sub-system shall be bonded to each other and to the ground terminals of the suppressors protecting the equipment by a short low-impedance connection. Connection of this bonded ground shall also be made to the electrical ground conductor (green wire) serving the equipment, to the metal frame of the building, and to any continuous metallic cold-water pipe.

1.05 SURGE SUPPRESSOR MANUFACTURER QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Surge suppressors shall be manufactured by a company normally engaged in the design, development, and manufacture of such devices,, and has been in business for at least 5 years.
- B. The suppressor manufacturer shall offer factory repair service for all units, which will include replacement for non-repairable sealed units.
- C. Acceptable manufacturers:

Leviton Manufacturing Company, Little Neck, New York  
Advanced Protection Technology, Clearwater, Florida  
Edco Company, Ocala, Florida

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Surge suppressors shall be submitted as an integral part of the submittal for the sub system or equipment which they protect. Surge suppressors, their wiring, bonding, and grounding connections shall be shown the drawings by sub-system.
- B. The surge suppression submittal shall also include the following:
  1. Complete manufacturer's data for each suppressor indicating part numbers and rated voltages and current.
  2. Dimensions for each suppressor type, including mounting arrangement and required hardware.
  3. Conductor types, sizes, and permitted wiring arrangement.

4. Manufacturer's test data certified by a Registered Professional Engineer showing that the proposed suppression equipment can meet or exceed the requirements of this specification.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Surge suppression devices and assemblies shall be guaranteed by the installing contractor to be free of defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of completion of the sub-system to which the suppressor is attached.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT

- A. Suppressors shall be installed at subpanels serving sensitive electronic loads at all communications closets and main communications room.
- B. Suppressors shall be installed as close as practicable to the equipment, switchboard or panelboard being protected in such a way as to minimize connecting lead length. Suppressor leads shall not extend beyond either the manufacturer's recommended length or three feet, whichever is less, without approval.
- C. Where continuity of suppressor function is necessary, the active surge suppressor elements shall be housed in easily-removed plug-in field-replaceable modules..
- D. In configurations provided with a system neutral (single phase and multi-phase wye systems), the suppressors used shall provide active elements between each phase conductor and neutral and between neutral and ground. The suppressor element connected between neutral and ground may be omitted at points where the neutral and ground conductors are bonded (i.e. the service entrance and any separately derived power source where this bond exists).
- E. In configurations not provided with a system neutral (multi-phase delta systems), the suppressors used shall provide active elements both between phases and between each phase and ground.

2.02 SUPPRESSORS FOR BRANCH PANELS

- A. Suppressors for use at branch panels shall be as follows:  
Provide APT TE2/HP or approved equivalent panel suppressor.

2.03 SUPPRESSORS AT MAIN PANEL

- A. Suppressors for use at service entrance shall be as follows:  
Provide APT TE4/XLHP or approved equivalent for service entrance suppressor.
- B. Suppressors at flowmeter/pressure meters shall be as follows: EDCo - 120V, HSP

121BT-1 RU (or approved equivalent).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Surge suppressors shall be installed in accordance with all applicable national, state or local wiring codes. They shall be installed as close as practicable to the equipment to be protected. Panelboard or switchboard mounted suppressors shall be connected to the service by means of suitably rated circuit breakers or a disconnect switch. The location of surge suppressors shall be located on the same side of the panel as the circuit breaker feeding the arrestor.
- B. Where no code restrictions apply, the suppressor may be installed inside the equipment cabinet. Suppressor ground connectors should be attached to equipment chassis by conductors of #4 to # 10 AWG copper wire no longer than 6 inches. Bolted connections with star washers are preferred to ensure electric continuity of connections.
- C. Bonding conductors between AC power and data-communication suppressors within any protected sub-system shall be of #4 to # 10 AWG copper wire and be kept as short as possible. Wherever practicable, all suppressors protecting a sub-system shall be located together to minimize ground-bonding conductor length.
- D. It is recommended to install suppressors serving a piece of equipment or sub-system on a common metallic ground plane. This arrangement serves as a low-impedance connection for all the surge suppressor and equipment grounds.

END OF SECTION

## ARCHITECTURAL DIVISION

### SECTION 033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
  - 1. Footings
  - 2. Slabs-on-grade.
  - 3. Suspended slabs.
  - 4. Concrete toppings.
  - 5. Building frame members.
  - 6. Building walls.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast- furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

E. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Fiber reinforcement.
6. Waterstops.
7. Curing compounds.
8. Floor and slab treatments.
9. Bonding agents.
10. Adhesives.
11. Vapor retarders.
12. Semirigid joint filler.
13. Joint-filler strips.
14. Repair materials.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

- F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
  - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- D. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

## 2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

## 2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

## 2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
  - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
  - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class **3S** coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
  1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch Retain subparagraph below if optional restriction for fine aggregate in ASTM C 33 is required.
  2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

## 2.6 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.



1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

## 2.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Greenstreak.
    - b. Progress Unlimited, Inc.
    - c. Williams Products, Inc.
  2. Profile: Flat, dumbbell with center bulb
- B. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bometals, Inc.
    - b. Greenstreak.
    - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
    - d. Murphy, Paul Plastics Co.
    - e. Progress Unlimited, Inc.
    - f. Tamms Industries, Inc.
    - g. Vinylex Corp.

## 2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
  1. Products:
    - a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Ultra A.
    - b. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 15.
    - c. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn Type-105.

## 2.9 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

### 2.10 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Products:

- a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
- b. Burke by Edoco; Aqua Resin Cure.
- c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
- d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company;  
W.B. Resin Cure.
- e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
- f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
- g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
- h. Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-Clear.
- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
- j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
- k. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Resin Cure E.
- l. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Resi-Chem Clear Cure.
- m. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Horncure WB 30.
- n. Unitex; Hydro Cure 309.
- o. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Maxcure Resin Clear.
- p. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

### 2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
1. Types I and II, non-load bearing; and types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- D. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.0217-inch- thick, galvanized steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- E. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, not less than 0.0336 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

## 2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
  4. Compressive Strength: Not less than [5000 psi] at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

## 2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
2. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
  3. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
  4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
  5. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- D. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

## 2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- C. Footings, : Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.58
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches
4. Air Content: 2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

- D. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.48
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd.
4. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: 2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

- E. Suspended Slabs: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.48
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd.
4. Slump Limit: 5 inches
5. Air Content: 2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

- F. Concrete Toppings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches
4. Air Content: 2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished toppings to exceed 3 percent.

- G. Building Frame Members: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.48
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches.
4. Air Content: 2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

## FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- H. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

### 2.15 CONCRETE MIXING

- C. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.
  1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
  2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support

screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
  - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
  - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

### 3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
  - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
  - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces.

Apply new form-release agent.

- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

### 3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
  - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.
- C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

### 3.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh

spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

### 3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  - 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
  - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

### 3.8 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a



continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed

waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

### 3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
  - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing

actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
  1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull- floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in 1 direction.

- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated and where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

### 3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in- place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

### 3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot- weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing

operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project..
  - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.14 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

### 3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
  - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair

underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's

written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

Feath

er edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

### 3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and to submit reports.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
  1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
  2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour

- of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
    - a. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample. Cast and field cure one cylinder specimen and hold for 56 day test if necessary.
    - b. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - c. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
  6. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
  7. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
  8. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
  9. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
  10. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
  11. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 033000

## SECTION 042000 UNIT MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:
  - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
  - 2. Mortar and grout.
  - 3. Reinforcing steel.
  - 4. Masonry joint reinforcement.
  - 5. Ties and anchors.
  - 6. Embedded flashing.
  - 7. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
  - 8. Masonry-cell insulation.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 07 Section "Water Repellents" for water repellents applied to unit masonry assemblies.
  - 2. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing.
  - 3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
- C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
  - 1. Dovetail slots for masonry anchors, installed under Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  - 2. Anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural frame, installed under Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing."
- D. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:
  - 1. Manufactured reglets in masonry joints for metal flashing, furnished under Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths ( $f'_m=1900$  psi)



- B. Determine net-area compressive strength ( $f'_m$ ) of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
  - 1. Decorative concrete masonry units, in the form of small-scale units.
  - 2. Colored mortar.
  - 3. Weep holes/vents.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
  - 1. Exposed or Decorative concrete masonry units.
  - 2. Pre-faced concrete masonry units.
  - 3. Weep holes/vents.
  - 4. Accessories embedded in masonry.
- D. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
  - 1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
- E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- F. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:
  - 1. Masonry units.
    - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
    - b. For bricks, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
    - c. For exposed brick, include material test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
  - 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
  - 3. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 4. Joint reinforcement.
  - 5. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- G. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports, per ASTM C 780, for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification.
  2. Include test reports, per ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- H. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- I. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
1. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, per ASTM C 140.
  2. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, per ASTM C 780.
  3. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, per ASTM C 101.
  4. Prism Test: For each type of construction required, per ASTM C 1314.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
1. Build sample panels in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness for each type of exposed unit masonry construction:
    - a. Typical exterior wall
    - b. Typical interior wall
- F. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockups for each type of exposed unit masonry construction (typical exterior and interior walls) in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.

- a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in each exterior wall mockup.
  - b. Include lower corner of window opening framed with stone trim at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
  - c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
  - d. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
  - e. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for lifting and emptying into dispensing silo. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in a metal dispensing silo with weatherproof cover.
- D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
  - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
  - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
  
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
  - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.
  
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
  - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to exceed tolerances and to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects, including dimensions that vary from specified dimensions by more than stated tolerances, will be exposed in the completed Work or will impair the quality of completed masonry.

## 2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMUs)

### A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.

### B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi
2. Weight Classification: Normal weight
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.
5. Faces to Receive Plaster: Where units are indicated to receive a direct application of plaster, provide textured-face units made with gap-graded aggregates.

## 2.4 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

### A. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

## 2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

### A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

### B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

### C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207, Type S.

### D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

#### 1. Products:

- a. Capital Materials Corporation; Flamingo Color Masonry Cement.
- b. Essroc, Italcementi Group; Brixment or Velvet.
- c. Holcim (US) Inc.; Mortamix Masonry Cement, Rainbow Mortamix Custom Buff Masonry Cement or White Mortamix Masonry Cement.
- d. Lafarge North America Inc.; Magnolia Masonry Cement, Lafarge Masonry Cement, Florida Super Masonry, Trinity Super White Masonry Type S, Trinity White Masonry Type N.
- e. Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Masonry Cement or Lehigh White Masonry Cement.

- f. National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Lafarge North America Inc.; Lafarge Mortar Cement or Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement.
- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
  - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
- G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Addiment Incorporated; Mortar Kick.
    - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
    - c. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
    - d. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Trimix-NCA.
- I. Water: Potable.

## 2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/, Grade 60Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.
  - 1. Interior Walls: Mill or Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
  - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon or Stainless steel.
  - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch; or W2.8 or 0.188-inch diameter.
  - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch diameter.
  - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:
  - 1. Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with 1 side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

## 2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in subsequent paragraphs that are made from materials that comply with eight subparagraphs below, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153/A 153M,

- Class B-2 coating.
- 2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
- B. Corrugated Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication, Ties made from galvanized steel sheet may be used in interior walls, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- D. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
  - 1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units or hollow units laid with cells horizontal.
  - 2. Where wythes do not align or are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle- and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
  - 3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch - 1/4-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel. Mill-galvanized wire ties may be used in interior walls, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structure: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Tie Section for Steel Frame: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.188-inch- 0.25-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire..
  - 3. Connector Section for Concrete: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.053-inch thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication
  - 4. Tie Section for Concrete: Corrugated metal ties with dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and sized to extend to within 1 inch of masonry face.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Dovetail Slots in Concrete: Furnish dovetail slots with filler strips, of slot size indicated, fabricated from 0.034-inch, galvanized steel sheet.

## 2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing, where flashing is exposed or partly exposed and where indicated, complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.

2. Copper: ASTM B 370, Temper H00 or H01, cold-rolled copper sheet, 10-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0135 inch thick for fully concealed flashing; 16-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0216 inch thick elsewhere.
  3. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
  4. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from stainless steel, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
    - a. Available Products:
      - 1) Cheney Flashing Company; Cheney Flashing (Dovetail) or Cheney 3-Way Flashing (Sawtooth).
      - 2) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.; Keystone 3-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
  5. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
  6. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
  7. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch at exterior face of wall and down into joint 3/8 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
  8. Fabricate metal drip edges and sealant stops for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam will shed water.
  9. Metal Drip Edges: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
  10. Metal Flashing Terminations: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 3/8 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
  11. Metal Expansion-Joint Strips: Fabricate from stainless steel to shapes indicated.
- B. Flexible Flashing: For flashing not exposed to the exterior, use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. or 7-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet bonded with asphalt between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Copper Fabric Flashing.
      - 2) AFCO Products Inc.; Copper Fabric.
      - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B C-Fab Flashing.
      - 4) Phoenix Building Products; Type FCC-Fabric Covered Copper.
      - 5) Polytite Manufacturing Corp.; Copper Fabric Flashing.
      - 6) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Copper Fabric Flashing.



- 7) York Manufacturing, Inc.; York Copper Fabric Flashing.
2. Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. or 7-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet coated with flexible asphalt. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Cop-R-Cote.
      - 2) AFCO Products Inc.; Cop-A-Cote.
      - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B C-Coat Flashing.
      - 4) Phoenix Building Products; Type ACC-Asphalt Bituminous Coated.
      - 5) Polytite Manufacturing Corp.; Coated Copper Flashing.
      - 6) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Coated Copper Flashing.
      - 7) York Manufacturing, Inc.; Copperseal.
  3. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch to 0.040 inch.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Peel-N-Seal.
      - 2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
      - 3) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Dur-O-Barrier-44.
      - 4) Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
      - 5) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 82 Rubberized-Asphalt Thru-Wall Flashing.
      - 6) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Textroflash.
      - 7) Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 300.
      - 8) Polytite Manufacturing Corp.; Poly-Barrier Self-Adhering Wall Flashing.
      - 9) Williams Products, Inc.; Everlastic MF-40.
  4. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy as follows:
    - a. Monolithic Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.040 inch thick.
    - b. Self-Adhesive Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch thick, with a 0.015-inch-thick coating of rubberized-asphalt adhesive.
    - c. Self-Adhesive Sheet with Drip Edge: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch thick, with a 0.015-inch-thick coating of rubberized-asphalt adhesive. Where flashing extends to face of masonry, rubberized-asphalt coating is held back approximately 1-1/2 inches from edge.
      - 1) Color: Gray White Tan/buff Black.
    - d. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
    - e. Products:
      - 1) Hyload, Inc.; Hyload Cloaked Flashing System.

5. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.040 inch thick.

a. Products:

- 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; Pre-Kleened EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
- 2) Firestone Building Products; FlashGuard.
- 3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 81 EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
- 4)

C. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from high-density polyethylene incorporating chemical stabilizers that prevent UV degradation. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts that are designed to be built into mortar bed joints and weep collected moisture to the exterior of CMU walls and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Blok-Flash" by Advanced Building Products Inc.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
2. Solder for Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.
3. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing urethane polysulfide silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

## 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, urethane or PVC.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from cotton or UV-resistant synthetic fiber, 1/4 to 3/8 inch in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch

exposure on exterior and 18 inches in cavity between wythes. Use only for weeps.

2. Round Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 3/8-inch OD by 4 inches long.
3. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, 3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches long.
4. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

a. Products:

- 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
- 2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
- 3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
- 4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
- 5) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.

5. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

a. Products:

- 1) Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net Weep Vents.

6. Aluminum Weep Hole/Vent: One-piece, L-shaped units made from sheet aluminum, designed to fit into a head joint and consisting of a vertical channel with louvers stamped in web and with a top flap to keep mortar out of the head joint; painted before installation to comply with Division 09 painting Sections in color approved by Architect to match that of mortar.

a. Products:

- 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #343W - Wilko Weep Hole.

7. Vinyl Weep Hole/Vent: One-piece, offset, T-shaped units made from flexible, injection- molded PVC, designed to fit into a head joint and consisting of a louvered vertical leg, flexible wings to seal against ends of masonry units, and a top flap to keep mortar out of the head joint; in color approved by Architect to match that of mortar.

a. Products:

- 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #343 Louvered Weep Hole.
- 2) Williams Products, Inc.; Williams-Goodco Brick Vent.
- 3) Wire-Bond; Louvered Weepholes.

- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Provide one of the following configurations:

a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches wide, with dovetail shaped

notches 7 inches deep that prevent mesh from being clogged with mortar droppings.

- b. Strips, not less than 3/4 inch to 1-1/2 inches thick and 10 inches wide, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from being clogged with mortar.
- c. Sheets or strips full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.
- d. Sheets or strips not less than 3/4 inch to 1 inch thick and installed to full height of cavity with additional strips 4 inches high at weep holes and thick enough to fill entire depth of cavity and prevent weep holes from being clogged with mortar.

2. Products:

- a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break or Mortar Break II.
- b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
- c. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
- d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.
- e.

F. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells with loops for holding reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.142-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units with either two loops or four loops as needed for number of bars indicated.

1. Products:

- a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
- b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
- c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
- d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

## 2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement, mortar cement, and lime.
3. Limit cementitious materials in mortar for exterior and reinforced masonry to portland cement, mortar cement, and lime.
4. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

D. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide

the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M S.
  2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S N.
  3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S or N.
  4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
  5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- E. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
  2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
  3. Mix to match Architect's sample.
- F. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
- G. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476 UBC Standard 21-19.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Table 21-C in the Uniform Building Code for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
  2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: Mix epoxy pointing mortar to comply with mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

## 2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform source quality-control testing indicated below:
1. Payment for these services will be made by Owner from Testing and Inspecting Allowance, as authorized by Change Orders.
  2. Retesting of materials failing to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit furnished, per ASTM C 67.
- C. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit furnished, per ASTM C 140.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
  - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
  - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
  - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.
- G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.
- H. Comply with construction tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:
  - 1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
  - 2. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more

- than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
  4. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch. Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
  5. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
  6. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.
  7. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

### 3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond pattern unless otherwise indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
3. Wedge non-load-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

### 3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

#### A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

#### B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

#### C. Lay structural-clay tile as follows:

### 3.5 COMPOSITE MASONRY

#### A. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using one of the following methods:

1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 4.5 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 36 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.
  - a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties.
2. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
  - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes tab-type reinforcement.
  - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3



inches into each wythe. Space headers not over 8 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.

- B. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.
- C. Collar Joints: Solidly fill collar joints by parging face of first wythe that is laid and shoving units of other wythe into place.
- D. Collar Joints in Clay Tile Masonry: After each course is laid, fill the vertical, longitudinal joint between wythes solidly with mortar at exterior walls, except cavity walls, and interior walls and partitions.
- E. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each wythe and course at corners, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide continuity with masonry joint reinforcement at corners by using prefabricated L- shaped units as well as masonry bonding.
- F. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, bond walls together as follows:
  - 1. Provide individual metal ties not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 2. Provide continuity with masonry joint reinforcement by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
  - 3. Provide rigid metal anchors not more than 48 inches o.c. If used with hollow masonry units, embed ends in mortar-filled cores.

### 3.6 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:
  - 1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 4.5 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 24 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.
    - a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties.
    - b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
  - 2. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
    - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes tab-type reinforcement.
    - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
    - c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous

horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not over 8 inches 12 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.
  4. Masonry Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.
- B. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.
  - C. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
  - D. Parge cavity face of backup wythe in a single coat approximately 3/8 inch thick. Trowel face of parge coat smooth.
  - E. Coat cavity face of backup wythe to comply with Division 07 Section "Bituminous Dampproofing."
  - F. Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.
    1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

### 3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
  1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
  2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
  3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings.
    - a. Reinforcement above is in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

### 3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in- plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
  - 1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

### LINTELS

- C. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- D. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.9 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
  - 2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
  - 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
  - 4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
  - 5. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.
- D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are

shown to be built into masonry.

- E. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
  - 1. Use specified weep/vent products or open head joints to form weep holes.
  - 2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
  - 3. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing or wicking material 16 inches o.c.
  - 5. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
  - 6. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.
- F. Place pea gravel in cavities as soon as practical to a height equal to height of first course above top of flashing, but not less than 2 inches, to maintain drainage.
  - 1. Fill cavities full height by placing pea gravel in cavities as masonry is laid so that at any point masonry does not extend more than 24 inches above top of pea gravel.
- G. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in Part 2 "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- H. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products or open head joints to form vents.
  - 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

### 3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
  - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
  - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
  - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 48 inches.

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspectors: Owner will engage qualified independent inspectors to perform inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform inspections.
  - 1. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections indicated below and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.
  - 2. Retesting of materials failing to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- C. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- D. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, per ASTM C 140.
- E. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- F. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 1019.
- G. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, per ASTM C 1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

### 3.12 PARGING

- A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in 2 uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch. Dampen wall before applying first coat and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.
- B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.
- C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

### 3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
  - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
  - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
  - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
  - 6. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 7. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.
  - 8. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.
  - 9. Clean limestone units to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

#### 3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil- contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
  - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
  - 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
  - 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

## SECTION 042300 GLASS UNIT MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Glass block set in mortar.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: Glass-block units.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Glass Block: Obtain glass block through single source from single manufacturer.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store glass block in unopened cartons on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations for Sealants: Do not install sealants when ambient and substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F or when joint substrates are wet.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation of glass unit masonry assemblies only when ambient and material temperatures are 40 deg F or higher.

1. Maintain temperature in installation areas at 40 deg F or above for 48 hours after installing.

#### 1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence and coordinate completion of glass unit masonry assemblies so sealants can be installed immediately after mortar has attained final set.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GLASS BLOCK

- A. Hollow Glass Block: Hollow units made from transparent glass, with manufacturer's standard edge coating.
  1. Glass Color: Colorless.
  2. Pattern: Wavy, light-diffusive design on inner faces, and smooth outer faces.
  3. Edge-Coating Color: White.
    - a. Provide one color throughout for each pattern indicated.
  4. Square-Block Size: 7-1/2 inches square by 3-3/4 inches thick.

#### 2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II. Provide white cement.
  1. Where joints are indicated to be raked out and pointed, gray cement may be used for setting mortar.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Aggregate: ASTM C 144, with 100 percent passing No. 8 sieve.
  1. For pointing mortar, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing No. 16 sieve.
- D. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid polymeric water-repellent mortar admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength of mortar.
- E. Water: Potable.

#### 2.3 MORTAR MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, or antifreeze compounds unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar.
  2. For pointing mortar in exterior panels, use water-repellent admixture



3. according to admixture manufacturer's written instructions.
  3. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement and lime.
- B. Mortar for Glass Unit Masonry Assemblies: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification for Type S mortar.
1. Combine and thoroughly mix cementitious materials, water, and aggregates in a mechanical batch mixer unless otherwise indicated. Mix mortar to produce a stiff but workable consistency that is drier than mortar for brick or concrete masonry. Discard mortar when it has reached initial set.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine sills, jambs, and heads surrounding glass unit masonry assemblies for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLING GLASS BLOCK WITH MORTAR

- A. Apply a heavy coat of asphalt emulsion to sill and adhere expansion strips to jambs and heads with asphalt emulsion. Allow asphalt emulsion to dry before placing mortar. Trim expansion strips to width required to fit glass block and to full lengths of heads and jambs.
- B. Set glass block with completely filled bed and head joints, with no furrowing, accurately spaced and coordinated with other construction. Maintain 3/8-inch exposed joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install panel reinforcement in horizontal joints at spacing indicated and continuously from end to end of panels; comply with the following requirements:
1. Vertical Spacing of Panel Reinforcement for Exterior Panels: Every other course but not more than 16 inches o.c., starting with first course above sill.
  2. Lap panel reinforcement not less than 6 inches if more than one length is necessary.
  3. Embed panel reinforcement in mortar bed by placing lower half of mortar bed first, pressing panel reinforcement into place and covering with upper half of mortar bed.
- D. Install panel anchors at locations indicated and in same horizontal joints where panel reinforcement occurs. Extend panel anchors at least 12 inches into joints, and bend within expansion joints at edges of panels and across the head. Attach panel anchors as follows:
1. For new unit masonry assemblies, embed other ends of panel anchors, after bending portions crossing expansion joint, in horizontal mortar joints closest in elevation to joints in glass unit masonry assemblies containing panel anchors.

- E. Use rubber mallet to tap units into position. Do not use steel tools, and do not allow units to come into contact with metal accessories and frames.
- F. Use plastic spacers or temporary wedges in mortar joints to produce uniform joint widths and to prevent mortar from being squeezed out of joints.
  - 1. If temporary wedges are used, remove them after mortar has set and fill voids with mortar.
- G. Keep expansion joints free of mortar.
- H. Rake out joints indicated to be pointed to a uniform depth sufficient to accommodate pointing material, but not less than joint width.
  - 1. If temporary wedges are used, remove them before raking out and pointing joints.
  - 2. Point joints at both faces of exterior panels with mortar.
- I. Clean glass unit masonry assemblies as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears immediately, using a clean, wet sponge or a scrub brush with stiff fiber bristles. Do not use harsh cleaners, acids, abrasives, steel wool, or wire brushes when removing mortar or cleaning glass unit masonry assemblies.
- J. Install sealant at jambs, heads, mullions and other locations indicated. Prepare joints, including installation of primer and bond-breaker tape or cylindrical sealant backing, and apply elastomeric sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
  - 1. Variation in Mortar-Joint Thickness: Do not vary from joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/16 inch.
  - 2. For faces of adjacent exposed units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch.

### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. On surfaces adjacent to glass unit masonry assemblies, remove mortar, sealants, and other residue resulting from glass-block installation, in a manner approved by manufacturers of materials involved.
- B. Remove excess sealants with commercial solvents according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Exercise care not to damage sealant in joints.
- C. Perform final cleaning of glass unit masonry assemblies when surface is not exposed to direct sunlight. Start at top of panel using generous amounts of clean water. Remove water with clean, dry, soft cloths; change cloths frequently to eliminate dried mortar particles and aggregate.

END OF SECTION 042300

## SECTION 051200 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Structural steel.
  - 2. Grout.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.
- B. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Structural steel designated as architecturally exposed structural steel in the Contract Documents.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
  - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
  - 2. Include embedment drawings.
  - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, professional engineer and/ or testing agency.
- E. Mill Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:

1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
3. Direct-tension indicators.
4. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
5. Shear stud connectors.
6. Shop primers.
7. Nonshrink grout.

F. Source quality-control test reports.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category Cbd Sbd.
- C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 P2 P3 or SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
  2. AISC's "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
  3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- F. Mockups: Build mockups of architecturally exposed structural steel to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  1. Coordinate finish painting requirements with Division 09 painting Sections.
  2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
  1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
  2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion,

damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M Grade 50
- B. Channels, Angles, M , S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M ).
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M
- D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

### 2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and hardened carbon-steel washers.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.
- C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.
- D. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable ASTM A 354 ASTM A 449 ASTM A 307, Grade A, straight.
  - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
  - 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
  - 3. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
  - 4. Finish: Plain Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
- E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M
  - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
  - 2. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
  - 3. Finish: Plain
- F. Clevises Turnbuckles: ASTM A 108, Grade 1035, cold-finished carbon steel.

- G. Eye Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1030, cold-finished carbon steel.
- H. Sleeve Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1018, cold-finished carbon steel.

### 2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20 ASTM A 780.

### 2.4 GROUT

- A. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404, Size No. 2. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
  - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
  - 2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
  - 3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
  - 4. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop- priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC- SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- G. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel

wall- opening framing to be attached to structural steel. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing.

- H. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural steel. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk, cross-recessed head machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.
  - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
  - 2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
  - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

## 2.6 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
  - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
  - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
  - 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
  - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
  - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
  - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
  - 3. SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning."
  - 4. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 5. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning."
  - 6. SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
  - 7. SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, "Near-White Blast Cleaning."
  - 8. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
  - 9. SSPC-SP 14/NACE No. 8, "Industrial Blast Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
  - 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to inaccessible surfaces after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

- D. Painting: Apply a 1-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

## 2.7 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/ A 123M.
  - 1. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
  - 2. Galvanize lintels shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

## 2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
  - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
  - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
  - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
  - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
  - 1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
  - 2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION



- A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in- place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

### 3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design.
- B. Add leveling plates to paragraph below if required. Delete options in paragraph and subparagraphs if no bearing plates.
- C. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
  - 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
  - 3. Snug-tighten Pretension anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
  - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- D. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel and architecturally exposed structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- E. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection

and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

- F. Splice members only where indicated.
- G. Remove erection bolts on welded, architecturally exposed structural steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
- H. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1.
- I. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- J. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
  - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
    - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
  - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than- continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
  - 2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.
- E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

### 3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint

according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates, and abutting structural steel.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
  - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 051200

## SECTION 055000 METAL FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
  - 2. Metal ladders.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

## 2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
  - 1. Size of Channels: As indicated.
  - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M,, with G90 coating; 0.079-inch nominal thickness.

## 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

## 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and

- corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

## 2.7 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
1. Comply with ANSI A14.3 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Ladders:
1. Space siderails 18 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
  3. Rungs: 1-inch- diameter steel bars.
  4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
  5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.
  6. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
  7. Galvanize ladders, including brackets and fasteners.

## 2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

## 2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

## 3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and

abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC- PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000



## SECTION 055300 METAL GRATINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for structural-steel framing system components.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design gratings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Gratings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
  - 1. Floors: Uniform load of 300 lbf/sq. ft. or concentrated load of 3600 lbf, whichever produces the greater stress.
  - 2. Limit deflection to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- D. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel sheet certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Welding certificates.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with gratings by field measurements before fabrication.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for gratings, grating frames, and supports. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ALUMINUM

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer for type of use indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
- B. Extruded Bars and Shapes: ASTM B 221, alloys as follows:
  - 1. 6061-T6 or 6063-T6, for bearing bars of gratings and shapes.
  - 2. 6061-T1, for grating crossbars.

### 2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 or Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
  - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
  - 2. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.

- B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 for bolts and ASTM F 594 for nuts, Alloy Group 1 or Group 2.
- C. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- D. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy that is welded.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

### 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Assembly: Fabricate grating sections in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch material cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated, but not less than that needed to support indicated loads.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.
- E. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
- F. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space the anchoring devices to secure gratings, frames, and supports rigidly in place and to

support indicated loads.

1. Fabricate toeplates to fit grating units and weld to units in shop unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fabricate toeplates for attaching in the field.
3. Toeplate Height: 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 GRATING FRAMES AND SUPPORTS

## 2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing gratings to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing gratings. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete or masonry.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.
  1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- E. Attach toeplates to gratings by welding at locations indicated.
- F. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
- G. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

### 3.2 INSTALLING METAL BAR GRATINGS

- A. General: Install gratings to comply with recommendations of referenced metal bar grating standards that apply to grating types and bar sizes indicated, including installation clearances and standard anchoring details.
- B. Attach removable units to supporting members with type and size of clips and fasteners indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by grating manufacturer for type of installation conditions shown.
- C. Attach nonremovable units to supporting members by welding where both materials are same; otherwise, fasten by bolting as indicated above.

END OF SECTION 055300

## SECTION 061053 MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
  - 2. Plywood backing panels.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing."
  - 2. Division 06 Section "Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses."
  - 3. Division 31 Section "Termite Control" for site application of borate treatment to wood framing.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

- 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction

that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
  - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC2.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

#### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
  2. Nailers.
  3. Utility shelving.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber and the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
  2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
  4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
  5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

#### 2.4 PLYWOOD CEILING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.
1. Plywood shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

#### 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

#### 2.6 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
  2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
  3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
  4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
  5. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install plywood panels by fastening to trusses.
- E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- F. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

## SECTION 061600 SHEATHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Roof sheathing.
  - 2. Sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment.
  - 3. Flexible flashing at openings in sheathing.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":
  - 1. Plywood.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack plywood and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.2 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: 19/32 Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

#### 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated.

1. For roof sheathing panels, provide fasteners with corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that exclude exterior moisture.
- B. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

### 3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
  - a. Nail as indicated on drawings.

### 3.3 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING-PAPER INSTALLATION

- A. General: Cover sheathing with weather-resistant sheathing paper as follows:
  1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
  2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Building Paper: Apply horizontally with a 2-inch overlap and a 6-inch end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.

### 3.4 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT

- A. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Seal other penetrations and openings.
  2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing board joints, and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed

- fasteners. Seal other penetrations and openings.
3. Apply sheathing tape to joints between foam-plastic sheathing panels and at items penetrating sheathing. Apply at upstanding flashing to overlap both flashing and sheathing.

### 3.5 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturers written instructions.
  1. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches, except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
  2. Lap flashing over weather-resistant building paper at bottom and sides of openings.
  3. Lap weather-resistant building paper over flashing at heads of openings.
  4. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing: Protect sheathing by covering exposed exterior surface of sheathing with weather-resistant sheathing paper securely fastened to framing. Apply covering immediately after sheathing is installed.

END OF SECTION 061600

## SECTION 061753 SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood roof trusses.
2. Wood girder trusses.
3. Wood truss bracing.
4. Metal truss accessories.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for roof sheathing.
2. Division 31 Section "Termite Control" for site application of borate treatment to wood trusses.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

- B. TPI: Truss Plate Institute, Inc.

- C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.

1. Design Loads: As indicated.
2. Maximum Deflection Under Design Loads:
  - a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of span.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer registered in the State of Florida. Shop drawings to be signed and sealed. Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.
  1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
  2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
  3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
  4. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
  5. Show splice details and bearing details.
  6. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- B. LEED Submittal if applicable:
  1. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates certifying that wood used to produce metal-plate-connected wood trusses complies with forest certification requirements. Include evidence that mill is certified for chain of custody by an FSC- accredited certification body.
    - a. Include statement indicating costs for each certified wood product.
- C. Product Certificates: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses, signed by officer of truss fabricating firm.
- D. Qualification Data: For metal-plate manufacturer professional engineer fabricator and Installer.
- E. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
  1. Metal-plate connectors.
  2. Metal truss accessories.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.
  - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
  - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer. Shop drawings to be signed and sealed.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 and that involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Source Limitations for Connector Plates: Obtain metal connector plates from a single manufacturer.
- D. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the following publications:
  - 1. TPI 1, "National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction."
  - 2. TPI DSB, "Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
  - 3. TPI HIB, "Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
- E. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."
- F. Forest Certification: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations of TPI HIB, "Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
  - 1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
  - 2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
  - 3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

- B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Time delivery and erection of trusses to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying progress of other trades whose work must follow erection of trusses.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
  - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
  - 4. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- B. Grade and Species: For truss chord and web members, provide dimension lumber of any species, graded visually or mechanically, and capable of supporting required loads without exceeding allowable design values according to AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- D. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
  - 1. For exposed trusses indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- E. Application: Treat all trusses, unless otherwise indicated trusses where indicated on Drawings.

### 2.2 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers



offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
  - 2. Cherokee Metal Products, Inc.; Masengill Machinery Company.
  - 3. CompuTrus, Inc.
  - 4. Eagle Metal Products.
  - 5. Jager Building Systems, Inc.
  - 6. MiTek Industries, Inc.; a subsidiary of Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
  - 7. Robbins Engineering, Inc.
  - 8. TEE-LOK Corporation; a subsidiary of Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
  - 9. Truswal Systems Corporation.
- C. General: Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.
- D. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
  - 1. Use for interior locations where stainless steel is not indicated.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, and not less than 0.035 inch thick.
  - 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

## 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure- preservative treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with

capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

## 2.4 METAL TRUSS ACCESSORIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable products by one of the following:
  1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
  2. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.
  3. KC Metals Products, Inc.
  4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
  5. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  6. USP Structural Connectors.
  - 7.
- D. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
  1. Use for interior locations where stainless steel is not indicated.
- F. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
  1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

- B. Protective Coatings: SSPC-Paint 22, epoxy-polyamide primer or SSPC-Paint 16, coal-tar epoxy-polyamide paint.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.
- B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.
- C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
  - 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.
- F. Space trusses as indicated; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.
- G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in truss accessories according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.

- H. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.
  - 1. Anchor trusses to girder trusses as indicated.
- I. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
- J. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- K. Do not cut or remove truss members.
- L. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements.
  - 1. Do not alter trusses in field.

### 3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA- registered label.
- C. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Protective Coating: Clean and prepare exposed surfaces of metal connector plates. Brush apply primer, when part of coating system, and one coat of protective coating.
  - 1. Apply materials to provide minimum dry film thickness recommended by coating system manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 061753

## SECTION 072100 THERMAL INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Cavity-wall insulation.
  - 2. Concealed building insulation.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for insulation installed in cavity walls and masonry cells.
  - 2. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for insulation installed as part of a perimeter fire-resistive joint system.
  - 3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for installation in metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.
  - 4. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."
  - 5. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
  - 6. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by

UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

- 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
  - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.
- C. Recycled Content: Provide glass and slag-wool-fiber/rock-wool-fiber insulation with recycled content so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 20 percent.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

### A. Manufacturers:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Knauf Fiber Glass.
4. Owens Corning.

### B. Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing), Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with polypropylene-scrim-kraft vapor-retarder membrane on 1 face.

### C. Where glass-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thicknesses, provide blankets in batt or roll form with thermal resistances indicated:

1. 6 inches thick with a thermal resistance of R-19.

## 2.3 INJECTED FOAM INSULATION

1. Core-Fill 500 Foam Insulation: Amino-Plast Foam Insulation Material, 14.2 "R" value in 8" hollow core concrete block, Flame Spread 15, Smoke density 78, Fire Wall Rating 4 hours in 8" CMU, Density 0.8 lb/ft<sup>3</sup>, STC Rating 53, OITC Rating 44, Shrinkage less than 1%.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- #### A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- #### A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- #### A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. On units of foam-plastic board insulation, install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates indicated.
  - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."

#### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm-in-winter side of construction, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
- D. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:



1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

## SECTION 074113 METAL ROOF PANELS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Standing-seam metal roof panels.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for field-formed fasciae, roof drainage systems, and other sheet metal work not part of metal roof panel assemblies.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal roof panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight roofing system.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design metal roof panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: Negative 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
  - 2. Test-Pressure Difference: Positive and negative 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
  - 3. Positive Preload Test-Pressure Difference: Greater than or equal to 15.0 lbf/sq.

- ft. and the greater of 75 percent of building live load or 50 percent of building design positive wind-pressure difference.
4. Negative Preload Test-Pressure Difference: 50 percent of design wind-uplift-pressure difference.
- D. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test- pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft..
  2. Test-Pressure Difference: 20 percent of positive design wind pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. and not more than 12.0 lbf/sq. ft..
  3. Positive Preload Test-Pressure Difference: Greater than or equal to 15.0 lbf/sq. ft. and the greater of 75 percent of building live load or 50 percent of building design positive wind-pressure difference.
  4. Negative Preload Test-Pressure Difference: 50 percent of design wind-uplift-pressure difference.
- E. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.
- F. FMG Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FMG's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.
1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-120.
  2. Hail Resistance: SH.
- G. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:
    - a. Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of roof panel and accessory.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels; details of edge conditions, side-seam and endlap joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work.
  - 1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
    - a. Gutters.
    - b. Downspouts.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
  - 1. Metal Roof Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, clips, closures, and other metal roof panel accessories.
  - 2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
  - 3. Accessories: 12-inch- long Samples for each type of accessory.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal roof panel assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer professional engineer and testing agency.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Maintenance Data: For metal roof panels to include in maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal roof panels from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide metal roof panels having insulation core material with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Protect strippable protective covering on metal roof panels from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of metal roof panel installation.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit metal roof panel work to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with metal roof panels by field measurements before fabrication.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal roof panels with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of decks and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
    - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal

weathering.

- c. .
- 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
  - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 designation, Grade 40; structural quality.
  - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
  - 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    - a. 2-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Panel Sealants:
  - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide, or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal roof panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311. 0.02 perm

## 2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: 30 to 40 mils thick minimum, consisting of slip-resisting, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release- paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
  2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal roof panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.

## 2.4 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
  1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,:
    - a. Architectural Metal Systems.
    - b. ATAS International, Inc.
    - c. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
    - d. Butler Manufacturing; a BlueScope Steel company.

- e. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
  - f. Fabral.
  - g. MBCI; a division of NCI Building Systems, L. P.
  - h. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.
  - i. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.
  - j. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
2. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, nominal thickness to meet wind impact resistance as required by 2007 Florida Building Code.
    - a. Exterior Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer.
    - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  3. Clips: Floating to accommodate thermal movement.
  4. Joint Type: As standard with manufacturer.
  5. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
  6. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components approved by roof panel manufacturer and as required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
  2. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
  3. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Gutters: Formed from same material roof panels. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels.
- C. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot-long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual". Finish downspouts to match gutters.

## 2.6 FABRICATION



- A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal roof panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weathertight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. End Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
  - 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
  - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
  - 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or by metal roof panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.7 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- C. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before metal roof panel installation.
- D. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

### 3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

### 3.4 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
- B. Thermal Movement. Rigidly fasten metal roof panels to structure at one and only one location for each panel. Allow remainder of panel to move freely for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
  - 1. Point of Fixity: Fasten each panel along a single line of fixing located at ridge.
  - 2. Avoid attaching accessories through roof panels in a manner that will inhibit thermal movement.
- C. Install metal roof panels as follows:
  - 1. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted.
  - 2. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  - 3. Provide metal closures at rake edges and each side of ridge and hip caps.

4. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and perimeter of all openings.
5. Install ridge and hip caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
6. Install metal flashing to allow moisture to run over and off metal roof panels.

D. Fasteners:

1. Steel Roof Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

E. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

F. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

### 3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.

### 3.6 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.

B. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach

gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

- C. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
  - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
  - 2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
- D. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- B. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

### 3.9 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113

## SECTION 074600 SOFFIT AND FACIA SYSTEM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Perforated aluminum soffit.
- 2. Aluminum facia.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
- 2. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for wall sheathing and weather-resistive barriers.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.

- 1. 12-inch- long-by-actual-width Sample of soffit.
- 2. 12 inch long by actual width of facia.
- 3. 12-inch- long-by-actual-width Samples of trim and accessories.

- C. Product Certificates: For each type of soffit and facia, from manufacturer.

- D. Maintenance Data: For each type of soffit, facia and related accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, texture, and pattern of, including

related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace materials that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Structural failures including cracking, deforming, and fading.
  - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - c. .
2. Fading is defined as loss of color, after cleaning with product recommended by manufacturer, of more than 7 Hunter color-difference units as measured according to ASTM D 2244.
3. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM SOFFIT

- A. General: Formed and coated aluminum soffit complying with AAMA 1402.
- B. Pattern: 12-inch exposure in V-grooved, double, 4-inch board style.
- C. Texture: Smooth.
- D. Ventilation: Provide perforated soffit.
- E. Nominal Thickness: 24 Gauge.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer and baked-on acrylic.
  1. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

## 2.2 ALUMINUM FACIA

- A. General: Formed and coated aluminum soffit complying with AAMA 1402.
- B. Pattern: 8-inch exposure style.
- C. Texture: Smooth, ribbed.
- D. Nominal Thickness: 24 Gauge.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer and baked-on acrylic.
  - 1. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.
  - 1. Provide accessories made from same material as matching color and texture of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Accessories: Where aluminum accessories are indicated, provide accessories complying with AAMA 1402.
  - 1. Texture: Smooth.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: 24 ga.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer and baked-on acrylic.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of soffit and related accessories.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with soffit manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable

to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

1. Do not install damaged components.
- B. Install aluminum soffit and related accessories according to AAMA 1402 and as required to meet component and cladding pressures.
- C. Install joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.
- D. Where aluminum siding will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.
- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074600



## SECTION 081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
  - 2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
  - 3. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door design.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.

5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Other Action Submittals:

1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire- protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.

1.6 REFERENCES

- A. Aluminum Association, Inc. (AA).
  1. AA 5005-H14 – Sheet Architectural.
  2. AA 6061-T6 – Heavy Duty Structures.
  3. AA 6063-T5 – Extrusions, Pipe, Architectural.
  4. AA DAF-45 – Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA).
  1. AAMA 2603-98 – Pigmented Organic Coatings (Polycron).
  2. AAMA 2605-98 – Superior Performing Organic Coatings (Kynar).
  3. AAMA 609 – Anodized Architectural Finishes Cleaning and Maintenance.
  4. AAMA 610-02 – Painted Architectural Products Cleaning and Maintenance.
  5. AAMA 611-98 – Anodized Architectural Standards.
  6. AAMA 701 – Pile Weatherstrip.
- C. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM).
  1. A 123 – Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings.
  2. C 591-01 – Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate.
  3. C 728-97 – Insulation Board, Mineral Aggregate.
  4. E 330-97 – Structural Load Test.

- 5. E 1996 – Wind Load Test.
- 6. E 1886 – Impact Test Procedures (Inclusive of Large Missile Impact).
- 7. E 1300 – Load Resistance of Glass in Building.

D. Florida Building Code Compliant

- 1. Florida Building Code #FL6336 (website address: [www.floridabuilding.org](http://www.floridabuilding.org))

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project- site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
  - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. **Manufacturer:** Ten-year warranty against defects in workmanship and materials, including warping, rotting, decaying or bowing.
- B. **Installer:** Warrant installation procedures and performance for five years against defects due to work- manship and materials handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. **Cline Aluminum Doors, Inc.**  
112 - 32nd Avenue West, Bradenton, Florida 34205-8907  
Telephone: (800) 648-6736, (941) 746-4104;  
Fax: (941) 746-5153  
Website: [www.clinedoors.com](http://www.clinedoors.com) Email: [inquire@clinedoors.com](mailto:inquire@clinedoors.com)
  2. **Model:** Series 100BE

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. **Aluminum Members:** Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish.
- B. **Flush Aluminum Door Composite Components:** Minimum 5-ply composite laminated construction to include:
1. **Facing:** One-piece 0.040-inch (1.02 mm) smooth 5005-H14 stretcher-leveled aluminum alloy.
  2. **Substrate:** One-piece 0.085-inch (2.16 mm) oil-tempered hardboard; neither peg-board nor non-tempered hardboard shall be accepted.
  3. **Core:** Pre-stabilized, five pound minimum, EPS foam. No injected foams or poured-in-place foams acceptable to avoid air-pockets and destabilization.
  4. **Hardware Backup:** Provide continuous, nonspecific hardware reinforcement with full perimeter aluminum tube, 4.25-inches (108 mm) in width, 0.125-inch (3.18 mm) minimum thickness.
  5. **Bonding Agent:** 3M's commercial Fastbond - NF 2000 with strength buildup of 350 pounds per square inch (24.6 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>).
  6. **Extrusion Wall:** Thickness of 0.125-inch (3.18 mm) minimum, except beads and trim.
  7. **Beads and Trim:** Wall Thickness of 0.050-inch (1.25 mm) minimum. Replaceable door edge of 6063-T5 extruded aluminum alloy with special beveled edge cap design shall be provided with integral weatherstripping. Use of integral door edging not acceptable.
  8. **Weatherstripping:** Replaceable wool pile with nylon fabric, polypropylene backing AAMA 701 standards.
  9. **Materials:** Only nonferrous, non-rusting members shall be acceptable, including tie rods, screws and reinforcement plates.
  10. **Regulations:** All components and agents to meet EPA standards.
- C. **Glazing:**

1. Glass shall be 0.25-inch (6.36 mm) tempered. (Standard thickness)
2. Glass shall be 0.5625-inch (14.29 mm) laminated hurricane glass
3. Stops shall be snap-in, non-removable type, 6063-T5 extruded aluminum alloy and 0.050- (1.25 mm) thickness.
4. Seals shall be vinyl inserts.
5. No fasteners shall be exposed.

Aluminum Frames :

1. **Frame Components:** Extruded channel (tubular) 6063-T5 aluminum alloy, minimum wall thickness 0.125-inch (3.18 mm); cut corners square and joinery shall be mechanical with no exposed fasteners.
2. **Profile:** Open Back with Applied Stop (OBS), 1¾ inches by 5 inches (44 x 127 mm).
3. **Hinge and Strike Mounting Plates:** Extruded aluminum alloy bar stock, 0.1875-inch (4.75 mm) thick mounted in a concealed integral channel with no exposed fasteners.
4. **Replaceable Weatherstripping:** AAMA 701, wool pile with nylon fabric, polypropylene backing, at head and jambs.
5. **Door Stop:** No screw-on stops acceptable.
6. **Frame Finish:** Shall be anodized with Class II mechanical finish to match door finish.

FINISH

- A. **Finish:** Clear anodic coating; AA-M12C22A31 Class II mechanical finish, non-specular, with chemical medium-matte etch, minimum thickness 0.4-mil (0.01 mm).

FABRICATION

- A. **General:** Receive hardware if required by manufacturer.
- B. **Aluminum Flush Door Construction:** Of type, size and design indicated:
  1. **Minimum Thickness:** 1.75-inches (44 mm), 5-ply composite laminate system. No 3-ply doors accepted for commercial application.
  2. **Door Size:** Sizes shown are nominal; provide standard clearances as follows:
    - a. Hinge and Lock Stiles: 0.125-inch (3.18 mm).
    - b. Between Meeting Stiles: 0.25-inch (6.35 mm).
    - c. At Top Rails: 0.125-inch (3.18 mm).
    - d. Between Door Bottom and Threshold: 0.125-inch (3.18 mm).
  3. **Face Panels:** Exterior and interior aluminum panels shall be one-piece stretcher-leveled aluminum alloy each laminated edge-to-edge to one-piece oil-tempered hardboard substrate.
  4. **Substrate:** Oil-tempered hardboard substrates shall be bilaterally laminated edge-to-edge to Class I prestabilized ISO-25 polyisocyanurate foam core and internal hardware backup tube.
  5. **Reinforcement:** Internal tube shall reinforce the full internal door

- perimeter to allow for all specified and non-specified hardware.
6. **Core:** Class I prestabilized ISO-25 polyisocyanurate foam core shall be bilaterally bonded to facing substrate and to internal reinforcement system.
  7. **Door Edge:** Door perimeter shall receive mechanically locked 6063-T5 extruded aluminum alloy beveled edge to protect flush door edges and permit field replacement.
  8. **Weatherstripping:** Lock stile of door shall have wool pile weatherstripping applied.
- C. **Aluminum Frames:** Of shapes and contours indicated.
1. Corners shall be cut square.
  2. Reinforce and secure mechanically.
  3. No exposed fasteners.

#### ACCESSORIES

- A. **Fasteners:** Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or other material warranted by manufacturer as noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum components.
1. Do not use exposed fasteners.
- B. **Brackets and Reinforcements:** Manufacturer's high-strength aluminum units where feasible, otherwise, nonferrous stainless steel.
- C. **Bituminous Coating:** Cold-applied asphaltic mastic, compounded for 30-mil (0.76 mm) thickness per coat.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that wall surfaces and openings are ready to receive frames and are within tolerances specified in manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Verify that frames installed by other trades for installation of doors of this section are in strict accordance with recommendations and approved shop drawings and within tolerances specified in manufacturer's instructions.

#### PREPARATION

- C. Perform cutting, fitting, forming, drilling, and grinding of frames as required for project conditions; do not damage sight-exposed finishes.
- D. Separate dissimilar metals to prevent electrolytic action between metals.

## INSTALLATION

- E. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings; set frames plumb, square, level, and aligned to receive doors.
- F. Anchor frames to adjacent construction in strict accordance with recommendations and approved shop drawings and within tolerances specified in manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Seal metal-to-metal joints between framing members using good quality elastomeric sealant.
- G. Where aluminum surfaces contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact by one or more of the following methods.
  - 1. Paint dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.
  - 2. Apply good quality elastomeric sealant between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
  - 3. Paint dissimilar metal with one coat of primer and one coat of paint recommended for aluminum surface applications.
  - 4. Use nonabsorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.
- H. Hang doors with required clearances as follows:
  - 1. Hinge and Lock Stiles: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm).
  - 2. Between Meeting Stiles: 0.250 inch (6.35 mm).
  - 3. At Top Rails: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm).
  - 4. Between Door Bottom and Threshold: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm).
- I. Adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.
- J. Install glazing in glazing frames.
- K. Install hardware for doors of this section.
- L. Installation of door hardware is specified in Section 08 71 00
- M. Installation of glass is specified in Section 08 80 00

## CLEANING

- N. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609.
- O. Do not use abrasive, caustic or acid cleaning agents.

## PROTECTION

- P. Protect products of this section from damage caused by subsequent construction until substantial completion.
- Q. Repair damaged or defective products to original specified condition in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- R. Replace damaged or defective products that cannot be repaired to Architect's acceptance.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 083323 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Insulated service doors.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design overhead coiling doors, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Exterior overhead coiling doors shall withstand the wind loads, the effects of gravity loads, and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE 7.
  - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Basic Wind Speed: 130 MPH.
    - b. Importance Factor: 1.0.
    - c. Exposure Category: C.
  - 2. Deflection Limits: Design overhead coiling doors to withstand design wind load without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
- C. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under design wind load, acting inward and outward.
- D. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistance Performance: Provide impact-protective overhead coiling doors that pass missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests when tested according to 2007 Florida Building Code.
  - 1. Large Missile Test: For overhead coiling doors located within 30 feet of grade.
- E. Operation Cycles: Provide overhead coiling door components and operators capable of operating for not less than number of cycles indicated for each door. One operation cycle is

complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory. Include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
  2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
1. Curtain Slats: 12 inches long.
  2. Guides: 6 inches long.
  3. Brackets: 6 inches square.
  4. Hood: 6 inches square.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For overhead coiling doors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- F. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.
1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling door manufacturer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical

properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:

1. Aluminum Door Curtain Slats: ASTM B 209 sheet or ASTM B 221 extrusions, alloy and temper standard with manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated; thickness of 0.050 inch and as required to meet requirements.
  2. Insulation: Fill slats for insulated doors with manufacturer's standard thermal insulation complying with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84. Enclose insulation completely within slat faces.
  3. Gasket Seal: Provide insulated slats with manufacturer's standard interior-to-exterior thermal break or with continuous gaskets between slats.
- B. Endlocks and Windlocks for Service Doors: Malleable-iron casings galvanized after fabrication, secured to curtain slats with galvanized rivets or high-strength nylon. Provide locks on not less than alternate curtain slats for curtain alignment and resistance against lateral movement.
- C. Bottom Bar for Service Doors: Consisting of two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from manufacturer's standard hot-dip galvanized steel, stainless steel, or aluminum extrusions to match curtain slats and finish.
- D. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain, and a continuous bar for holding windlocks.

## 2.2 HOOD

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

## 2.3 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.
1. Lock Cylinders: Provide cylinders standard with manufacturer and keyed to building keying system.
  2. Keys: Provide Three for each cylinder.
- B. Chain Lock Keeper: Suitable for padlock.

## 2.4 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Weatherseals: Equip each exterior door with weather-stripping gaskets fitted to entire perimeter of door for a weathertight installation, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. At door head, use 1/8-inch- thick, replaceable, continuous sheet secured to inside of hood.
  - 2. At door jambs, use replaceable, adjustable, continuous, flexible, 1/8-inch- thick seals of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene.
- B. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated door with lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.
  - 1. Provide pull-down straps or pole hooks for doors more than 84 inches high.

## 2.5 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable- tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.
- C. Spring Balance: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.
- D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.
- E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

## 2.6 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Equip door with manufacturer's recommended manual door operator unless another type of door operator is indicated.
- B. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear- reduction unit with a maximum 25 lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

## 2.7 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Insulated Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include,

but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Cookson Company.
  - b. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
  - c. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
  - d. Overhead Door Corporation.
  - e. Raynor.
- B. Operation Cycles: Not less than 50,000.
1. Include tamperproof cycle counter.
- C. Curtain R-Value: R-11.
- D. Door Curtain Material: Aluminum.
- E. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 3-1/4-inch center-to-center height.
- F. Curtain Jamb Guides: Aluminum with exposed finish matching curtain slats. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise.
- G. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.
1. Shape: Square.
  2. Mounting: Face of wall.
- H. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly and chain lock keeper.
1. Locking Device Assembly: Single-jamb side locking bars, operable from inside with thumb turn.
- I. Manual Door Operator: Chain-hoist operator.
- J. Door Finish:
1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodized.

## 2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or AA-M12C22A31, Class II,

0.010 mm or thicker.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.

### 3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust seals to provide weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 083323





## SECTION 087100 DOOR HARDWARE

### PART I - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. SECTION INCLUDES

1. The work in this section includes furnishing all items of finish hardware as hereinafter specified or obviously necessary for all swinging, sliding, folding and other doors. Except items, which are specifically excluded from this section of the specification or of unique hardware, specified in the same sections as the doors and frames on which they are installed.

##### B. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Related documents, drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections apply to this section.

##### C. RELATED SECTIONS

1. 06200 - Finish Carpentry
2. 08110 - Metal Doors and Frames
3. 08210 - Wood Doors
4. 08410 - Entrances and Storefronts
5. Division 16 - Access Control

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

##### A. STANDARDS

1. ANSI A156.1 - Butts and Hinges
2. ANSI A156.2 - Bored Locks and Latches
3. ANSI A156.3 - Exit Devices
4. ANSI A156.4 - Door Controls - Door Closers
5. ANSI A156.5 - Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
6. ANSI A156.6 - Architectural Door Trim
7. ANSI A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions
8. ANSI A156.8 - Door Controls - Overhead Holders
9. ANSI A156.13 - Mortise Locks and Latches
10. ANSI A156.15 - Closer Holder Release Devices
11. ANSI A156.16 - Auxiliary Hardware
12. ANSI A156.18 - Material and Finishes
13. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows
14. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
15. AIA A201 1997 - General Conditions of the Contract

##### B. CODES

1. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
2. IBC 2003 - International Building Code
3. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
4. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

#### A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Submit copies of finish hardware schedule in accordance with Division 1, General Requirements.

#### B. SCHEDULES AND PRODUCT DATA

1. Schedules to be in vertical format, listing each door opening, and organized into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door opening to function as intended. Hardware schedule shall be submitted within two (2) weeks from date the purchase order is received by the finish hardware supplier. Furnish four (4) copies of revised schedules after approval for field and file use. Note any special mounting instructions or requirements with the hardware schedule. Schedules to include the following information:
  - a. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
  - b. Handing and degree of swing of each door.
  - c. Door and frame sizes and materials.
  - d. Keying information.
  - e. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
  - f. Elevation drawings and operational descriptions for all electronic openings.
  - g. Name and manufacturer of each hardware item.
  - h. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
  - i. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols and codes contained in schedule
  - j. Mounting locations for hardware when varies from standard.
2. Submit catalog cuts and/or product data sheets for all scheduled finish hardware.
3. Submit separate detailed keying schedule for approval indicating clearly how the owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

#### C. SAMPLES

1. Upon request, samples of each type of hardware in finish indicated shall be submitted. Samples are to remain undamaged and in working condition through submittal and review process. Items will be returned to the supplier or incorporated into the work within limitations of keying coordination requirements.

#### D. TEMPLATES

1. Furnish a complete list and suitable templates, together with finish hardware schedule to contractor, for distribution to necessary trades supplying materials to be prepped for finish hardware.

#### E. OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1. Upon completion of construction and building turnover, furnish two (2) complete maintenance manuals to the owner. Manuals to include the following items:
  - a. Approved hardware schedule, catalog cuts and keying schedule.
  - b. Hardware installation and adjustment instructions.
  - c. Manufacturer's written warranty information.
  - d. Wiring diagrams, elevation drawings and operational descriptions for all electronic openings.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. SUBSTITUTIONS

1. All substitution requests must be submitted before bidding and within the procedures and time frame as outlined in Division 1, General Requirements. Approval of products is at the discretion of the architect and his hardware consultant.

##### B. SUPPLIER QUALIFICATIONS

1. A recognized architectural door hardware supplier who has maintained an office and has been furnishing hardware in the project's vicinity for a period of at least two (2) years.
2. Hardware supplier shall have office and warehouse facilities to accommodate this project.
3. Hardware supplier shall have in his employment at least one (1) Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is available at reasonable times during business hours for consultation about the project's hardware and requirements to the owner, architect and contractor.
4. Hardware supplier must be an authorized factory distributor of all products specified herein.

#### 1.5 FIRE-RATED OPENINGS

1. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that comply with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed by Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) or Warnock Hersey (WH) for use on types and sizes of doors indicated.
2. Project requires door assemblies and components that are compliant with positive pressure and S-label requirements. Specifications must be cross-referenced and coordinated with door manufacturers to ensure that total opening engineering is compatible with UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
  - a. Hardware required for fire doors shall be listed with Underwriters Laboratories for ratings specified.
  - b. Certification(s) of compliance shall be made available upon request by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

## A. MARKING AND PACKAGING

1. Properly package and mark items according to the approved hardware schedule, complete with necessary screws and accessories, instructions and installation templates for spotting mortising tools. Contractor shall check deliveries against accepted list and provide receipt for them, after which he is responsible for storage and care. Any shortage or damaged good shall be made without cost to the owner.
2. Packaging of door hardware is the responsibility of the supplier. As hardware supplier receives material from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set and door numbers to match the approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.

## B. DELIVERY

1. The supplier shall deliver all hardware to the project site; direct factory shipments are not allowed unless agreed upon beforehand. Hardware supplier shall coordinate delivery times and schedules with the contractor. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer/contractor until each is satisfied that count is correct.
2. No keys, other than construction master keys and/or temporary keys are to be packed in boxes with the locks.

## C. STORAGE

1. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. All items, except as noted below, shall be warranted in writing by the manufacturer against failure due to defective materials and workmanship for a minimum period of one (1) year commencing on the date of final completion and acceptance. In the event of product failure, promptly repair or replace item with no additional cost to the owner.
  1. Mortise locksets: Five (5) years
  2. Exit Devices: Five (5) years
  3. Door closers:

Ten (10) years PART II -

## PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Only manufacturers as listed below shall be accepted. Obtain each type of finish hardware (hinges, latch and locksets, exit devices, door closers, etc.) from a single

manufacturer.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

### A. SCREWS AND FASTENERS

1. All required screws shall be supplied as necessary for securing finish hardware in the appropriate manner. Thru-bolts shall be supplied for exit devices and door closers where required by code and the appropriate blocking or reinforcing is not present in the door to preclude their use.

### B. HANGING DEVICES

#### 1. HINGES

- a. Hinges shall conform to ANSI A156.1 and have the number of knuckles as specified, oil-impregnated bearings as specified with NRP (non-removable pin) feature, at all exterior reverse bevel doors. Unless otherwise scheduled, supply one (1) hinge for every 30" of door height. Hinges shall be a minimum of 4 1/2" high and 4" wide; heavy weight hinges (.180) shall be supplied at all doors where specified.

- 1) Specified Manufacturer: McKinney
- 2) Approved Substitutes: Bommer, Hager, Stanley

### C. FLUSH BOLTS AND ACCESSORIES

1. All manual and automatic flush bolts to be furnished as specified.

- a. Specified Manufacturer: McKinney
- b. Approved Substitutes: Quality, Rockwood, Trimco

### D. CYLINDERS AND KEYING

#### 1. CYLINDERS

- a. Provide standard cylinders and keys
  - 1) Specified Manufacturer: Sargent
  - 2) Approved Substitutes: Corbin Russwin, Yale

#### 2. KEYING

- a. All locks and cylinders to be master-keyed or grandmaster-keyed as directed by the owner. Furnish the following key amounts:
  - 1) Two (2) change keys per lock
  - 2) Three (3) master keys

### E. LOCKING DEVICES

#### 1. MORTISE LOCKSETS

- a. All locksets shall be ANSI 156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1 Certified. All

functions shall be manufactured in a single sized case formed from 12 gauge steel minimum. The lockset shall have a field-adjustable, beveled armored front, with a .125" minimum thickness and shall be reversible without opening the lock body. The lockset shall be 2 3/4" backset with a one-piece 3/4" anti-friction stainless steel latchbolt. The deadbolt shall be a full 1" throw made of stainless steel and have 2 hardened steel roller inserts. All strikes shall be non-handed with a curved lip. To insure proper alignment, all trim, shall be thru-bolted and fully interchangeable between rose and escutcheon designs.

- 1) Specified Manufacturer: Sargent 8200 Series
- 2) Approved Substitutes: Corbin Russwin ML2000 Series, Yale 8800 Series

## 2. LOCKSET STRIKES

- a. Strikes shall be non-handed and available with curved lip, full lip or ASA type strikes as required. Provide strikes with lip-length required to accommodate jamb and/or trim detail and projection.

## F. EXIT DEVICES

### 1. CONVENTIONAL DEVICES - PUSH RAIL

- a. All exit devices shall be ANSI A156.3, Grade 1 Certified and shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories and bear the UL label for life safety in full compliance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101. Mounting rails shall be formed from a solid single piece of stainless steel, brass or bronze no less than 0.072" thick. Push rails shall be constructed of 0.062" thick material. Painted or anodized aluminum shall not be considered heavy duty and is not acceptable. Lever trim shall be available in finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.

- 1) Specified Manufacturer: Sargent 80 Series
- 2) Approved Substitutes: Corbin Russwin ED5000 Series, Yale 7100/7200 Series

## G. DOOR CLOSERS

### 1. SURFACE MOUNTED CLOSERS - HEAVY DUTY

- a. All door closers shall be ANSI 156.4, Grade 1 Certified. All closers shall have aluminum alloy bodies, forged steel arms, and separate valves for adjusting backcheck, closing and latching cycles and adjustable spring to provide up to 50% increase in spring power. Closers shall be furnished with parallel arms mounting on all doors opening into corridors or other public spaces and shall be mounted to permit 180 degrees door swing wherever wall conditions permit. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

- 1) Specified Manufacturer: Sargent 351 Series
- 2) Approved Substitutes: Corbin Russwin DC6000, Norton 7500 Series, Yale 4400 Series

## H. DOOR TRIM AND PROTECTIVE PLATES

1. Kick plates shall be .050 gauges and two (2) inches less full width of door, or as specified. Push plates, pull plates, door pulls and miscellaneous door trim shall be as

shown in the hardware schedule.

- a. Specified Manufacturer: McKinney
- b. Approved Substitutes: Quality, Rockwood, Trimco

#### I. DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

##### 1. WALL MOUNTED DOOR STOPS

- a. Where a door is indicated on the plans to strike flush against a wall, wall bumpers shall be provided. Provide convex or concave design as indicated.
  - 1) Specified Manufacturers: McKinney
  - 2) Approved Substitutes: Quality, Rockwood, Trimco

#### J. GASKETING AND THRESHOLDS

- 1. Provide continuous weatherseal on exterior doors and smoke, light, or sound seals on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide intumescent seals as required to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies. Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- 2. Provide threshold units not less than 4" wide, formed to accommodate change in floor elevation where indicated, fabricated to accommodate door hardware and to fit door frames. All threshold units shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
  - a. Specified Manufacturers: McKinney
  - b. Approved Substitutes: Pemko, Reese, Zero

#### K. SILENCERS

- 1. Furnish rubber door silencers all hollow metal frames; two (2) per pair and three (3) per single door frame.

#### 2.3 FINISHES

- A. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18 or traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- C. Where specified hardware shall have an antimicrobial coating which permanently suppresses the growth of bacteria, algae, fungus, mold and mildew applied. The finish shall control the spread and growth of bacteria, mold and mildew and shall be FDA listed for use in medical and food preparation equipment.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Contractor shall ensure that the building is secured and free from weather elements prior to installing interior door hardware. Examine hardware before installation to ensure it is free of defects.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in the following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with the governing regulations.
  - 1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute (DHI.)
  - 2. NWWDA Industry Standard I.S.1.7, "Hardware Locations for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. All hardware shall be applied and installed in accordance with best trade practice by an experienced hardware installer. Care shall be exercised not to mar or damage adjacent work.
- C. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.
- D. Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall comply with AIA A201 1997 section 3.3.1 which reads as follows: "The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters."
- B. The hardware supplier shall do a final inspection prior to building completion to ensure that all hardware was correctly installed and is in proper working order.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.
- B. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore to proper function and finish of



hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

- C. Instruct owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes and usage of any electronic devices.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall protect all hardware, as it is stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

### 3.6 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The following schedule is furnished for whatever assistance it may afford the Contractor; do not consider it as entirely inclusive. Should any particular door or item be omitted in any scheduled hardware heading, provide door or item with hardware same as required for similar purposes. Hardware supplier is responsible for handling and sizing all products as listed in the hardware heading. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MW - McKinney Weatherstrip
2. MC - McKinney
3. SA - Sargent

#### Hardware Sets

#### SET #01 - EXTERIOR CONTROL

Doors: 03

3 Hinges	TA2314 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	32D	MC
1 Exit Device	HC 8813 F ETL	32D	SA
1 Closer	351 CPS	EN	SA
1 Weatherstrip	MCK303 AV 1 x 36" 2 x 84" TEK SCREWS		MW
1 Raindrip	MCK346 C 40"		MW
1 Threshold	MCK2005 AV X L.A.R.		MW

NOTE: Exterior openings to meet Florida windstorm requirements.

#### SET #02 - EXTERIOR PUMP

Doors: 02

3	Hinges	TA2314 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	32D	MC
1	Lockset	8204 LNL	32D	SA



## SECTION 092400 PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Exterior portland cement plasterwork (stucco) on unit masonry and monolithic concrete.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of textured finish coat indicated; 12 by 12 inches, and prepared on rigid backing.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 926 requirements.
- B. Exterior Plasterwork:
  - 1. Apply and cure plaster to prevent plaster drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind.
  - 2. Apply plaster when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F.
  - 3. Protect plaster coats from freezing for not less than 48 hours after set of plaster coat has occurred.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1063 and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with Village of Parrish Wastewater Master Pump Station # 6069180

thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.

- B. Plastic Accessories: Fabricated from high-impact PVC.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,:
    - a. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation; a Gibraltar Industries company.
    - b. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.
    - c. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
    - d. Plastic Components, Inc.
    - e. Vinyl Corp.
  - 2. Cornerbeads: With perforated flanges.
  - 3. Casing Beads: With perforated flanges in depth required to suit plaster bases indicated and flange length required to suit applications indicated.
    - a. Square-edge style; use unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Control Joints: One-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.

## 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
- B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in portland cement plaster.
- C. Bonding Compound: ASTM C 932.

## 2.3 PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II.
  - 1. Color for Finish Coats: Gray.
- B. Lime: ASTM C 206, Type S; or ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C 897.

## 2.4 PLASTER MIXES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926 for applications indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.
- B. Prepare solid substrates for plaster that are smooth or that do not have the suction capability required to bond with plaster according to ASTM C 926.

### 3.3 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

- A. Install according to ASTM C 1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.

### 3.4 PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926.
  - 1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces, as measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed on surface.
  - 2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
  - 3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.
- B. Bonding Compound: Apply on unit masonry and concrete plaster bases.
- C. Walls; Base-Coat Mix: Scratch coat for two-coat plasterwork, 3/8 inch thick on concrete masonry, 1/4 inch thick on concrete.
  - 1. Portland cement mixes.

### 3.5 PLASTER REPAIRS

- A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work. Promptly remove plaster

from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION 092400

## SECTION 095113 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- B. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Ceiling suspension system members.
  - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
    - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
  - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
  - 4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical panel ceiling.

E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling and components and anchor and fastener type.

F. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

#### 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are



packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
- C. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram- positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

### 2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

- A. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
  1. Type and Form: Type XII, glass-fiber base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 1, plastic.
  2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).
- B. Color: White.
- C. LR: Not less than 0.80.
- D. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- E. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches.
- F. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

### 2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal

suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.

- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
  - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    - a. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch- diameter wire.

## 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

- A. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, G60, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation, with prefinished, cold-rolled, 15/16-inch- wide, aluminum caps on flanges.
  - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
  - 2. Face Design: Flat, flush.
  - 3. Face Finish: Painted white.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  5. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- B. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- C. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- D. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
  1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
    - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
  2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
  3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
  4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension system

surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.

5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

## SECTION 099113 EXTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
  - 1. Exterior portland cement (stucco).

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

#### 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 2. ChemRex.
  - 3. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
  - 4. Del Technical Coatings.
  - 5. Duron, Inc.
  - 6. Flex Bon Paints.
  - 7. ICI Paints.
  - 8. Kryton Canada Corporation.
  - 9. M.A.B. Paints.
  - 10. Porter Paints.
  - 11. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
  - 12. Scott Paint Company

#### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. SW LOXON Primer:
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.

## 2.4 EXTERIOR LATEX PAINTS

- A. SW LOXON XP (Satin): (Gloss Level 5).
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
  - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
  - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Do not begin paint application until plaster is fully cured and dry.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
  - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of paint materials with product requirements.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.



END OF SECTION 099113

## SECTION 099123 INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

#### 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  2. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
  3. Flex Bon Paints.
  4. ICI Paints.
  5. M.A.B. Paints.
  6. Porter Paints.
  7. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
  8. Scott Paint Company

#### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI #4.
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.

## 2.4 LATEX PAINTS

- A. Interior Latex (Semigloss): MPI #54 (Gloss Level 5).
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
  - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
  - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
  - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical Work:
    - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - c. Pipe hangers and supports.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
  - 1. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials

being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
  - 1. Latex System: MPI INT 3.1E.
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
- B. CMU Substrates:
  - 1. Latex System: MPI INT 4.2A.
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).

END OF SECTION 099123

## SECTION 099600 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems.
  - 1. Exterior Substrates:
    - a. Concrete, horizontal surfaces.
    - b. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
    - c. Steel.
    - d. Galvanized metal.
    - e. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
  - B. Interior Substrates:
    - a. Concrete, vertical and horizontal surfaces.
    - b. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
    - c. Steel.
    - d. Galvanized metal.
    - e. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
    - f. Wood

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, an eggshell finish.
- B. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a semi-gloss finish.
- C. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a gloss finish.

#### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

#### 1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Provide coating maintenance manual including area summary with finish schedule, area detail designating location where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, material safety data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each coating system specified in Part 3.
  - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
  - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
  - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Handling: Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed containers, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Packaging shall bear the manufacture's label with the following information:

1. Product name and type (description).
2. Batch date.
3. Color number.
4. VOC content.
5. Environmental handling requirements.
6. Surface preparation requirements.
7. Application instructions.

- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.



1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings in rain, fog, or mist.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **The SherwinWilliams Company**; products indicated or comparable product from one of the following:
  1. Benjamin Moore & Co. or reviewed equal.
  2. Tnemec
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain paint materials from single source from single listed manufacturer.
  1. Manufacturer's designations listed on a separate color schedule are for color reference only and do not indicate prior approval.
- C. Approved Comparable Coatings

Basis of Design	PPG	Tnemec
Sherwin-Williams		
ArmorSeal HS B65W220 Polyurethane,	Megaseal HPU High Performance Urethane, 996740	CRU
Kem Cati-Coat HS Epoxy Filler/Sealer, B42W400	Aquapon Polyamide Epoxy	Epoxoprime Series 201
Acrolon Ultra High Performance Polyurethane, B65W820 Series/B65V820	Pitthane II 2.8 VOC Gloss, 94-28 Series	Endura-Shield II, 1074

Kem Kromik Universal Primer, B50WZ1	DevGuard Alkyd All Purpose Primer, 4120	Chem-Prime HS, 37H
Marcropoxy 646 Fast cure Epoxy, B58-600/B58V600	Aquapon High Build SemiGloss Polyamide Epoxy, 97-1212	H.S. Epoxy, 104
DTM Wash Primer, B71Y1	Interprime 178 or 539	Series 66 HBE
Pro Industrial Waterbased Epoxy, B73-300 Series	Aquapon WB Epoxy, 98-51	HB Tneme-Tufcoat, 114
Aarmor-Seal 8100 WB Epoxy Floor Ctg Satin, B70-8160Series/B70V8100,	Aquapon WB Int Ctg, 9857/98-58	Enviro-Pox, 287
Loxon Block Surfacer, A24W200	Perma-Crete LTC, 4-100	Masonry Filler Series 54
Pro-Cryl Metal Primer, B66-310	Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Primer, 90-912	Enviro-Prime Series 18 Gray
Waterbased Acrolon 100 Polyurethnae, B65 Series	Durethane WB, 98-8201	Endura-Shield 1080 Series
ProMar Zero VOC 200 Primer, B28W2600	Pure Performance Primer, 90-910	Elasto-Grip 151-1051

## 2.02 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

### A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a coating system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in coating system and on substrate indicated.
3. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

### B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers. Where acceptability of substrate conditions is in question, apply samples and perform in-situ testing to verify compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of new paint application.
  - 1. Report in writing conditions that may affect application, appearance, or performance of paint.
- B. Substrate Conditions:
  - 1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
    - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
    - b. Concrete Masonry: 12 percent.
  - 2. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected; application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.

- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Abrasive blast clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning."
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1500 to 4000 psi at 6 to 12 inches.
  - 2. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
  - 3. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 4. SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, "Near-White Blast Cleaning."
  - 5. SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning."
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied coatings.
- H. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

### 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

### 3.06 EXTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

- 1. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces:
  - 1. Pigmented Polyurethane over Epoxy Slip-Resistant Deck Coating System:
    - a. First Coat: Thinned 1 pint water per gallon: S-W ArmorSeal 8100 Water Based Epoxy Floor, B70-8160 Series/B70V8100 at 160 to 320 sq. ft. per gal.
    - b. Intermediate: Polyurethane, gloss matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, gloss: S-W Armorseal HS Polyurethane, B65W220 Series, at 2.0 to 3.0 mils dry, per coat, with manufacturer's recommended slip-resistant aggregate.

B. CMU Substrates:

1. Pigmented Polyurethane over High-Build Epoxy System:

- a. Block Filler: Block filler, epoxy: S-W Kem Cati-Coat HS Epoxy Filler/Sealer, B42W400 Series, at 10 to 20 mils dry, per coat.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, high-build, low gloss: S-W Macropoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy, B58 Series, at 5 to 10 mils dry, per coat.
- c. Topcoat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, gloss: S-W Acrolon Ultra High Performance Polyurethane, B65W821/B65V820 Series, at 2.0 to 3.0 mils dry, per coat.

C. Steel Substrates:

1. Pigmented Polyurethane over Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, zinc-rich, epoxy: S-W Zinc Clad IV, at 3.0 to 5.0 mils dry, per coat.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, high-build, low gloss: S-W Macropoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy, B58 Series, at 5 to 10 mils dry, per coat.
- c. Topcoat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, gloss: S-W Acrolon Ultra High Performance Polyurethane, B65W821/B65V820 Series, at 2.0 to 3.0 mils dry, per coat.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Pigmented Polyurethane over Vinyl Wash Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, vinyl wash: S-W DTM Wash Primer, B71Y1, at 0.7 to 1.3 mils dry, per coat.
- b. First Topcoat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, matching topcoat.
- c. Second Topcoat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, gloss: S-W Acrolon Ultra High Performance Polyurethane, B65W821/B65V820 Series, at 2.0 to 3.0 mils dry, per coat.

D. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:

1. Pigmented Polyurethane System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, vinyl wash: S-W DTM Wash Primer, at 0.7 to 1.3 mils dry, per coat.
- b. First Topcoat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, matching topcoat.
- c. Second Topcoat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, gloss: S-W Acrolon Ultra High Performance Polyurethane, B65W821/B65V820 Series, at 2.0 to 3.0 mils dry, per coat.

3.07 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Vertical Surfaces:
  - 1. Epoxy System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
    - b. Topcoat: Epoxy, high-build, semi-gloss: S-W Macropoxy 646-100, B58-600 Series, B73-620 Series, at 5 to 10 mils dry, per coat.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces.
  - 1. Epoxy System:
    - a. First Coat: Thinned 1 pint water per gallon: S-W ArmorSeal 8100 Water Based Epoxy Floor, B70-8160 Series/B70V8100 at 160 to 320 sq. ft. per gal.
    - b. Second Coat: Low-luster opaque finish: S-W ArmorSeal 8100 Water Based Epoxy Floor, at 160 to 320 sq. ft. per gal.
    - c. Third Coat: S-W ArmorSeal 8100 Water Based Epoxy Floor, B70-8160 Series/B70V8100 at 160 to 320 sq. ft. per gal. C.
- C. CMU Substrates:
  - 1. Epoxy-Modified Latex System:
    - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior: S-W Loxon Block Surfacer, A24W200, at 50 to 100 sq. ft. per gal.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, eggshell: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Eggshell, B73-300 Series, at 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.
    - d. Topcoat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss, B73-300 Series, at 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.
- D. Steel Substrates:
  - 1. Pigmented Polyurethane over Epoxy Primer System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal: S-W Macropoxy 646-100, B58-600 Series, B-73-620 Series, at 5 to 10 mils dry, per coat.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, gloss: S-W Waterbased Acrolon 100 Polyurethane, B65-720 Series, at 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
  - 1. Pigmented Polyurethane System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, vinyl wash: S-W DTM Wash Primer, at 0.7 to 1.3 mils dry, per coat.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, gloss: S-W Waterbased Acrolon 100 Polyurethane, B65-720 Series, at 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.
- F. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
- 1. Pigmented Polyurethane System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, vinyl wash: S-W DTM Wash Primer, B71Y1, at 0.7 to 1.3 mils dry, per coat.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, gloss: S-W Waterbased Acrolon 100 Polyurethane, B65-720 Series, at 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.
- G. Wood Substrates:
- 1. Epoxy-Modified Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28 Series, at 1.0 mils dry, per coat.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, eggshell: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Eggshell, B73-360 Series, at 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.

END OF SECTION 099600



## SECTION 104413 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fire protection cabinets for the following:
    - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguishers."

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.
  - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer

for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:

1. Sheet: ASTM B 209.

B. Acrylic Bubble: One piece.

## 2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
- b. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division, Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
- c. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
- d. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc..

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.

C. Cabinet Material: Aluminum sheet.

D. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim. Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for semirecessed cabinet installation.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Aluminum sheet.

F. Door Material: Aluminum sheet.

G. Door Style: Full bubble with frame.

H. Door Glazing: Molded acrylic bubble.

1. Acrylic Bubble Color: Clear, transparent.

I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide projecting lever handle with cam-action latch.
2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

J. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Lettered Door Handle: One-piece, cast-iron door handle with the word "FIRE" embossed into face.
3. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling

- sharply on door handle.
4. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated.
    - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
      - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
      - 2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
      - 3) Lettering Color: Red.
      - 4) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
  - a. Exterior of cabinet, door, and trim except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
  - b. Interior of cabinet and door.
2. Aluminum: Clear anodic.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
  1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
  2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
  3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
  4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
  1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
  2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the

range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire protection cabinets.
  - 2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire protection cabinets, square and plumb.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

## SECTION 104416 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets."

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure

fit and function.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
    - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
    - b. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
    - c. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
    - d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
  - 2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Aluminum Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-aluminum container.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 104416

## SECTION 111300 OVERHEAD BRIDGE CRANE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Overhead Bridge Crane.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete work for bridge crane equipment.
  - 2. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel" for crane runway beam.
  - 3. Division 26 Sections for electrical wiring for, and connections to, bridge crane equipment.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Operating Range: Maximum amount of travel above and below the hoisting level.
- B. Working Range: Recommended amount of travel above and below the hoisting level for which loading and unloading operations can take place.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for loading dock equipment. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For bridge crane . Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.



- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency; indicate compliance of bridge crane with requirements for

determining rated capacity, which is based on comprehensive testing within last two years of current products.

- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For bridge crane equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
  - 1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain bridge crane from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, equipment bases, and other preparatory work specified elsewhere.
  - 2. Review sequence of operation for each type of bridge crane equipment.
  - 3. Review coordination of interlocked equipment specified in this Section and elsewhere.
  - 4. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
  - 5. .

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle bridge crane equipment and accessories in a manner to avoid significant or permanent damage to fabric or frame.
  - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature requirements for storage.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with bridge crane equipment, by field measurements before fabrication.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Bridge Crane : Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including cracked or broken structural support members, load-bearing welds, and front and rear hinges.
    - b. Faulty operation of operators, control system, or hardware.
    - c. Failures including cracks or permanent deformation.
    - d. .
  - 2. Warranty Period for Structural Assembly: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Warranty shall be for unlimited usage of leveler for the specified rated capacity over the term of the warranty.

## 1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of loading dock equipment Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper loading dock equipment operation at rated speed and capacity. Provide parts and supplies the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.
- B. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: From Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM 36/A 36M.
- B. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from steel plate complying with ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 55.

- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold formed.
- D. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

## 2.2 BRIDGE CRANE

- A. General: Recessed, bridge crane designed for permanent installation of type, function, operation, capacity, size, and construction indicated; and complete with controls, safety devices, and accessories required.
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **2 ½ Ton Top Running Single Girder Crane by J. Herbert Corporation** or equal
- B. Rated Capacity: Capable of supporting total gross load of **5,000 lbs** without permanent deflection or distortion.
- C. Electric Operating System: Electric control from a remote-control station; motorized operation. Electric activation for raising of ramp and automatic extending of lip. Equip leveler with a packaged unit including a unitized electric motor and shaft assembly of proper size, type, and operation for capacity of leveler indicated. Include means for lowering ramp below platform level with lip retracted behind dock bumpers.
  - 1. Remote-Control Station with Emergency Stop: Weatherproof multibutton control station with an UP button of the constant-pressure type and an emergency STOP button of the momentary-contact type, enclosed in NEMA ICS 6, box. Ramp raises by depressing and holding UP button; ramp lowers at a controlled rate by releasing UP button. All ramp movement stops, regardless of position of ramp or lip, by depressing STOP button. Normal operation resumes by engaging a manual reset button or by pulling out STOP button.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of loading dock equipment.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical systems for bridge crane equipment to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of bridge crane equipment indicated to be attached to

or recessed into concrete or masonry, and furnish anchoring devices with templates, diagrams, and instructions for their installation.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install loading dock equipment, including motors, control stations, wiring, safety devices and accessories as required for a complete installation.
  - 1. Rough-in electrical connections according to requirements specified in Division 26 Sections.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust bridge crane equipment to function smoothly and safely, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Test bridge crane for vertical travel within operating range indicated.
- C. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished bridge crane equipment, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain loading dock equipment.

END OF SECTION 111300

## SECTION 220500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.8 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Architectural Divisions Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Attention is directed to the Plumbing and Electrical plans, all of which affect the work herein.
- C. This section is a Division-22 Plumbing section and is part of each Division-22 section.

#### 1.9 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies the common work requirements for plumbing installations and includes requirements common to more than one section of Division 22.

#### 1.10 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The scope of the work shall include complete plumbing systems as shown on the plans and as specified herein. The General Conditions and Special Conditions of these specifications shall form a part and be included under this Section of the Specifications. Provide all supervision, labor, material, equipment, machinery, plant, and any and all other items necessary to complete the plumbing systems. All items of equipment are specified in the singular; however, provide and install the number of items of equipment as indicated on the drawings, and as required for complete systems.
- B. Systems shall include all appurtenances as required to achieve the operating conditions as shown and specified and shall result in a superior installation.
- C. Scope of work shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- D. All electrical work required to support plumbing equipment or is otherwise necessary to operate plumbing equipment, shall be the responsibility of the Plumbing Contractor (including, but not limited to) electrical motors for all motor-operated equipment required under this Division, motor controllers, starters, pilot lights and relays, line and low voltage control wiring, raceways, connections to switches, and other electrical devices furnished with temperature control systems except as otherwise provided for in other Divisions of this Specification.

#### 1.11 INTENT OF SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the general run of pipes and the approximate location of apparatus. Do not scale the drawings to determine exact positions and clearances. Obtain from the Engineer any dimensions not shown.
- B. Bring to the attention of the Engineer immediately any changes in the size or location of the

material or equipment which may be necessary in order to meet field conditions, or in order to avoid conflict with the work of other sections. Obtain the Engineer's approval before such deviations are made.

- C. Methods of construction and details of workmanship where not specifically described herein or indicated on the drawings shall be subject to the Engineer's approval. It is the intent of these specifications to provide complete systems, left in good working order, ready for operation, including necessary labor and materials, whether or not specifically shown on the drawings or mentioned herein.
- D. Obtain from the Engineer at the site the location of any apparatus not definitely located on the drawings. Locate equipment and accessories in such a manner as to provide easy access for proper service and maintenance.
- E. Before submitting proposals, this Contractor shall examine the specifications and all drawings relating to his work and become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work and the relation of his work to the work of other sections. Examine the drawings of other sections, the details of the building construction and note conditions which affect his work. In the event that any referenced specification, drawing, detail, etc. is omitted or is in conflict, this Contractor shall obtain clarification from Architect/Engineer.
- F. It is the intention of these specifications and drawings to call for finished work, tested, and ready for operation. Wherever the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready for use."
- G. Minor details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation, shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or shown.

#### 1.12 CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES

- A. The Contractor shall include in the work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, etc., in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not specifically shown on drawings and/or specified.
  - a. Florida Fire Prevention Code -2014
  - b. Florida Building Code-2014
  - c. Florida Building Code Accessibility -2014
  - d. Florida Building Code Mechanical-2014
  - e. Florida Building Code Plumbing-2014
- B. All material and equipment for the electrical portion of the plumbing systems shall bear the approval label, or shall be listed by, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Refer to General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions, regarding any required permits and fee payments.

#### 1.13 ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

- A. Any and all obvious errors and/or omissions in the plans, specifications, and contract documents shall be called to the attention of the Architect or Engineer at least fourteen days prior to the bid date. If proper modification is not received, no additions to the contract amount will be authorized for this work.

- B. In the event there is a conflict in the plans and more than one system is described, specified or otherwise indicated, the Owner reserves the right to select which system shall be installed. In the event a system is identified by description or performance only, the Contractor shall provide shop drawings with product submittals indicating the complete working arrangement of the proposed installation for review by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all components or operating sequences.

#### 1.14 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. If directed by the Engineer, the Subcontractor shall, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades or for proper execution of the work.
- B. At the time of each submission, the Contractor shall call the Engineer's attention (in writing) to, and plainly mark on shop drawings, any deviations from the Contract Documents.
- C. Samples, drawings, specifications, catalogs, submitted for review, shall be properly labeled indicating specific service for which material or equipment is to be used, location, section and article number of specifications governing, Contractor's name, and name of job. All equipment shall be labeled to match labeling on contract documents.
- D. Control systems: Submit description of operation and schematic drawings of the entire control system. Include bulletins describing each item of control equipment or component.
- E. Catalogs, pamphlets, or other documents submitted to describe items on which approval is being requested, shall be specific and identification in catalog, pamphlet, etc. of item submitted shall be clearly made in ink. Data of a general nature will not be accepted.
- F. Review of shop drawings shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings are reviewed, said review does not mean that drawings have been checked in detail; said review does not in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility or necessity of furnishing material or performing work as required by the contract drawings and specifications.
- G. Failure of the Contractor to submit shop drawings in ample time for checking shall not entitle him to an extension of contract time, and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- H. Submit all Division 22 submittals at one (1) time in one (1) integral group. Piece-by-piece submission of individual items will not be acceptable. Engineer may check contents of each submittal set upon initial delivery; if not complete as set forth herein, submittal sets may be returned to Contractor without review and approval and will not be accepted until made complete.
- I. Submit Manufacturer's published technical data, catalog cuts, wiring diagrams, shop drawings and all elements of the plumbing work. Submit under provisions of General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions.
- J. No equipment or components shall be fabricated, delivered, erected, or connected other than from drawings reviewed by the Engineer.

- K. It shall be understood that review of shop drawings by the Engineer does not supersede the requirement to provide a complete and functioning system in compliance with the Contract Documents.
- L. Equipment supports: Submit detailed drawings indicating equipment weight and dimensions, support material, connections, anchoring, and vibration isolation.

#### 1.15 APPROVED MATERIALS

- A. Materials and equipment shall be new (unless specified as existing), of makes and kinds specified herein, or as indicated on the drawings, without exception.
- B. The drawings are based on the equipment and materials specifically designated. If substitute material and equipment is to be installed the contractor shall provide drawings showing any changes required by this equipment or material and be responsible for its installation in the allotted space with proper clearance for service and repairs. Substitute material shall be approved by the engineer prior to installation.
- C. Where approved deviation requires different quantity or arrangement of foundations, supports, ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit, and any other equipment or accessories normal to this equipment, Contractor shall furnish said changes and additions and pay all costs for all changes to the work and the work of others affected by this substitution or deviation.
- D. Deviations mean the use of any listed approved manufacturer other than those on which the drawings are based.
- E. All requests for deviation shall clearly and specifically indicate any and all differences or omissions between the product specified as basis of design and the product proposed for substitution. Differences shall include but shall not be limited to data as follows for both the specified and substituted products.
  - a. Principle of operation.
  - b. Materials of construction or finishes.
  - c. Thickness or gauge of materials.
  - d. Weight of item.
  - e. Deleted features or items.
  - f. Added features or items.
  - g. Changes in other Contractor's work caused by the substitution.
  - h. Physical dimensions.
- F. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment other than that specified or detailed on the drawing, which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring, or any other part of the plumbing or electrical, all such redesign, and all new drawings and detailing required therefore, shall be prepared by the Subcontractor at his own expense and submitted to the Engineer for approval.
- G. Where such approved deviation requires quantity and arrangement of ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit, and equipment from that specified or indicated on the drawings, the Contractor shall furnish and install any such ductwork, piping, structural supports, insulation, controllers, motors, starters, electrical wiring and conduit, and any other additional equipment required by



the system, at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 1.16 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to the Instruction to Bidders and the Architectural Division for requirements in selecting products and requesting substitutions.
- B. Materials or products specified herein and/or indicated on drawings by trade name, manufacturer's name or catalog number shall be provided as specified.
- C. Substitutions will not be permitted without approval fourteen (14) days prior to bid date from the Engineer.
- D. Approvals of "or equivalent" substitutions will be mailed to all bidders as an addendum to the Contract Documents. Any Contractor wishing to submit for an "or equivalent" substitution will submit with his request complete catalog information to permit evaluation of the product.

#### 1.17 CHASES, CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide and place required sleeves, forms and inserts before walls, partitions, floors or roofs are built. The cost of cutting and patching of walls, partitions, ceilings and floors necessary for reception of this Subcontractor's work caused by his failure to provide or properly locate sleeves, forms and inserts, or caused by incorrect location of this work shall be borne by this Subcontractor.
- B. When it becomes necessary to cut finished materials, submit to the Engineer for approval, drawings showing the work required and obtain approval before doing such cutting.
- C. Chases and openings in the walls will be provided under the work of other sections. Furnish exact dimensions and locations of these openings to suit the apparatus to be used before such walls are built.
- D. No cutting or altering the work of other sections will be permitted without the consent of the Engineer.
- E. No structural members shall be cut without the previous written approval of the Structural Engineer and the Architect.

#### 1.18 PENETRATIONS\

- A. All penetrations through a fire rated barrier will be protected by a method listed in the 2015 Florida Fire Prevention Code.

#### 1.19 PROTECTION

- A. Protect all work and material provided under this Division from damage. All damaged equipment work or material provided under this Division shall be replaced with new. Rebuilds are not acceptable.

- B. Protect all work and equipment until inspected, tested, and accepted. Protect work against theft, injury, or damage; and carefully store material and equipment received on site which are not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of obstructing material.

1.20 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING, HOISTING

- A. Provide all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

1.21 REMOVAL OF RUBBISH:

- A. This Contractor shall at all times keep premises free from accumulations of waste materials or rubbish caused by his employees or work. At completion of work he shall remove all his tools, scaffolding, materials, and rubbish from the building and site. He shall leave the premises and his work in a clean, orderly, and acceptable condition.
- B. All plaster, concrete, cement, etc. shall be removed from all pipe, hangers, and equipment prior to painting and/or concealment.

1.22 SAFETY

- A. This Contractor shall comply with Section 107 of the Contract work hours and safety standards act (40 U.S.C.333), Title 29 - Labor, Chapter XIII, Bureau of Standards, Department of Labor, Part 1518 - Safety and Health Regulations for construction; and that his housekeeping and equipment be maintained in such a manner that they comply with the Florida industrial commission safety code and regulations of the Federal Williams - Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA), wherein it states that the Contractor shall not require any laborer or mechanic employed in the performance of the contract to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health and safety.

1.23 SUPERVISION

- A. This Contractor shall provide a competent, experienced, full time superintendent who is acceptable to the Engineer and Owner, and who is authorized to make decisions on behalf of the Contractor.

1.24 LUBRICATION

- A. Where necessary, provide means for lubricating all bearings and other machine parts. If a part requiring lubrication is concealed or inaccessible, extend a lubrication tube with suitable fitting to an accessible location and suitable identify it.
- B. After installation, properly lubricate all parts requiring lubrication and keep them adequately lubricated until final acceptance by the Owner.

1.25 WIRING DIAGRAMS

- A. Furnish for use under Division 16 all wiring diagrams as may be required for the installation of the wiring to insure proper operation and control of the equipment provided under this Division. Provide the diagrams in time to avoid delays.

#### 1.26 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All materials and apparatus required for the work, except as specifically specified otherwise, shall be new, of first-class quality, and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail, and shall be so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific kind or quality of material is given, a first-class standard article as approved by the Engineer shall be furnished. Refer to substitutions in this section. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the plans or specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed with the approval of the Engineer in accordance with the recommendations of the Manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the Manufacturer recommends.

#### 1.27 QUIET OPERATION AND VIBRATION

- A. All work shall operate under all conditions of load without any sound or vibration which is objectionable in the opinion of the Engineer and the Owner. In case of moving machinery, sound, or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoyingly noticeable inside its own room will be considered objectionable. Sound or vibration conditions considered objectionable by the Engineer and the Owner shall be corrected in an approved manner at no additional expense to the Owner. Vibration control shall be by means of approved vibration isolation in a manner as specified in Section 15241.

#### 1.28 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for the proper installation of his work. He shall cooperate with all other Contractors whose work is in the same space, and shall advise them of his requirements. Such spaces and clearances shall, however, be kept to the minimum size required.
- B. This Contractor shall locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include but not be limited to, valves, traps, clean-outs, motors, controllers, switch-gear, and drain points. If required for better accessibility, furnish access doors for this purpose. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility.
- C. This Contractor shall provide the General Contractor the exact locations of access panels for each concealed valve, control, damper, or other device requiring service. Access panels shall be provided by this contractor and installed by the General Contractor. Locations of these panels shall be submitted in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of the work.

#### 1.29 FOUNDATIONS, SUPPORTS, PIERS, ATTACHMENTS

- A. All equipment, unless shown otherwise, shall be securely attached to the building structure in an approved manner. Attachments shall be of a strong and durable nature and any attachments that are, in the opinion of the Engineer, not strong enough shall be replaced as directed.

### 1.30 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable Codes and Standards as follows:
- B. Certain standard materials and installation requirements are described by reference to standard specifications. These standards are as follows:
  - a. AMA - Acoustical Materials Association.
  - b. AMCA - Air Moving and Conditioning Association.
  - c. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
  - d. ARI - Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.
  - e. ASA - American Standards Association.
  - f. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers.
  - g. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers Code of Unfired Pressure Vessels.
  - h. ASTM - American Society for Testing Materials.
  - i. NEMA -National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
  - j. FBC-P - Florida Building Code - Plumbing.
  - k. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association.
  - l. UL - Underwriters Laboratories.
- C. For additional standards and requirements see other sections of the specifications.

### 1.31 REMOVALS, RELOCATIONS, RECONNECTIONS, AND RESTORATIONS

- A. Demolition of existing piping, equipment, etc., shall be done as indicated on the Drawings. Existing piping and/or equipment to be removed shall be offered to the Owner. If the Owner wishes to utilize the existing equipment elsewhere, this Contractor shall move the equipment to a building on site designated by the Owner for storage. If the Owner does not wish to utilize the existing equipment, then it shall be removed from the Owner's property. All material to be removed shall be discarded by the Contractor and they shall not be used again.
- B. All demolition work shall be completely coordinated with the Owner forty-eight (48) hours prior to starting work. Demolition and reconnections requiring shut-down of existing systems shall be scheduled with the Owner/Engineer. If shut-down can only be accommodated on the weekend, or after normal working hours, such work shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Location, capacity, size, etc. of existing equipment, piping, etc., was obtained from a combination of Owner furnished drawings and field survey. Verify all conditions at site prior to ordering material or commencing with work. Notify Engineer of any discrepancies prior to starting work or ordering material.
- D. Survey existing facilities and utilities as necessary to determine location of shutoff or disconnect devices, drains, vents, etc. Temporarily store all items to be relocated, if required. Contractor shall be responsible for safe storage of all such items and shall replace any items lost or damaged during storage removal or reinstallation.
- E. This Contractor shall replace any equipment, piping, valves, insulation, etc. damaged by him or his representatives. Replacement shall be new and be identical to the damaged item.

1.32 PROJECT/SITE CONDITION

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to work specified in other sections. Obtain permission of Owner/Engineer before proceeding.

1.33 WARRANTY

- A. All work shall be warranted to be free from defects for a period of one year from date of substantial completion. This Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment warranties for a period of one year from date of substantial completion. See other sections for additional compressor warranties.
- B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Division 22 into a separated vinyl covered, three ring binder, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.
- C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include data of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

1.34 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. During the course of construction and the Subcontractor shall keep an accurate record of all deviations and changes of the work as indicated on the drawings and its actual installation.
- B. This Contractor shall provide as-built record drawings (reproducible) before final payment will be issued. As-built drawings shall be the same scale as the original design drawings and of good drafting or ACAD quality. As-built drawings shall contain the following information about the installing contractor:
  - a. Company Name
  - b. Contractor Identification Number
  - c. Principal Contact Name
  - d. Address
  - e. Telephone Number
  - f. Fax Number
  - g. Email
  - h. Date of Completion

END OF SECTION 220500

## SECTION 220523 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Architectural Division Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-22 Plumbing section, and is a part of each Division-22 section making reference to plumbing related work specified herein.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general duty valves common to most mechanical piping systems. Special purpose valves are specified in individual piping system specifications.
- B. Valves tags and charts are specified in Division-22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." SUBMITTALS:
- C. Product Data: including body material, valve design, pressure and temperature classification, end connection details, seating materials, trim material and arrangement, dimensions and required clearances, and installation instructions.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Comply with the requirements specified in Division-15 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements," under "Product Options."
- B. MSS Standard Practices: Comply with the following standards for valves:
  - a. MSS SP-45: Bypass and Drain Connection Standard
  - b. MSS SP-67: Butterfly Valves
  - c. MSS SP-70: Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
  - d. MSS SP-71: Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
  - e. MSS SP-72: Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends For General Service
  - f. MSS SP-78: Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
  - g. MSS SP-80: Bronze Gate, Globe Angle and Check Valves
  - h. MSS SP-84: Steel Valves - Socket Welding and Threaded Ends
  - i. MSS SP-85: Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
  - j. MSS SP-92: MSS Valve User Guide

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation For Transport: Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
- B. Ensure valves are dry and internally protected against rusting and galvanic corrosion. Protect valve ends against mechanical damage to threads, flange faces, and weld ends preps.

- C. Set valves in best position for handling. Globe, and gate valves shall be closed to prevent rattling; ball and plug valves shall be open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces; butterfly valves shall be shipped closed or slightly open; and swing check valves shall be blocked in either closed or open position.
- D. Storage: Use the following precautions during storage:
  - a. Do not remove valve end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
  - b. Protect valves against weather. Where practical store valves indoors. Maintain valve temperature higher than the ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, support valves off the ground or pavement and protect in watertight enclosures.
- E. Handling: Valves whose size requires handling by crane or lift shall be slung or rigged to avoid damage to exposed valve parts. Handwheels and stems, in particular, shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS MANUFACTURERS

### 2.1 AVAILABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering valves which may be incorporated in the work include, and are limited to, the following:
  - a. Apollo
  - b. Center Line
  - c. Grinnell
  - d. Jenkins
  - e. Keystone
  - f. Kitz
  - g. Lunkenheimer
  - h. Milwaukee
  - i. Nibco
  - j. Stockham
  - k. Watts

### 2.2 VALVE FEATURES

- A. General: Comply with ASME B31.9 for building services piping, and ASME B31.1 for power piping.
- B. Valve Design: Valves shall have rising stem, or rising outside screw and yoke stems; except, non-rising stem valves may be used where headroom prevents full extension of rising stems.
- C. Pressure and Temperature Ratings: as scheduled and required to suit system pressures and temperatures.
- D. Sizes: Unless otherwise indicated, provide valves of same size as upstream pipe size.
- E. Operators: Provide the following special operator features:
  - a. BALL VALVES:

- i. Ball Valves - 1 Inch and Smaller: rated for 150 psi saturated steam pressure, 400 psi WOG pressure; 2-piece construction, bronze body conforming to ASTM B 62, standard (or regular) port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable "Teflon" or "TFE" seats and seals, blowout proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle. Provide solder ends for condenser water, chilled water, and domestic hot and cold water service; threaded ends for heating hot water and low pressure steam.

MANUFACTURER	THREADED	SOLDER
Conbraco (Apollo):	70-100	70-200
Grinell:	3500	3500SJ
Jenkins:	901T	902T
Kitz:	56	57
Lunkenheimer:	708HST	X
Milwaukee:	BA-100	BA-150
Nibco:	T-580 S-214	S-580 S-214
Stockham:	BR-R-T B-	BR-R-S B-
Watts:	6000	6001

- ii. Ball Valves - 1-1/4 Inch to 2 Inch: rated for 150 psi saturated steam pressure, 400 psi WOG pressure; 3-piece construction, bronze body conforming to ASTM B 62, conventional port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable "Teflon" or "TFE" seats and seals, blowout proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle. Provide solder ends for condenser water, chilled water, and domestic hot and cold water service; threaded ends for heating hot water and low pressure steam.

MANUFACTURER	THREADED	SOLDER
Conbraco (Apollo):	82-100	82-200
Grinell:	3800	3800SJ
Kitz:	62	63
Milwaukee:	BA-300	BA-350
Nibco:	T-590-Y	S-590-Y
Watts:	B-6800	B-6801

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior through the end ports, for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks used which prevents disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Actuate valve through an open-close and close-open cycle. Examine functionally significant features, such as guides and seats made accessible by such actuation. Following



examination, return the valve closure member to the position in which it was shipped.

- C. Examine threads on both the valve and the mating pipe for form (out-of-round or local indentation) and cleanliness. Prior to valve installation, examine the piping for cleanliness, freedom from foreign materials, and proper alignment.

### 3.2 VALVE SELECTION

- A. Selection of Valve Ends (Pipe Connections): Except as otherwise indicated, select valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:
- B. Copper Tube Size 2 Inch and Smaller: Solder ends, except in heating hot water shall have threaded ends.

### 3.3 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

- A. General Application: Use ball valves for shut-off duty. Refer to piping system specification sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves and unions for each fixture and item of equipment in a manner to allow equipment removal without system shut-down.

### 3.4 SOLDER CONNECTIONS

- A. Cut tube square and to exact lengths.
- B. Clean end of tube of depth of valve socket, using steel wool, sand cloth, or a steel wire brush to a bright finish.
- C. Clean valve socket in same manner.
- D. Apply proper soldering flux in an even coat to inside of valve socket and outside of tube.
- E. Insert tube into valve socket making sure the end rests against the shoulder inside valve. Rotate tube or valve slightly to insure even distribution of the flux.
- F. Apply heat evenly to outside of valve around joint until solder will melt upon contact. Feed solder until it completely fills the joint around tube. Avoid hot spots or overheating the valve. Once the solder starts cooling, remove excess amounts around the joint with a cloth or brush.

### 3.5 THREADED CONNECTIONS

- A. Note the internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
- B. Align threads at point of assembly.
- C. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads.

- D . Assemble joint wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks; replace valve if leak persists.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Clean mill scale, grease, and protective coatings from exterior of valves and prepare to receive finish painting or insulation.

END OF SECTION 220523

## SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Architectural Division Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is Division-22 Plumbing section, and is part of each Division-22 section making reference to supports and anchors specified herein.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of supports and anchors required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-22 sections.
- B. Types of supports and anchors specified in this section include the following:
  - a. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports.
  - b. Vertical-Piping Clamps.
  - c. Hanger-Rod Attachments.
  - d. Building Attachments.
  - e. Saddles and Shields.
  - f. Miscellaneous Materials.
  - g. Anchors.
  - h. Equipment Supports.
- C. Supports and anchors furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment, are specified as part of equipment assembly in other Division-22 sections.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of supports and anchors, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

- B. Codes and Standards:
  - a. Code Compliance: Comply with applicable plumbing codes pertaining to product materials and installation of supports and anchors.
  - b. UL and FM Compliance: Provide products which are UL-listed and FM approved.
- C. MSS Standard Compliance:
  - a. Provide pipe hangers and supports of which materials, design, and manufacture comply with MSS SP-58.
  - b. Select and apply pipe hangers and supports, complying with MSS SP-69. Fabricate and install pipe hangers and supports, complying with MSS SP-89.
  - c. Terminology used in this section is defined in MSS SP- 90.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including installation instructions, for each type of support and anchor. Submit pipe hanger and support schedule showing Manufacturer's figure number, size, location, and features for each required pipe hanger and support.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings for each type of support and anchor, indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 HORIZONTAL - PIPING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory- fabricated horizontal-piping hangers and supports complying with MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit horizontal-piping systems, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select size of hangers and supports to exactly fit pipe size for bare piping, and to exactly fit around piping insulation with saddle or shield for insulated piping. Provide copper-plated hangers and supports for copper-piping systems.

#### 2.2 VERTICAL-PIPING CLAMPS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory- fabricated vertical-piping clamps complying with MSS SP-58, of one of the following types listed, selected by Installer to suit vertical piping systems, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Select size of vertical piping clamps to exactly fit pipe size of bare pipe. Provide copper-plated clamps for copper-piping systems.
  - a. Two-Bolt Riser Clamps: MSS Type 8.
  - b. Four-Bolt Riser Clamps: MSS Type 42.

#### 2.3 HANGER-ROD ATTACHMENTS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory- fabricated hanger-rod attachments complying with MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit horizontal-piping hangers and building attachments, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select size of hanger-rod attachments to suit hanger rods. Provide

copper-plated hanger-rod attachments for copper-piping systems.

- a. Steel Turnbuckles: MSS Type 13.
- b. Steel Clevises: MSS Type 14.
- c. Swivel Turnbuckles: MSS Type 15.
- d. Malleable Iron Sockets: MSS Type 16.
- e. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts: MSS Type 17.

## 2.4 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory- fabricated building attachments complying with MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit building substrate conditions, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Select size of building attachments to suit hanger rods. Provide copper- plated building attachments for copper-piping systems.

## 2.5 SADDLES AND SHIELDS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide saddles or shields under piping hangers and supports, factory-fabricated, for all insulated piping. Size saddles and shields for exact fit to mate with pipe insulation.

## 2.6 MANUFACTURERS OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering hangers and supports which may be incorporated in the work include, and are limited to, the following:
  - a. Elcen Metal Products Co.
  - b. Fee & Mason Mfg. Co., Div.
  - c. Figgie International.
  - d. ITT Grinnel Corp.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Metal Framing: Provide products complying with NEMA STD ML 1.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: Provide products complying with ANSI/ASTM A 36.
- C. Cement Grout: Portland cement (ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III) and clean uniformly graded, natural sand (ASTM C 404, Size No. 2). Mix at a ratio of 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum amount of water required for placement and hydration.
- D. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Fabricate from steel shapes selected for loads required; weld steel in accordance with AWS standards.
- E. Pipe Guides: Provide factory-fabricated guides, of cast semi- steel or heavy fabricated steel, consisting of bolted two- sec- tion outer cylinder and base with two-section guiding spider bolted tight to pipe. Size guide and spiders to clear pipe and insulation (if any), and cylinder. Provide guides of length recommended by manufacturer to allow indicated travel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which supports and anchors are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Proceed with installation of hangers, supports and anchors only after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including (but not limited to) proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments.
- B. Prior to installation of hangers, supports, anchors and associated work, Installer shall meet at project site with Contractor, installer of each component of associated work, inspection and testing agency representatives (if any), installers of other work requiring coordination with work of this section and Architect/Engineer for purpose of reviewing material selections and procedures to be followed in performing the work in compliance with requirements specified.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Install building attachments at required locations within concrete or on structural steel for proper piping support. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional building attachments where support is required for additional concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert securely to forms. Where concrete with compressive strength less than 2500 psi is indicated, install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

- A. General: Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure; comply with MSS SP-69. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69. Where piping of various sizes is to be supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe. Do not use wife or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping.
- A. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers and other accessories. Except as otherwise indicated for exposed continuous pipe runs, install hangers and supports of same type and style as install for adjacent similar piping.
- B. Prevent electrolysis in support of copper tubing by use of hangers and supports which are copper plated, or by other recognized industry methods.
- C. Provisions for Movement: Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems and to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.
- D. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

- E. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes, and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ANSI B31 Pressure Piping Codes are not exceeded.
- F. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.
- G. Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ANSI B31.
- H. Shields: Where low-compressive-strength insulation or vapor barriers are indicated on cold or chilled water piping, install coated protective shields. For pipe 8" and over, install wood insulation saddles.
- I. Saddles: Where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated, install protection saddles.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORS

- A. Install anchors at proper locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ANSI B31, and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- B. Fabricate and install anchor by welding steel shapes, plates and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ANSI B31 and with AWS standards.
- C. Where expansion compensators are indicated, install anchors in accordance with expansion unit manufacturer's written instructions, to limit movement of piping and forces to maximums recommended by manufacturer for each unit.
- D. Anchor Spacings: Where not otherwise indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe-runs, at intermediate points in pipe-runs between expansion loops and bends. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required to accommodate both expansion and contraction of piping.

### 3.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Concrete housekeeping bases will be provided as work of Architectural Divisions. Furnish to Contractor, scaled layouts of all required bases, with dimensions of bases, and location to column center lines. Furnish templates, anchor bolts, and accessories, necessary for base construction.
- B. Provide structural steel stands to support equipment not floor mounted or hung from structure. Construct of structural steel members or steel pipe and fittings. Provide factory-fabricated tank saddles for tanks mounted on steel stands.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers so as to distribute loads equally on attachments.
- B. Support Adjustment: Provide grout under supports so as to bring piping and equipment to proper level and elevations.
- C. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 220529

## SECTION 220542 PLUMBING PUMPS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-22 Common Work Results For Plumbing sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of plumbing pumps work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- B. Types of pumps specified in this section include the following:
  - a. Sump Pump Systems.
- C. Pumps furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment, are specified as part of equipment assembly and are not part of this section.
- D. Refer to Division-26 sections for the following work; not work of this section.
- E. Power supply wiring from power source to power connection on pumps. Include starters, disconnects, and required electrical devices, except where specified as furnished, or factory-installed, by manufacturer.
- F. Interlock wiring between pumps; and between pumps and field- installed control devices. Interlock wiring specified as factory-installed is work of this section.
- G. Provide the following electrical work as work of this section, complying with requirements of Division-26 sections.
- H. Control wiring between field-installed controls, indicating devices, solenoid valves, and pump control panels.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of plumbing pumps with characteristics, sizes, and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Codes and Standards:
  - a. HI Compliance: Design, manufacture, and install plumbing pumps in accordance with HI "Hydraulic Institute Standards".
  - b. UL Compliance: Design, manufacturer, and install plumbing pumps in accordance with UL 2011, 38LW "Packaged Pumping Systems" requirements.
  - c. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide electric motors and components, which are listed and

- labeled by Underwriters Laboratories, and comply with NEMA standards.
- d. SSPMA Compliance: Test and rate sump and sewage pumps in accordance with Sump and Sewage Pump Manufacturers Association (SSPMA) and provide certified rating seal.
  - e. Certification, Pump Performance: Provide pumps whose performances, under specified operating conditions, are certified by manufacturer.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers pump specifications, installation and start-up instructions, and current accurate pump characteristic performance curves with selection points clearly indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings indicating dimensions, weight loadings, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit manufacturer's electrical requirements for power supply wiring to plumbing pumps. Submit manufacturer's ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each type of pump, control, and accessory; including "trouble- shooting" maintenance guide. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and wiring diagrams in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

#### 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle plumbing pumps and components carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting and scoring. Do not install damaged plumbing pumps or components; replace with new.
- B. Store plumbing pumps and components in clean dry place. Protect from weather, dirt, fumes, water, construction debris, and physical damage.
- C. Comply with Manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading plumbing pumps, and moving them to final location.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PUMPS

- A. General: Provide factory-tested pumps, thoroughly cleaned; with statically and dynamically balance rotating parts. Pumps to operate at 3450 rpm maximum unless specified otherwise. Pump package shall be factory tested and pre- set to site conditions as well as hydrostatically tested. Type, size, and capacity of each pump is listed in pump schedule on the plans. Provide pumps of same type by same manufacturer.

#### 2.2 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS\

- A. General: Provide submersible sump pumps as indicated, of size and capacity as scheduled.
- B. Pump: Cast-iron shell, bronze impeller, stainless steel shaft, factory-sealed grease lubricated



ball bearings, ceramic mechanical seal, and perforated steel strainer.

- C. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start, with built-in overload protection, electrical characteristics as scheduled. Provide 10' of 3-conductor PVC cord and molded grounding plug.
- D. Control: Float-operated mercury switch.
- E. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering submersible sump pumps which may be incorporated in the work include, and are limited to, the following:
  - a. Aurora Pump; Unit of General Signal.
  - b. Zoeller Pump Co.
  - c. Goulds Pumps, Inc.
  - d. Weil Pump Co.
  - e. Weinman Pump LFE Corp.; Fluids Control Div.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which plumbing pumps are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF PUMPS

- A. General: Install plumbing pumps where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's published installation instructions, complying with recognized industry practices to ensure that plumbing pumps comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.
- B. Access: Provide access space around plumbing pumps for service as indicated, but in no case less than that recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Basins: Install sump pump basins in indicated locations and connect to sewer inlets. Brace interior of basin in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to prevent distortion or collapse during concrete placement. Refer to concrete work division: work not of this section.
- D. Support: Install base-mounted pumps on minimum of 4" high concrete base equal or greater than 3 times total weight of pump and motor, with anchor bolts poured in place. Set and level pump, grout under Pump base with non-shrink grout.
- E. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to Electrical Installer.
- F. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division-16 sections. Do not proceed with equipment start-up until wiring installation is acceptable to equipment installer.
- G. Piping Connections: Provide piping, valves, accessories, gauges, supports, and flexible connections, as indicated.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Alignment: Check alignment, and where necessary, realign shafts of motors and pumps within recommended tolerances by manufacturer, and in presence of manufacturer's service representative.
- B. Cleaning: Clean factory-installed surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 220542

## SECTION 220553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Architectural Division Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is Division-22 Plumbing section, and is part of each Division-22 section making reference to identification devices specified herein.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of plumbing identification work required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division- 22 sections.
- B. Type of identification devices specified in this section include the following:
  - a. Painted Identification Materials.
  - b. Plastic Pipe Markers.
  - c. Plastic Tape.
  - d. Valve Tags.
  - e. Valve Schedule Frames.
  - f. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs.
  - g. Plastic Equipment Markers.
  - h. Plasticized Tags.
- C. Plumbing identification furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment, is specified as part of equipment assembly in other Division-22 sections.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacturer of identification devices of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Codes and Standards:
  - a. ANSI Standards: Comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each identification material and device required.
- B. Schedules: Submit valve schedule for each piping system, typewritten and reproduced on 8-1/2" x 11" bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on tag), location of valve (room or space), and variations for identification (if any). Mark valves which are intended for emergency shut-off and similar special uses, by special "flags", in

margin of schedule. In addition to mounted copies, furnish extra copies for Maintenance Manuals as specified in Division 1.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering plumbing identification materials which may be incorporated in the work include; and are limited to, the following:
  - a. Allen Systems, Inc.
  - b. Brady (W.H.) Co.; Signmark Div.
  - c. Industrial Safety Supply Co., Inc.
  - d. Seton Name Plate Corp.

### 2.2 PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division-22 sections. Where more than single type is specified for application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each product category.

### 2.3 PAINTED IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Stencils: Standard fiberboard stencils, prepared for required applications with letter sizes generally complying with recommendations of ANSI A13.1 for piping and similar applications, but not less than 1-1/4" high letters for ductwork, and not less than 3/4" high letters for access door signs and similar operational instructions.
- B. Stencil Paint: Standard exterior type stenciling enamel; black, except as otherwise indicated; either brushing grade or pressurized spray-can form and grade.
- C. Identification Paint: Standard identification enamel of colors indicated or, if not otherwise indicated for piping systems, comply with ANSI A13.1 for colors.

### 2.4 PLASTIC PIPE MARKERS

- A. Snap-On Type: Provide manufacturer's standard pre-printed, semi-rigid snap-on, color-coded pipe markers, complying with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Pressure-Sensitive Type: Provide manufacturer's standard pre-printed, permanent adhesive, color-coded, pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers, complying with ANSI A13.1.
- C. Small Pipes: For external diameters less than 6" (including insulation if any), provide full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location, fastened by one of the following methods:
  - D. Snap-on application of pre-tensioned semi-rigid plastic pipe marker. Adhesive lap joint in pipe marker overlap.
  - E. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe (or insulation).
  - F. Taped to pipe (or insulation) with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 3/4" wide;

full circle at both ends of pipe marker, tape lapped 1-1/2".

- G. Large Pipes: For external diameters of 6" and larger (including insulation if any), provide either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, but not narrower than 3 times letter height (and of required length), fastened by one of the following methods:
- H. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe (or insulation).
- I. Lettering: Manufacturer's standard pre-printed nomenclature which best describes piping system in each instance, as selected by Architect/Engineer in cases of variance with names as shown or specified.
- J. Lettering: Comply with piping system nomenclature as specified, scheduled or shown, and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
- K. Arrows: Print each pipe marker with arrows indicating direction of flow, either integrally with piping system service lettering (to accommodate both directions), or as separate unit of plastic.

## 2.5 PLASTIC TAPE

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard color-coded pressure-sensitive (self-adhesive) vinyl tape, not less than 3 mils thick.
- B. Width: Provide 1-1/2" wide tape markers on pipes with outside diameters (including insulation, if any) of less than 6", 2- 1/2" wide tape for larger pipes.
- C. Color: Comply with ANSI A13.1, except where another color selection is indicated.

## 2.6 VALVE TAGS

- A. Brass Valve Tags: Provide 19-gage polished brass valve tags with stamp-engraved piping system abbreviation in 1/4" high letters and sequenced valve numbers 1/2" high, and with 5/32" hole for fastener.
- B. Provide 1-1/2" diameter tags, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide size and shape as specified or scheduled for each piping system.
- D. Fill tag engraving with black enamel.
- E. Valve Tag Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard solid brass chain (wire link or beaded type), or solid brass S-hooks of the sizes required for proper attachment of tags to valves, and manufactured specifically for that purpose.
- F. Access Panel Markers: Provide manufacturer's standard 1/16" thick engraved plastic laminate access panel markers, with abbreviations and numbers corresponding to concealed valve. Include 1/8" center hole to allow attachment.

## 2.7 VALVE SCHEDULE FRAMES

- A. General: For each page of valve schedule, provide glazed display frame, with screws for

removable mounting on masonry walls. Provide frames of finished hardwood or extruded aluminum, with SSB-grade sheet glass.

## 2.8 ENGRAVED PLASTIC-LAMINATE SIGNS

- A. General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, complying with FS L-P-387, in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of the sizes and wording indicated, black with white core (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.
- B. Thickness: 1/16" for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8" length; 1/8" for larger units.
- C. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate.

## 2.9 PLASTIC EQUIPMENT MARKERS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, color coded equipment markers. Conform to the following color code:
  - a. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
  - b. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
  - c. Yellow/Green: Combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
  - d. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
  - e. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet any of the above criteria.
- B. For hazardous equipment, use colors and designs recommended by ANSI A13.1.
- C. Nomenclature: Include the following, matching terminology on schedules as closely as possible:
  - a. Name and plan number.
  - b. Equipment service.
  - c. Design capacity.
  - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, rpm, etc.
- D. Size: Provide approximate 2-1/2" x 4" markers for control devices, dampers, and valves; and 4-1/2" x 6" for equipment.

## 2.10 PLASTICIZED TAGS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard pre-printed or partially pre-printed accident-prevent tags, of plasticized card stock with mat finish suitable for writing, approximately 3-1/4" x 5-5/8", with brass grommets and wire fasteners, and with approximate pre-printed wording including large-size primary wording (as examples; DANGER, CAUTION, DO NOT OPERATE).

## 2.11 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS

- A. General: Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in mechanical identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturers or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

- B. Multiple Systems: Where multiple systems of same generic name are shown and specified, provide identification which indicates individual system number as well as service (as examples; Boiler No. 3, Air Supply No. 1H, Standpipe F12).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require insulation, painting or other covering or finish, including valve tags in finished mechanical spaces, install identification after completion of covering and painting. Install identification prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar removable concealment.

### 3.2 PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: Install pipe markers of one of the following types on each system indicated to receive identification, and include arrows to show normal direction of flow:
- B. Stenciled markers, including color-coded background band or rectangle, and contrasting lettering of black or white. Extend color band or rectangle 2" beyond ends of lettering.
- C. Stenciled markers, with lettering color complying with ANSI A13.1.
- D. Plastic pipe markers, with application system as indicated under "Materials" in this section. Install on pipe insulation segment where required for hot non-insulated pipes.
- E. Stenciled markers, black or white for best contrast, wherever continuous color-coded painting of piping is provided.
- F. Locate pipe markers and color bands as follows wherever piping is exposed to view in occupied spaces, machine rooms, accessible maintenance spaces (shafts, tunnels, plenums) and exterior non-concealed locations.
- G. Near each valve and control device.
- H. Near each branch, excluding short take-offs for fixtures and terminal units; mark each pipe at branch, where there could be question of flow pattern.
- I. Near locations where pipes pass through walls or floors/ceilings, or enter non-accessible enclosures.
- J. At access doors, manholes and similar access points which permit view of concealed piping.
- K. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
- L. Spaced intermediately at maximum spacing of 50' along each piping run, except reduce spacing to 25' in congested areas of piping and equipment.

### 3.3 VALVE IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: Provide valve tag on every valve, cock and control device in each piping system;

exclude check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose bibs, and shut-off valves at plumbing fixtures, HVAC terminal devices and similar rough-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List each tagged valve in valve schedule for each piping system.

- B. Tagging Schedule: Comply with requirements of "Valve Tagging Schedule" at end of this section.
- C. Mount valve schedule frames and schedules in machine rooms where indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, where directed by Architect/Engineer.
- D. Where more than one major machine room is shown for project, install mounted valve schedule in each major machine room, and repeat only main valves which are to be operated in conjunction with operations of more than single machine room.

### 3.4 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: Install engraved plastic laminate sign or plastic equipment marker on or near each major item of plumbing equipment and each operational device, as specified herein if not otherwise specified for each item or device. Provide signs for the following general categories of equipment and operational devices.
- B. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets. Water heaters, Boilers and storage tanks.
- C. Optional Sign Types: Where lettering larger than 1" height is needed for proper identification, because of distance from normal location of required identification, stenciled signs may be provided in lieu of engraved plastic, at Installer's option.
- D. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4" high lettering for name of unit where viewing distance is less than 2'-0", 1/2" high for distances up to 6'-0", and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering 2/3 to 3/4 of size of principal lettering.
- E. Text of Signs: In addition to name of identified unit, provide lettering to distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
- F. Optional Use of Plasticized Tags: At Installer's option, where equipment to be identified is concealed above acoustical ceilings or similar concealment, plasticized tags may be installed within concealed space to reduce amount of text in exposed sign (outside concealment).
- G. Operational valves and similar minor equipment items located in non-occupied spaces (including machine rooms) may, at Installer's option, be identified by installation of plasticized tags in lieu of engraved plastic signs.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjusting: Relocate any mechanical identification device which has become visually blocked by work of this division or other divisions.
- B. Cleaning: Clean face of identification devices, and glass frames of valve charts.

END OF SECTION 220553



## SECTION 221113 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Architectural Division Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-22 Plumbing section, and is a part of each Division-22 section making reference to pipe, tube, and fittings specified herein.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of pipes and pipe fittings required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-22 sections.
- B. Types of pipes and pipe fittings specified in this section include the following:
  - a. Steel Pipes.
  - b. Copper Tube.
  - c. Cast-Iron Soil Pipes.
  - d. Concrete Pipes.
  - e. Plastic Pipes.
  - f. Grooved Piping Products.
  - g. Miscellaneous Piping Materials/Products.
- C. Pipes and pipe fittings furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment, are specified as part of the equipment assembly in other Division-22 sections.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacturer of pipes and pipe fittings of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Codes and Standards: Comply with applicable portions of Florida Building Code-Plumbing pertaining to selection and installation of plumbing materials and products.
- C. Welding: Quality welding procedures, welders and operators in accordance with ANSI B31.1, or ASME B31.9, as applicable, for shop and project site welding of piping work.
- D. Certify welding of piping work using the Standard Procedure Specifications by, and welders tested under supervision of, the National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau (NCPWB).
- E. NSF Labels: Where plastic piping is indicated to transport potable water, provide pipe and pipe fittings bearing approval label by National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions, and dimensioned drawings for each type of pipe, and pipe fitting. Submit piping schedule showing manufacturer, pipe or tube weight, fitting type, and joint type for each piping system.

- B. Welding Certifications: Submit reports as required for piping work.
- C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each type of mechanical fitting. Include this data, product data and certifications in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Architectural Division.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Except for concrete, hub-and-spigot, and similar units of pipe, provide factory-applied plastic end-caps on each length of pipe and tube. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage and handling as required to prevent pipe-end damage and eliminate dirt and moisture from inside of pipe and tube.
- B. Where possible, store pipe and tube inside and protected from weather. Where necessary to store outside, elevate above grade and enclose with durable, waterproof wrapping.
- C. Protect flanges and fittings from moisture and dirt by inside storage and enclosure, or by packing with durable, waterproof wrapping.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Piping Materials: Provide pipe and tube of type, joint type, grade, size and weight (wall thickness or Class) indicated for each service. Where type, grade or class is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with governing regulations and industry standards.
- B. Pipe/Tube Fittings: Provide factory-fabricated fittings of type, materials, grade, class and pressure rating indicated for each service and pipe size. Provide sizes and types matching pipe, tube, valve or equipment connection in each case. Where not otherwise indicated, comply with governing regulations and industry standards for selections, and with pipe manufacturer's recommendations where applicable.

#### 1.2 STEEL PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53 or A 106.
- B. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53.
- C. Seamless Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53 or A 106.
- D. Galvanized Seamless Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53.
- E. Cast-Iron Flanged Fittings: ANSI B16.1, including bolting.
- F. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.4.
- G. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.3; plain or galvanized as indicated.
- H. Malleable-Iron Threaded Unions: ANSI B16.39; selected by Installer for proper piping

fabrication and service requirements, including style, end connections, and metal-to-metal seats (iron, bronze or brass); plain or galvanized as indicated.

- I. Threaded Pipe Plugs: ANSI B16.14.
- J. Steel Flanges/Fittings: ANSI B16.5, including bolting and gasketing of the following material group, end connection and facing, except as otherwise indicated.
  - a. Material Group: Group 1.1.
  - b. End Connections: Buttwelding.
  - c. Facings: Raised-face.
- K. Corrosion-Resistant Cast Flanges/Fittings: MSS SP-51, including bolting and gasketing.
- L. Forged-Steel Socket-Welding and Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.11, except MSS SP-79 for threaded reducer inserts; rated to match schedule of connected pipe.
- M. Wrought-Steel Buttwelding Fittings: ANSI B16.9, except ANSI B16.28 for short radius elbows and return; rated to match connected pipe.
- N. Pipe Nipples: Fabricated from same pipe as used for connected pipe; except do not use less than Schedule 80 pipe where length remaining unthreaded is less than 1-1/2", and where pipe size is less than 1-1/2", and do not thread nipples full length (no close-nipples).

### 1.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88; Type (wall thickness) as indicated for each service; hard-drawn temper, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. DWV Copper Tube: ASTM B 306.
- C. ACR Copper Tube: ASTM B 280.
- D. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ANSI B16.22.
- E. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: ANSI B16.29.
- F. Cast-Copper Flared Tube Fittings: ANSI B16.26.
- G. Copper-Tube Unions: Provide standard products recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated.

### 1.4 CAST-IRON SOIL PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: FS WW-P-401.
- B. Cast-Iron Hub-and-Spigot Soil Pipe: ASTM A 74.
- C. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Pipe Fittings: Neoprene gasket complying with ASTM C 564 and stainless steel clamp holding band.
- D. Cast-Iron Hub-and-Spigot Soil Pipe Fittings: Match soil pipe units; complying with same standards (ASTM A 74).

- E. Compression Gaskets: ASTM C 564.
- F. Lead/Oakum Joint Materials: Provide products complying with governing regulations for use in service indicated.

#### 1.5 CONCRETE PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Reinforced Concrete Pipe: ASTM C 76, Class as indicated, with modified tongue-and-groove compression gasket joints complying with ASTM C 443.
- B. Concrete Pipe: ASTM C 14, Class 2, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings for Concrete Pipe: Match concrete pipe; provide units produced by same manufacturer, complying with same standards.

#### 1.6 PLASTIC PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC): ASTM D 1784. Polyvinyl Chloride Water Pipe (PVC): AWWA C900.
- B. Polyvinyl Chloride Sewer Pipe (PVC): ASTM D 3034 & ASTM F-679. Polyvinyl Chloride Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe (PVC): ASTM D 2665. Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (CPVC): ASTM F 441.
- C. PVC Fittings:
  - a. Schedule 40 Socket: ASTM D 2466.
  - b. Schedule 80 Socket: ASTM D 2467.
  - c. Schedule 80 Threaded: ASTM D 2464. DWV Socket: ASTM D 2665.
  - d. Sewer Socket: ASTM D 2729. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
  - e. Solvent Cement (To Join PVC To ABS): ASTM D 3138.
- D. CPVC Fittings:
  - a. Schedule 40 Socket: ASTM D 438.
  - b. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

#### 1.7 GROOVED PIPING PRODUCTS

- A. General: As Installers's option, mechanical grooved pipe couplings and fittings may be used for piping systems having operating conditions not exceeding 230oF (110oC), excluding steam piping and any other service not recommended by manufacturer, in lieu of welded, flanged, or threaded methods, and may also be used as unions, seismic joints, flexible connections, expansion joints, expansion compensators, or vibration reducers.
- B. Coupling Housings: Malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47. Coupling Housings: Ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536.
- C. Coupling Housings Description: Grooved mechanical type, which engages grooved or shouldered pipe ends, encasing an elastomeric gasket which bridges pipe ends to create seal. Cast in two or more parts, secure together during assembly with nuts and bolts. Permit degree of contraction and expansion as specified in manufacturer's latest published literature.

- D. Gaskets: Mechanical grooved coupling design, pressure responsive so that internal pressure serves to increase seal's tightness, constructed of elastomers having properties as designated by ASTM D 2000.
- E. Water Services: EDPM Grade E, with green color code identification. Other Services: As recommended by Manufacturer.
- F. Bolts and Nuts: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183, minimum tensile 110,000 psi.
- G. Exposed Locations: Tamper resistant nuts.
- H. Branch Stub-Ins: Upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning engaging machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing elastomeric gasket conforming to pipe outside diameter around hole, and lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly with nuts and bolts.
- I. Fittings: Grooved or shouldered end design to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47.
- J. Ductile Iron: ASTM A 536.
- K. Fabricated Steel: ASTM A 53, Type F for 3/4" to 1-1/2"; Type E or S, Grade B for 2" to 20". Steel: ASTM A 234.
- L. Flanges: Conform to Class 125 cast iron and Class 150 steel bolt hole alignment. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47.
- M. Ductile Iron: ASTM A 536. Grooves: Conform to the following:
- N. Standard Steel: Square cut or roll grooved. Lightweight Steel: Roll grooved.
- O. Cast Iron: Radius cut grooved, AWWA C606.
- P. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering grooved piping products which may be incorporated in the work include, and are limited to, the following:
  - a. ITT Grinnell Corp.
  - b. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
  - c. Victaulic Co. of America

## 1.8 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING MATERIALS/PRODUCTS

- A. Welding Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide welding materials as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.
- B. Comply with Section II, Part C, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials.
- C. Soldering Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide soldering materials as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.
- D. Tin-Lead Solder: ASTM B 32, Grade 50A.

- E. Tin-Antimony Solder: ASTM B 32, Grade 95TA. Silver Lead Solder: ASTM B 32, Grade 96TS.
- F. Additionally, solders and flux used in services providing water for human consumption shall contain not more than 0.2 percent lead.
- G. Gaskets for Flanged Joints: ANSI B16.21; full-faced for cast- iron flanges; raised-face for steel flanges, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Piping Connectors for Dissimilar Non-Pressure Pipe: Elastomeric annular ring insert, or elastomeric flexible coupling secured at each end with stainless steel clamps, sized for exact fit to pipe ends and subject to approval by plumbing code.
- I. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering piping connectors which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Fernco, Inc.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install pipe, tube and fittings in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve permanently- leakproof piping systems, capable of performing each indicated service without piping failure. Install each run with minimum joints and couplings, but with adequate and accessible unions for disassembly and maintenance/replacement of valves and equipment. Reduce sizes (where indicated) by use of reducing fittings.
- B. Align piping accurately at connections, within 1/16" misalignment tolerance. Comply with ANSI B31 Code for Pressure Piping.
- C. Locate piping runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally (pitched to drain) and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Orient horizontal runs parallel with walls and column lines. Locate runs as shown or described by diagrams, details and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run piping in shortest route which does not obstruct usable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment. Hold piping close to walls, overhead construction, columns and other structural and permanent-enclosure elements of building; limit clearance to 1/2" where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of piping, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Where possible, locate insulated piping for 1" clearance outside insulation. Wherever possible in finished and occupied spaces, conceal piping from view, by locating in column enclosures, in hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings; do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as indicated.
- D. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Do not run piping through transformer vaults and other electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures unless unavoidable. Install drip pan under piping that must be run through electrical spaces.

### 3.2 PVC PIPING SYSTEM JOINTS

- A. The piping system shall be bench fabricated. A hydrostatic test procedure will be conducted after cure is complete. Fabricate system using a chain vise. Connection to equipment or fixtures shall be by flange or hose with swivel end fittings. No threaded

connections or fittings are authorized. All flanges shall be of the Van Stone type.

- B. Cut the pipe square using a tool such as a quick-acting tubing cutter (Harrington Cat. #TC4QP and #TC6QP with a new cutting wheel).
- C. Deburr pipe using a tool such as a deburring tool for plastic pipe (Harrington Cat. #DEB-4, chamfers outside of plastic pipe reams inside of plastic pipe) or (Harrington Cat. #BT2).
- D. Clean joining surfaces using sand paper. Use a scratch pattern around the circumference of the pipe beyond the penetration depth of the socket.
- E. Primer using only IPS corporation primer P-70. Use within 3 years of the date stamped on the bottom of the can.
- F. Apply primer with an adequate size applicator. The applicator must be at least half the size of the pipe diameter. A dauber, brush top applicator, swab or paint brush may be used.
- G. Apply primer freely to the socket keeping the surfaces wet and applicator wet and in motion until the entire joining surface is properly softened. Re-dip if necessary. Avoid puddling in socket.
- H. Apply to pipe surface in the same manner equal to depth of socket. Apply again to the fitting socket.
- I. For checking penetration you should be able to scratch or scrape a few thousandths of the primed surface away. Repeated applications to either or both surfaces may be necessary.
- J. Immediately apply WELD-ON plastic pipe cement #711 for PVC. If cement is "jelly-like" or stringy, replace it. Use within three years of the date stamped on the bottom of the can. Use a suitable applicator at least half the size of the pipe diameter. A dauber, brush top applicator, swab or paint brush may be used.
- K. Apply a full even layer of cement on pipe.
- L. Coat fitting socket with a medium layer, avoid puddling.
- M. Put a second full even layer on the pipe. Cement layers must be without voids and sufficient to fill any gap in the joints.
- N. Assemble immediately. Avoid making the assembly at an angle; the pipe should be placed straight into the socket. Use sufficient force to ensure that pipe bottoms in socket. Twist pipe  $\frac{1}{4}$  turn as you insert. Hold together about 60 seconds to avoid pushout. Wipe off excess cement. Avoid disturbing the joint.
- O. Allow thirty minutes for good handling strength. At temperatures from 60 F to 110 F, allow 24 hours cure time.

### 3.3 PIPING SYSTEM JOINTS

- A. General: Provide joints of type indicated in each piping system.
- B. Thread pipe in accordance with ANSI B2.1; cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream

threaded ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Apply pipe joint compound, or pipe joint tape (Teflon) where recommended by pipe/fitting manufacturer, on male threads at each joint and tighten joint to leave not more than 3 threads exposed.

- C. Solder copper tube-and-fitting joints where indicated, in accordance with recognized industry practice. Cut tube ends squarely, ream to full inside diameter, and clean outside of tube ends and inside of fittings. Apply solder flux to joint areas of both tubes and fittings. Insert tube full depth into fitting, and solder in manner which will draw solder full depth and circumference of joint. Wipe excess solder from joint before it hardens.
- D. Mechanically Formed Tee Connections: In lieu of providing tee fittings in copper tubing, Installer may, as option, provide mechanically formed tee connections, providing they are in accordance with the following:
- E. Size and wall thickness of both run tube and branch tube are listed by Manufacturer of forming equipment as "Acceptable Application".
- F. Height of drawn collar is not less than 3 times wall thickness of run tubing.
- G. End of branch tube is notched to conform to inner curve of run tube, and dimpled to set exact penetration depth into collar.
- H. Resulting joint is minimum of 3 times as long as thickness of thinner joint member, and brazed using B-CuP series filler metal.
- I. Mechanically Formed Couplings: In lieu of providing couplings in copper tubing, Installer may, as option, provide mechanically formed couplings, provided they are in accordance with the following:
  - a. Form couplings by first annealing area at end of tube where expansion will occur. Insert tube expander to die size required and expand tube end to accept tubing of same size.
- J. Resulting joint is minimum of 3 times as long as thickness of tube, and brazed using B-CuP series filler metal. Weld pipe joints in accordance with ASME Code for Pressure Piping B31.
- K. Flanged Joints: Match flanges within piping system, and at connections with valves and equipment. Clean flange faces and install gaskets. Tighten bolts to provide uniform compression of gaskets.
- L. Lead Joint Installation: Tightly pack joint with joint packing material. Do not permit packing to enter bore of finished joint. Clean joint after packing. Fill remaining joint space with one pouring of lead to indicated minimum depth measured from face of bell. After lead has cooled, caulk joint tightly by use of hammer and caulking iron.
- M. Hubless Cast-Iron Joints: Comply with coupling manufacturer's installation instructions.
- N. Plastic Pipe/Tube Joints: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and with applicable industry standards:
- O. Heat Joining of Thermoplastic Pipe: ASTM D 2657.
- P. Making Solvent-Cemented Joints: ASTM D 2235, and ASTM F 402.
- Q. Grooved Pipe Joints: Comply with fitting manufacturer's instructions for making grooves in pipe ends. Remove burrs and ream pipe ends. Assemble joints in accordance with



manufacturer's instructions.

CLEANING, FLUSHING, INSPECTING:

- A. General: Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems of superfluous materials, and prepare for application of specified coatings (if any). Flush out piping systems with clean water before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each run of each system for completion of joints, supports and accessory items.
- B. Inspect pressure piping in accordance with procedures of ASME B31.
- C. Disinfect water mains and water service piping in accordance with AWWA C601.

PIPING TESTS:

- A. Test pressure piping in accordance with ASME B31.
- B. General: Provide temporary equipment for testing, including pump and gages. Test piping system before insulation is installed wherever feasible, and remove control devices before testing. Test each natural section of each piping system independently but do not use piping system valves to isolate sections where test pressure exceeds valve pressure rating. Fill each section with water and pressurize for indicated pressure and time.
- C. Required test periods is 4 hours.
- D. Test long runs of Schedule 40 pipe at 150 psi, except where fittings are a lower Class or pressure rating.
- E. Test each piping system at 150% of operating pressure indicated, but not less than 25 psi test pressure.
- F. Observe each test section for leakage at end of test period. Test fails if leakage is observed or if pressure drop exceeds 5% of test pressure.
- G. Repair piping systems sections which fail required piping test, by disassembly and reinstallation, using new materials to extent required to overcome leakage. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak compounds, mastics, or other temporary repair methods.
- H. Drain test water from piping systems after testing and repair work has been completed.
- I.

END OF SECTION 221113

## SECTION 221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Architectural Division Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-22 Plumbing sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of potable water systems work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- B. Trenching and backfill required in conjunction with potable water piping is specified in other Division-22 sections, and is included as work of this section.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of potable water systems products, of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: A firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with potable water systems work similar to that required for project.
- C. Codes and Standards:
- D. Plumbing Code Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of Florida Building Code-Plumbing pertaining to selection and installation of plumbing materials and products.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for potable water systems materials and products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit scaled layout drawings of potable water piping and fittings including, but not necessarily limited to, pipe and tube sizes, locations, elevations and slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations, and connections. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and proximate equipment.
- C. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed potable water systems piping and piping products, in accordance with requirements of Division 1.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for potable water systems materials and products. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and record drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, temperature ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide materials and products complying with Florida Building Code-Plumbing 2014 where applicable. Provide sizes and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in potable water systems.

### 2.2 BASIC IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: Provide identification complying with Division-22 Plumbing Sections, in accordance with the following listing:
  - a. Potable Water Piping: Plastic pipe markers.
  - b. Water Service: Underground-type plastic line markers.
  - c. Potable Water Valves: Brass valve tags.

### 2.3 BASIC PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. General: Provide pipes and pipe fittings complying with Division-22 Plumbing Sections, in accordance with the following listing:
- B. Interior Water Piping:
  - a. Tube Size 2" and Smaller: Copper tube; Type L, hard-drawn temper; wrought-copper fittings, solder-joints. Soft-drawn under slab.
  - b. Pipe Size 2" and Smaller: Chlorinated Polyvinyl chloride pipe (CPVC); tubing sizing of Flowguard Gold or equal; CPVC socket-type fittings, solvent cement joints.
  - c. Tube Size 2-1/2" and Larger: Copper tube; Type L, hard-drawn temper; wrought-copper fittings, solder-joints. All exposed copper tube shall be chrome plated.
- C. Exterior Water Piping:
  - a. Tube Size 3/4" and Smaller: Copper tube; Type K, soft-annealed temper; cast-copper flared tube fittings. Tube Size 1" through 3": Copper tube; Type L, hard-drawn temper; wrought-copper fittings, solder-joints.
  - b. Pipe Size 2" and Smaller: Chlorinated Polyvinyl chloride pipe (CPVC) tubing sizing of Flowguard Gold or equal; CPVC socket fittings, solvent cement joints.
  - c. Pipe Size 3" through 12": Chlorinated Polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) water pipe; schedule 80 "Corzan" or equal, CPVC socket fittings, solvent cement joints.

### 2.4 BASIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. General: Provide piping specialties complying with Division-22 Plumbing Sections, in accordance with the following listing:
  - a. Pipe escutcheons.
  - b. Dielectric unions.

### 2.5 BASIC SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Provide supports and anchors complying with Division-22 Plumbing Sections, in accordance with the following listing:

- a. Adjustable steel clevises and adjustable pipe saddle supports for horizontal piping hangers and supports.
- b. Two-bolt riser clamps for vertical piping supports.
- c. Concrete inserts, C-clamps, and steel brackets for building attachments. Protection shields for insulated piping support in hangers.

## 2.6 BASIC VALVES

- A. General: Provide valves complying with Division-22 Plumbing Sections, in accordance with the following listing:
  - a. Sectional Valves:
    - i. 2" and Smaller: Ball valves.
    - ii. 2-1/2" and Larger: Full lug butterfly valves.
  - b. Shutoff Valves:
    - i. 2" and Smaller: Ball valves.
    - ii. 2-1/2" and Larger: Full lug butterfly valves.
  - c. Drain Valves:
    - i. 2" and Smaller: Ball valves.
    - ii. 2-1/2" and Larger: Full lug butterfly valves.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. General: Examine areas and conditions under which potable water systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF BASIC IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: Install mechanical identification in accordance with Division-22 Plumbing Sections.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF POTABLE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

- A. General: Install water distribution piping in accordance with Division-22 Plumbing Sections.
- B. Install piping with 1/32" per foot (1/4%) downward slope towards drain point.
- C. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying full insulation and servicing of valves.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR WATER PIPING

- A. General: Install exterior water service piping system in compliance with local governing regulations.
- B. Water Service Piping: Extend water service piping of size and in location indicated to water service entrance at building. Provide sleeve in foundation wall for water service entry; make entry watertight. Provide shutoff valve at water service entry inside building.
- C. Copper Tube: Install in accordance with recommended procedures of the Copper Development Association.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Install piping specialties in accordance with Division-22 Plumbing Sections.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

- A. Install supports, anchors, and seals in accordance with Division-22 Plumbing Sections.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install valves in accordance with Division-22 Plumbing Sections.
- B. Sectional Valves: Install on each branch and riser, close to main, where branch or riser serves two (2) or more plumbing fixtures or equipment connections, and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Shutoff Valves: Install on inlet of each plumbing equipment item, and on inlet of each plumbing fixture, and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Drain Valves: Install on each plumbing equipment item located to completely drain equipment for service or repair. Install at base of each riser, at base of each rise or drop in piping system, and elsewhere where indicated or required to completely drain potable water system.
- E. Hose Bibbs: Install on piping where indicated with vacuum breaker.
- F. Hydrants: Installed where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

### 3.8 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide hot and cold water piping runouts to fixtures of sizes and indicated, but in no case smaller than required by Florida Building Code-Plumbing 2004 .
- B. Mechanical Equipment Connections: Connect hot and cold water piping system to mechanical equipment as indicated, and comply with equipment manufacturer's installation instructions. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection, provide drain valve on drain connection.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Test potable water piping in accordance with testing requirements of Division-22 Plumbing Sections.

### 3.10 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Cleaning, Flushing, and Inspecting: Clean, flush, and inspect potable water systems in accordance with requirements of Division-22 Plumbing Sections.
- B. Disinfection: Disinfect water service line in accordance with AWWA C601. Disinfect potable water system in accordance with Florida Building Code - Plumbing.

END OF SECTION 221116

## SECTION 221119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Architectural Division Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is Division-22 Plumbing section, and is part of each Division-22 section making reference to piping specialties specified herein.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of piping specialties work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules and by requirements of this section.
- B. Types of piping specialties specified in this section include the following:
  - a. Pipe Escutcheons.
  - b. Dielectric Unions.
  - c. Fire Barrier Penetration Seals.
  - d. Water Hammer Arresters.
  - e. Drip Pans.
  - f. Pipe Sleeves.
  - g. Sleeve Seals.
- C. Piping specialties furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment, are specified as part of equipment assembly in Division- 22 Plumbing sections.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of piping specialties of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including installation instructions, and dimensioned drawings for each type of manufactured piping specialty. Include pressure drop curve or chart for each type and size of pipeline strainer. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's figure number, size, location, and features for each required piping specialty.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit for fabricated specialties, indicating details of fabrication, materials, and method of support.
- C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and spare parts lists for each type of manufactured piping specialty. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated piping specialties recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated. Provide piping specialties of types and pressure ratings indicated for each service, or if not indicated, provide proper selection as
- B. determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes as indicated, and connections, which properly mate with pipe, tube, and equipment connections. Where more than one type is indicated, selection is Installer's option.

## 2.2 PIPE ESCUTCHEONS

- A. General: Provide pipe escutcheons as specified herein with inside diameter closely fitting pipe outside diameter, or outside of pipe insulation where pipe is insulated. Select outside diameter of escutcheon to completely cover pipe penetration hole in floors, walls, or ceilings; and pipe sleeve extension, if any. Furnish pipe escutcheons with nickel or chrome finish for occupied areas, prime paint finish for unoccupied areas.
- B. Pipe Escutcheons for Moist Areas: For waterproof floors, and areas where water and condensation can be expected to accumulate, provide cast brass or sheet brass escutcheons, solid or split hinged.
- C. Pipe Escutcheons for Dry Areas: Provide solid chrome plated brass escutcheons, manufacturers offering pipe escutcheons which may be incorporated in the work include; but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Chicago Specialty Mfg. Co.
  - b. Producers Specialty & Mfg. Corp.
  - c. Sanitary-Dash Mfg. Co.

## 2.3 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

- A. General: Provide standard products recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated, which effectively isolate ferrous from non-ferrous piping (electrical conductance), prevent galvanic action, and stop corrosion.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering dielectric unions which may be incorporated in the work include; and are limited to, the following:
  - a. B & K Industries, Inc.
  - b. Capital Mfg. Co.; Div. of Harsco Corp.
  - c. Eclipse, Inc.
  - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
  - e. Perfection Corp.
  - f. Rockford-Eclipse Div.
  - g. Watts Regulator Co.

## 2.4 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. General: Provide bellows type water hammer arresters, stainless steel casing and bellows, pressure rated for 250 psi, tested and certified in accordance with PDI Standard WH-201.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering water hammer arresters which may be incorporated in the work include; and are limited to, the

following:

- a. Amtrol, Inc.
- b. Smith (Jay R.) Mfg. Co.
- c. Tyler Pipe: Sub. of Tyler Corp.
- d. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Div.
- e. Watts Regulator Co.

## 2.5 FABRICATED PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Drip Pans: Provide drip pans fabricated from corrosion-resistant sheet metal with watertight joints, and with edges turned up 2- 1/2". Reinforce top, either by structural angles or by rolling top over 1/4" steel rod. Provide hole, gasket, and flange at low point for watertight joint and 1" drain line connection.
- B. Pipe Sleeves: Provide pipe sleeves of one of the following:
- C. Sheet-Metal: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal; round tube closed with snaplock joint, welded spiral seams, or welded longitudinal joint. Fabricate from the following gages: 3" and smaller, 20 gage; 4" to 6" 16 gage; over 6", 14 gage.
- D. Steel-Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe; remove burrs. Iron-Pipe: Fabricate from cast-iron or ductile-iron pipe; remove burrs.
- E. Plastic-Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 80 PVC plastic pipe; remove burrs.
- F. Sleeve Seals: Provide sleeve seals for sleeves located in foundation walls below grade, or in exterior walls.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Pipe Escutcheons: Install pipe escutcheons on each pipe penetration through floors, walls, partitions, and ceilings where penetration is exposed to view; and on exterior of building. Secure escutcheon to pipe or insulation so escutcheon covers penetration hole, and is flush with adjoining surface.
- B. Dielectric Unions: Install at each piping joint between ferrous and non-ferrous piping. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Drip Pans: Locate drip pans under piping passing over or within 3' horizontally of electrical equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Hang from structure with rods and building attachments, weld rods to sides of drip pan. Brace to prevent sagging or swaying. Connect 1" drain line to drain connection, and run to nearest plumbing drain or elsewhere as indicated.
- B. Pipe Sleeves: Install pipe sleeves of types indicated where piping passes through walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs. Do not install sleeves through structural members of work, except as detailed on drawings, or as reviewed by Architect/Engineer. Install sleeves accurately centered on pipe runs. Size sleeves so that piping and insulation (if any) will have free movement in sleeve, including allowance for thermal expansion; but not less than 2 pipe sizes



larger than piping run. Where insulation includes vapor-barrier jacket, provide sleeve with sufficient clearance for installation. Install length of sleeve equal to thickness of construction penetrated, and finish flush to surface; except floor sleeves. Extend floor sleeves 1/4" above level floor finish, and 3/4" above floor finish sloped to drain. Provide temporary support of sleeves during placement of concrete and other work around sleeves, and provide temporary closure to prevent concrete and other materials from entering sleeves.

- C. Install sheet-metal sleeves at interior partitions and ceilings other than suspended ceilings.

END OF SECTION 221119

## SECTION 221316 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Architectural Division Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-22 Plumbing sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of soil, waste and vent systems work, is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- B. Refer to appropriate Division-22 Plumbing sections for exterior sanitary sewer system required in conjunction with soil and waste systems; not work of this section.
- C. Trenching and backfilling required in conjunction with underground building drain piping is specified in applicable Division-22 Plumbing sections, and is included as work of this section.
- D. Refer to Architectural Divisions section for flashings required in conjunction with soil, waste and vent systems; not work of this section.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacturer of soil and waste systems products of types, materials and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with soil, waste and vent systems work similar to that required for project.
- C. Codes and Standards:
- D. Plumbing Code Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of Florida Building Code-Plumbing pertaining to plumbing materials, construction and installation of products.
- E. ANSI Compliance: Comply with applicable ANSI standards pertaining to materials, products, and installation of soil and waste systems. ASSE Compliance: Comply with applicable ASSE standards pertaining to materials, products, and installation of soil and waste systems.
- F. PDI Compliance: Comply with applicable PDI standards pertaining to products and installation of soil and waste systems.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for soil and waste systems materials and products.

- B. Shop Drawings: Submit scaled layout drawings of soil and waste pipe and fittings including, but not necessarily limited to, pipe sizes, locations, elevations, and slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations, and connections. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and proximate equipment.
- C. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed soil and waste systems, in accordance with requirements of Architectural Division.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for soil and waste systems materials and products. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and record drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Architectural Division.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in soil and waste systems.

### 2.2 BASIC PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. General: Provide pipes and pipe fittings complying with Division-22 Plumbing Sections, in accordance with the following listing:
- B. Above Ground Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping:
- C. Pipe Size 8" and Smaller: Polyvinyl chloride plastic pipe (PVC); Type DWV; PVC plastic type DWV socket-type fittings, solvent cement joints.
- D. Underground Building Drain Piping:
- E. Pipe 8" and Smaller: Polyvinyl chloride sewer pipe (PVC); Standard weights; PVC sewer pipe fittings, solvent cement joints.

### 2.3 BASIC SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Provide supports and anchors complying with Division-22 Plumbing Sections, in accordance with the following listing:
  - a. Adjustable steel clevis hangers, steel pipe clamps, and pipe saddle supports for horizontal piping hangers and supports.
  - b. Two-bolt riser clamps for vertical piping supports.
  - c. Concrete inserts, C-clamps, and steel brackets for building attachments.

### 2.4 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. General: Provide floor drains and sinks of sizes and features as indicated on drawings.

### 2.5 TRENCH DRAINS

- A. General: Provide trench drains of size as indicated on drawings.

- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cast-iron trench drains which may be incorporated in the work include; and are limited to, the following:
  - a. Josam Mfg. Co.
  - b. Smith (Jay R.) Mfg. Co.
  - c. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Div. \
  - d. Watts Regulator Co.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which soil and waste systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF BASIC IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: Install mechanical identification in accordance with Division-22 Plumbing Sections.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. General: Install soil and waste piping in accordance with Division-22 Plumbing Sections, and with Florida Building Code- Plumbing 2014.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING DRAIN PIPING

- A. General: Install underground building drains as indicated and in accordance with Florida Building Code-Plumbing 2004. Lay underground building drains beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install required gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other special installation requirements. Clean interior of piping of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day or whenever work stops.
- B. Install soil and vent piping pitched to drain at minimum slope of 1/4" per foot (2%) for piping 2 1/2" and smaller, and 1/8" per foot (1%) for piping 3" through 6", and 1/16" per foot (0.5%) 8" and larger.

#### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Install piping specialties in accordance with Division-22 Plumbing Sections.

#### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS\

- A. Install supports and anchors in accordance with Division-22 Plumbing Sections.

#### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF DRAINAGE PIPING PRODUCTS

- A. Cleanouts: Install in above ground piping and building drain piping as indicated, as

required by Florida Building Code- Plumbing 2004.

- B. Flashing Flanges: Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through waterproof membranes.
- C. Vent Flashing Sleeves: Install on stacks passing through roof, secure over stack flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR DRAINS

- A. General: Install floor drains in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated. Coordinate flashing work with work of waterproofing and adjoining substrate work.
- B. Coordinate with soil and waste piping as necessary to interface floor drains with drainage piping systems.
- C. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained, or as indicated. Set tops of drains flush with finished floor.
- D. Install drain flashing collar or flange so that no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.
- E. Position drains so that they are accessible and easy to maintain.

### 3.9 INSTALLATION OF TRAP PRIMERS

- A. Install trap primers in accordance with Division-22 Plumbing Sections.

### 3.10 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide soil and waste piping runouts to plumbing fixtures and drains, with approved trap, of sizes indicated; but in no case smaller than required by Florida Building Code-Plumbing 2014.
- B. Locate piping runouts as close as possible to bottom of floor slab supporting fixtures or drains.

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Test soil and waste piping system in accordance with requirements of Florida Building Code-Plumbing 2014.

### 3.12 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean, flush, and inspect soil and waste piping in accordance with requirements of Division-22 Plumbing Sections.

### 3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period, to avoid clogging with construction materials and debris, and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

END OF SECTION 221316

## SECTION 230500 BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Architectural Divisions Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Attention is directed to the Mechanical and Electrical plans, all of which affect the work herein.
- C. This section is a Division-23 Basic Mechanical Requirements section and is part of each Division-23 section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for mechanical installations and includes requirements common to more than one section of Division 23.

#### 1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The scope of the work shall include complete mechanical systems as shown on the plans and as specified herein. The General Conditions and Special Conditions of these specifications shall form a part and be included under this Section of the Specifications. Provide all supervision, labor, material, equipment, machinery, plant, and any and all other items necessary to complete the mechanical systems. All items of equipment are specified in the singular; however, provide and install the number of items of equipment as indicated on the drawings, and as required for complete systems.
- B. Systems shall include all appurtenances as required to achieve the operating conditions as shown and specified and shall result in a superior installation.
- C. Scope of work shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- D. All electrical work required to support mechanical equipment or is otherwise necessary to operate mechanical equipment, shall be the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor (including, but not limited to) electrical motors for all motor-operated equipment required under this Division, motor controllers, starters, pilot lights and relays, line and low voltage control wiring, raceways, connections to switches, and other electrical devices furnished with temperature control systems except as otherwise provided for in other Divisions of this Specification.

#### 1.4 INTENT OF SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the general run of pipes, ducts, etc., and the approximate location of apparatus. Do not scale the drawings to determine exact positions and clearances. Coordinate final location of materials with all other trades prior to installation.
- B. Bring to the attention of the Engineer immediately any changes in the size or location of the material or equipment which may be necessary in order to meet field conditions, or in order to avoid conflict with the work of other sections. Obtain the Engineer's approval before such deviations are made.

- C. Methods of construction and details of workmanship where not specifically described herein or indicated on the drawings shall be the responsibility of the contractor. The contractor may submit alternate methods and details for review of the engineer. It is the intent of these specifications to provide complete systems, left in good working order, ready for operation, including necessary labor and materials, whether or not specifically shown on the drawings or mentioned herein.
- D. Obtain from the Architect the location of any apparatus not definitely located on the drawings. Locate equipment and accessories in such a manner as to provide easy access for proper service and maintenance.
- E. Before submitting proposals, this Contractor shall examine the specifications and all drawings relating to his work and become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work and the relation of his work to the work of other sections. Examine the drawings of other sections, the details of the building construction and note conditions, which affect his work. In the event that any referenced specification, drawing, detail, etc. is omitted or is in conflict, this Contractor shall obtain clarification from Architect/Engineer.
- F. It is the intention of these specifications and drawings to call for finished work, tested, and ready for operation. Wherever the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready for use."
- G. Minor details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation, shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or shown.

#### 1.5 CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES

- A. The Contractor shall include in the work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, etc., in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not specifically shown on drawings and/or specified. The Contractor shall use the latest revision to these codes accepted by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - a. Life Safety Code NFPA 101
  - b. Florida Building Code
  - c. Florida Building Code - Accessibility
  - d. Florida Building Code - Mechanical
  - e. Florida Building Code - Plumbing
- B. All material and equipment for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the approval label, or shall be listed by, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Refer to General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions, regarding any required permits and fee payments.

#### 1.6 ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

- A. Any and all obvious errors and/or omissions in the plans, specifications, and contract documents shall be called to the attention of the Architect or Engineer at least fourteen days prior to the bid date. If proper modification is not received, no additions to the contract amount will be authorized for this work.
- B. In the event there is a conflict in the plans and more than one system is described,

specified or otherwise indicated, the Owner reserves the right to select which system shall be installed. In the event a system is identified by description or performance only, the Contractor shall provide shop drawings with product submittals indicating the complete working arrangement of the proposed installation for review by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all components or operating sequences.

#### 1.7 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. If directed by the Engineer, the Subcontractor shall, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades or for proper execution of the work.
- B. At the time of each submission, the Contractor shall call the Engineer's attention (in writing) to, and plainly mark on shop drawings, any deviations from the Contract Documents.
- C. Samples, drawings, specifications, catalogs, submitted for review, shall be properly labeled indicating specific service for which material or equipment is to be used, location, section and article number of specifications governing, Contractor's name, and name of job. All equipment shall be labeled to match labeling on contract documents.
- D. Control systems: Submit description of operation and schematic drawings of the entire control system. Include bulletins describing each item of control equipment or component.
- E. Catalogs, pamphlets, or other documents submitted to describe items on which approval is being requested, shall be specific and identification in catalog, pamphlet, etc. of item submitted shall be clearly made in ink. Data of a general nature will not be accepted.
- F. Review of shop drawings shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings are reviewed, said review does not mean that drawings have been checked in detail; said review does not in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility or necessity of furnishing material or performing work as required by the contract drawings and specifications.
- G. Failure of the Contractor to submit shop drawings in ample time for checking shall not entitle him to an extension of contract time, and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- H. Submit all Division 23 submittals at one (1) time in one (1) integral group. Piece-by-piece submission of individual items will not be acceptable. Engineer may check contents of each submittal set upon initial delivery; if not complete as set forth herein, submittal sets may be returned to Contractor without review and approval and will not be accepted until made complete.
- I. Submit Manufacturer's published technical data, catalog cuts, wiring diagrams, shop drawings, samples and testing and balancing logs for all elements of the HVAC work. Submit under provisions of General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions.
- J. No equipment or components shall be fabricated, delivered, erected, or connected other than from drawings reviewed by the Engineer.
- K. It shall be understood that review of shop drawings by the Engineer does not supersede the requirement to provide a complete and functioning system in compliance with the



## Contract Documents.

- L. Equipment supports: Submit detailed drawings indicating equipment weight and dimensions, support material, connections, anchoring, and vibration isolation.

### 1.8 APPROVED MATERIALS

- A. Materials and equipment shall be new (unless specified as existing), of makes and kinds specified herein, or as indicated on the drawings, without exception.
- B. The drawings are based on the equipment and materials specifically designated. If substitute material and equipment is to be installed the contractor shall provide drawings showing any changes required by this equipment or material and be responsible for its installation in the allotted space with proper clearance for service and repairs. Substitute material shall be approved by the engineer prior to installation.
- C. Where approved deviation requires different quantity or arrangement of foundations, supports, ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit, and any other equipment or accessories normal to this equipment, Contractor shall furnish said changes and additions and pay all costs for all changes to the work and the work of others affected by this substitution or deviation.
- D. Deviations mean the use of any listed approved manufacturer other than those on which the drawings are based.
- E. All requests for deviation shall clearly and specifically indicate any and all differences or omissions between the product specified as basis of design and the product proposed for substitution. Differences shall include but shall not be limited to data as follows for both the specified and substituted products.
  - a. Principle of operation.
  - b. Materials of construction or finishes.
  - c. Thickness or gauge of materials.
  - d. Weight of item.
  - e. Deleted features or items.
  - f. Added features or items.
  - g. Changes in other Contractor's work caused by the substitution.
  - h. Physical dimensions.
- F. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment other than that specified or detailed on the drawing, which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring, or any other part of the mechanical or electrical, all such redesign, and all new drawings and detailing required therefore, shall be prepared by the Subcontractor at his own expense and submitted to the Engineer for approval.
- G. Where such approved deviation requires quantity and arrangement of ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit, and equipment from that specified or indicated on the drawings, the Contractor shall furnish and install any such ductwork, piping, structural supports, insulation, controllers, motors, starters, electrical wiring and conduit, and any other additional equipment required by the system, at no additional cost to the Owner.

### 1.9 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to the Instruction to Bidders and the Architectural Divisions Section "PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTION" for requirements in selecting products and requesting substitutions.
- B. Materials or products specified herein and/or indicated on drawings by trade name, manufacturer's name or catalog number shall be provided as specified.
- C. Substitutions will not be permitted without approval fourteen (14) days prior to bid date from the Engineer.
- D. Approvals of "or equivalent" substitutions will be mailed to all bidders as an addendum to the Contract Documents. Any Contractor wishing to submit for an "or equivalent" substitution will submit with his request complete catalog information to permit evaluation of the product.

#### 1.10 CHASES, CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide and place required sleeves, forms and inserts before walls, partitions, floors or roofs are built. The cost of cutting and patching of walls, partitions, ceilings and floors necessary for reception of this Subcontractor's work caused by his failure to provide or properly locate sleeves, forms and inserts, or caused by incorrect location of this work shall be borne by this Subcontractor.
- B. When it becomes necessary to cut finished materials, submit to the Engineer for approval, drawings showing the work required and obtain approval before doing such cutting.
- C. Chases and openings in the walls will be provided under the work of other sections. Furnish exact dimensions and locations of these openings to suit the apparatus to be used before such walls are built.
- D. No cutting or altering the work of other sections will be permitted without the consent of the Engineer.
- E. No structural members shall be cut without the previous written approval of the Structural Engineer and the Architect.

#### 1.11 PENETRATIONS

- A. All penetrations through a fire rated barrier will be protected by a method listed in the latest revision to the Life Safety Code Book 101.

#### 1.12 PROTECTION

- A. Protect all work and material provided under this Division from damage. All damaged equipment work or material provided under this Division shall be replaced with new. Rebuilds are not acceptable.
- B. Protect all work and equipment until inspected, tested, and accepted. Protect work against theft, injury, or damage; and carefully store material and equipment received on site, which are not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of obstructing material.

#### 1.13 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING, HOISTING

- A. Provide all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

#### 1.14 REMOVAL OF RUBBISH

- A. This Contractor shall at all times keep premises free from accumulations of waste materials or rubbish caused by his employees or work. At completion of work he shall remove all his tools, scaffolding, materials, and rubbish from the building and site. He shall leave the premises and his work in a clean, orderly, and acceptable condition.
- B. All plaster, concrete, cement, etc. shall be removed from all pipe, hangers, and equipment prior to painting and/or concealment.

#### 1.15 SAFETY

- A. This Contractor shall comply with Section 107 of the Contract work hours and safety standards act (40 U.S.C.333), Title 29 - Labor, Chapter XIII, Bureau of Standards, Department of Labor, Part 1518 - Safety and Health Regulations for construction; and that his housekeeping and equipment be maintained in such a manner that they comply with the Florida industrial commission safety code and regulations of the Federal Williams - Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA), wherein it states that the Contractor shall not require any laborer or mechanic employed in the performance of the contract to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health and safety.

#### 1.16 SUPERVISION

- A. This Contractor shall provide a competent, experienced, full time superintendent who is acceptable to the Engineer and Owner, and who is authorized to make decisions on behalf of the Contractor.

#### 1.17 LUBRICATION

- A. Where necessary, provide means for lubricating all bearings and other machine parts. If a part requiring lubrication is concealed or inaccessible, extend a lubrication tube with suitable fitting to an accessible location and suitable identify it.
- B. After installation, properly lubricate all parts requiring lubrication and keep them adequately lubricated until final acceptance by the Owner.

#### 1.18 WIRING DIAGRAMS

- A. Furnish for use under Division 26 all wiring diagrams as may be required for the installation of the wiring to insure proper operation and control of the equipment provided under this Division. Provide the diagrams in time to avoid delays.

#### 1.19 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All materials and apparatus required for the work, except as specifically specified otherwise, shall be new, of first-class quality, and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail, and shall be so selected and arranged as to fit

properly into the building spaces. Where no specific kind or quality of material is given, a first-class standard article as approved by the Engineer shall be furnished. Refer to substitutions in this section.

- B. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the plans or specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed with the approval of the Engineer in accordance with the recommendations of the Manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the Manufacturer recommends.

#### 1.20 QUIET OPERATION AND VIBRATION

- A. All work shall operate under all conditions of load without any sound or vibration, which is objectionable in the opinion of the Engineer and the Owner. In case of moving machinery, sound, or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoyingly noticeable inside its own room will be considered objectionable. Sound or vibration conditions considered objectionable by the Engineer and the Owner shall be corrected in an approved manner at no additional expense to the Owner. Vibration control shall be by means of approved vibration isolation.

#### 1.21 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for the proper installation of his work. He shall cooperate with all other Contractors whose work is in the same space, and shall advise them of his requirements. Such spaces and clearances shall, however, be kept to the minimum size required.
- B. This Contractor shall locate all equipment, which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include but not be limited to, valves, traps, clean-outs, motors, controllers, switchgear, and drain points. If required for better accessibility, furnish access doors for this purpose. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility.
- C. This Contractor shall provide the General Contractor the exact locations of access panels for each concealed valve, control, damper, or other device requiring service. Access panels shall be provided by this contractor and installed by the General Contractor. Locations of these panels shall be submitted in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of the work.

#### 1.22 FOUNDATIONS, SUPPORTS, PIERS, ATTACHMENTS

- A. All equipment, unless shown otherwise, shall be securely attached to the building structure in an approved manner. Attachments shall be of a strong and durable nature and any attachments that are, in the opinion of the Engineer, not strong enough shall be replaced as directed. All equipment attachments shall meet the wind load requirements of the Florida Building Code.

#### 1.23 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable Codes and Standards as follows:
- B. Certain standard materials and installation requirements are described by reference to standard specifications. These standards are as follows:
  - a. AMA - Acoustical Materials Association.

- b. AMCA - Air Moving and Conditioning Association.
- c. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
- d. ARI - Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.
- e. ASA - American Standards Association.
- f. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers.
- g. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers Code of Unfired Pressure Vessels.
- h. ASTM - American Society for Testing Materials.
- i. NEMA -National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- j. FBC - Florida Building Commission
- k. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association.
- l. UL - Underwriters Laboratories.

C. For additional standards and requirements see other sections of the specifications.

#### 1.24 REMOVALS, RELOCATIONS, RECONNECTIONS, AND RESTORATIONS

- A. Demolition of existing piping, equipment, etc., shall be done as indicated on the Drawings. Existing piping and/or equipment to be removed shall be offered to the Owner. If the Owner wishes to utilize the existing equipment elsewhere, this Contractor shall move the equipment to a building on site designated by the Owner for storage. If the Owner does not wish to utilize the existing equipment, then it shall be removed from the Owner's property. All material to be removed shall be discarded by the Contractor and they shall not be used again.
- B. All demolition work shall be completely coordinated with the Owner forty-eight (48) hours prior to starting work. Demolition and reconnections requiring shutdown of existing systems shall be scheduled with the Owner/Engineer. If shutdown can only be accommodated on the weekend, or after normal working hours, such work shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Location, capacity, size, etc. of existing equipment, piping, etc., was obtained from a combination of Owner furnished drawings and field survey. Verify all conditions at site prior to ordering material or commencing with work. Notify Engineer of any discrepancies prior to starting work or ordering material.
- D. Survey existing facilities and utilities as necessary to determine location of shutoff or disconnect devices, drains, vents, etc. Temporarily store all items to be relocated, if required. Contractor shall be responsible for safe storage of all such items and shall replace any items lost or damaged during storage removal or reinstallation.
- E. This Contractor shall replace any equipment, piping, valves, insulation, etc. damaged by him or his representatives. Replacement shall be new and be identical to the damaged item.

#### 1.25 PROJECT/SITE CONDITION

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to work specified in other sections. Obtain permission of Owner/Engineer before proceeding.

#### 1.26 WARRANTY

- A. All work shall be warranted to be free from defects for a period of one year from date of

substantial completion. This Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment warranties for a period of one year from date of substantial completion. See other sections for additional compressor warranties.

- B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Division 23 into a separated vinyl covered, three ring binder, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.
- C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include data of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

#### 1.27 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. During the course of construction and the Subcontractor shall keep an accurate record of all deviations and changes of the work as indicated on the drawings and its actual installation.
- B. This Contractor shall provide as-built record drawings (reproducible) before final payment will be issued. As-built drawings shall be the same scale as the original design drawings and of good drafting or ACAD quality.

END OF SECTION 230500

## SECTION 230593 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Architectural Divisions Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of testing, adjusting and balancing work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules and by requirements of this section; and is defined to include, but is not necessarily limited to, air distribution systems, and associated equipment and apparatus of mechanical work. The work consists of setting speed and volume (flow) adjusting facilities provided for systems, recording data, conducting tests, preparing and submitting reports, and recommending modifications to work as required by contract documents.
- B. Component types of testing, adjusting and balancing specified in this section includes the following as applied to mechanical equipment. The listing below is to be expanded or reduced as applicable to special project requirements. Refer to drawings and schedules.
  - a. Fans
  - b. Air handling units
  - c. Condensing units
- C. Refer to Division-26 sections for electrical hook-up and wiring of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced; not work of this section.

### PART 2 - RESPONSIBILITY

#### 2.1 RESPONSIBILITY OF THE HVAC SUB-CONTRACTOR

- A. This sub-contractor shall establish a schedule to perform this work. Any changes in schedule shall be coordinated with the Owner and Engineer.
- B. Test and balance work shall not begin until all systems have been completed and are in full working order to the satisfaction of the Project Architect/Engineer and the owner. This sub-contractor shall make all preliminary tests and adjustments before advising in writing that test and balance is ready to begin and shall place all systems and equipment into full operation during each working day of testing and balancing.
- C. All systems shall be tested and balanced under full load conditions.
- D. Replacement of adjustable pulleys, additional balancing dampers, pressure taps, etc., required to effect proper air balance shall be furnished and installed by this sub-contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. The contractor shall do this work as soon as possible so as not to delay the completion of the test and balance work.
- E. All air filters shall be replaced, all bearings lubricated, belts tensioned, drives aligned, and coil fins cleaned by this sub-contractor before proceeding with the test and balance.

- F. All systems shall be placed into service using approved start up procedures. The HVAC sub-contractor shall be responsible for proper initial setting and adjustment of all HVAC equipment, air handlers, exhaust fans, etc. furnished and installed by him.
- G. The HVAC sub-contractor shall provide test openings as required, operate HVAC equipment and provide trades persons to assist and make adjustments for test and balance.
- H. Comply with ASHRAE recommendations pertaining to measurements, instruments and testing, adjusting, and balancing, except as otherwise indicated.
- I. Submit certified test reports, signed by the contractor's supervisor who performed or oversaw the test and balance work. Include identification and types of instruments used, and their most recent calibration date with submission of final test report. All data and information shall be compiled in a neat, orderly format on 8-1/2" x 11" test forms. The HVAC subcontractor will submit four (4) copies of the test and balance report as follows: Architect, Engineer, and Owner (2).
- J. The Owner may choose to provide verification of test and balance reports and such verification shall be by another independent agency. Reports found to be inaccurate will be disallowed and the HVAC subcontractor will be required to repeat operations under the supervision of the independent agency until accurate reports are completed. The cost of initial checking will be born by the Owner unless the report is found to be inaccurate, in such case, the costs of the verification test and balance and all subsequent costs of supervision in order to secure acceptable reports will be borne by the HVAC subcontractor.
- K. Do not proceed with testing, adjusting, and balancing work until work has been completed and is operable. Ensure that there is no latent residual work still to be completed.
- L. Do not proceed until work scheduled for testing, adjusting and balancing is clean and free from debris, dirt and discarded building materials.
- M. Except as otherwise indicated, use same products as used by original installer for patching holes in insulation, ductwork and housings which have been cut or drilled for test purposes, including access for test instruments, attaching jigs, and similar purposes. At tester's option, plastic plugs with retainers may be used to patch drilled holes in ductwork and housings.
- N. The HVAC subcontractor shall provide to the Owner a certified statement that the HVAC systems have been balanced to optimum performance capabilities in accordance with plans and specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Air Balance

- A. This sub-contractor shall prepare the air systems for balancing as follows:
  - a. Mechanically check fans, blowers and air handling equipment and make available to operate under design conditions.
  - b. Set volume dampers, air dampers, and vanes in their normal position.
  - c. Set grilles, diffusers, etc., installed with vanes, blades in their normal position.
  - d. Mechanically check controls, whether they are electronic, electric or pneumatic or a



combination thereof, and make available to operate under design conditions. Mark damper shafts and locking devices to accurately represent the position of their respective dampers.

- e. The Contractor shall perform the following tests and balance system in accordance with the following requirements: Test and adjust fan RPM to design requirements.
- f. Test and record motor full load amperes.
- g. Test and adjust system for design CFM recirculated air. Test and adjust system for design CFM outside air.
- h. Test and record entering air temperatures (D.B. heating and cooling). Test and record entering air temperatures (W.B. cooling).
- i. Test and record leaving air temperatures. (D.B. heating and cooling). Test and record leaving air temperatures. (W.B. cooling).
- j. Test and adjust each diffuser, grille, and register to within  $\pm 10\%$  of design requirements.
- k. Test and record all room temperatures, DB and WB. Test shall be made upon completion of system balancing and near room sensor installed at 4 feet above floor.

### 3.2 Temperature Control System

- A. The temperature controls installer shall cooperate fully with the test and balance to ensure maximum effective systems operation. The controls installer shall initially set, adjust, relocate (if necessary), and calibrate all controls. The test and balance shall verify proper operation of controls and set controls to proper settings.
- B. The HVAC subcontractor shall perform the following:
  - a. Check for proper location of sensors and thermostats and verify proper design settings.
  - b. Verify proper operation of switches, damper motors, and interlocks.
  - c. Verify that proper sequence of operation occurs in all control modes and is in accordance with shop drawings and control diagrams (or point list).
  - d. Verify proper calibration of all controls.

## PART 4 - EQUIPMENT

### 4.1 Information

- A. Compile all information required as shown, but not limited to, in a neat, orderly, itemized format on 8-1/2" x 11" test forms. Submit the following data to Owner:

### 4.2 Air Handling Units and Condensing Units

- A. Mark number
- B. Unit manufacturer and model number
- C. Total supply air cfm specified and actual Return air cfm specified and actual Outside air cfm specified and actual
- D. Cooling - return and supply air DBF and WBF specified and actual Outside air DBF and WBF at time of test
- E. Voltage, phase and cycles specified and actual

### 4.3 Fans

- A. Mark number
- B. Manufacturer and model number
- C. Total cfm supply specified and actual
- D. Full load amperage specified and actual Motor HP specified and actual (name plate)
- E. Motor and fan RPM specified and actual
- F. Voltage, phase and cycles specified and actual

#### 4.4 Air Devices (grilles, registers and diffusers)

- A. Mark number
- B. Room number
- C. CFM specified and actual Size

### PART 5 - COMPLETION

#### 5.1 Project Completion

- A. Prepare report of test results in format recommended by applicable standards.
- B. Patch holes in insulation, ductwork and housings, which have been cut or drilled for test purposes, in manner recommended by original installer.
- C. Mark equipment settings, including damper control positions, valve indicators, fan speed control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings at completion of test and balance work. Provide markings with point or other suitable permanent identification materials.
- D. Prepare report of recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory mechanical performances when system cannot be successfully balanced; including, where necessary, modifications which exceed requirements of contract documents for mechanical work.
- E. Retest, adjust, and balance systems subsequent to significant system modifications, and resubmit test results.

**END OF SECTION 230593**

## SECTION 231113 FUEL OIL PIPING SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and division 01 specification sections, apply to this section.
- B. Specifications throughout all divisions of the project manual are directly applicable to this section, and this section is directly applicable to them.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Perform all work required to provide and install fuel oil piping systems. REFERENCE STANDARDS:
- B. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this project unless identified by a specific edition date.
- C. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of this contract shall be applicable to this project.
- D. All materials, installation and workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:
  - a. ANSI b31.1 - power piping.
  - b. ANSI b31.4 - liquid petroleum transportation piping systems.
  - c. ANSI b31.9 - building service piping.
  - d. API 2000 - venting atmospheric and low pressure storage tanks.
  - e. ASME section 9 - welding and brazing qualifications.
  - f. ASME b16.3 - malleable iron threaded fittings.
  - g. ASME b36.10 - welded and seamless wrought steel pipe.
  - h. ASTM a53 - pipe, steel, black and hot-dipped zinc coated, welded and seamless.
  - i. ASTM a234 - pipe fittings of wrought carbon steel and alloy steel for moderate and elevated temperatures.
  - j. ASTM d2310 - machine-made reinforced thermosetting resin pipe.
  - k. ASTM d2996 - filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin pipe.
  - l. NFPA 30 - flammable and combustible liquids code.
  - m. NFPA 31 - installation of oil burning equipment.
  - n. TNRCC, chapter 334 - underground and aboveground storage tanks.

- E. Conform to applicable EPA, state of Florida and local regulations for installation of fuel oil systems.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three (3) years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three (3) years documented experience.

- C. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Welding materials and procedures: Conform to ASME code.
- D. Welders' certification: In accordance with ASME section 9. Maintain one copy of each document at the project site.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. indicate valve data and ratings.
- B. Record documents: Record actual location of piping system, storage tanks and system components.
- C. Shop drawings: indicate tanks, system layout, pipe sizes, location and elevations. For fuel oil tanks, indicate dimensions and accessories including manholes and hold down straps.
- D. Operation and maintenance data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to the project site under provisions of division 01 and division 20.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL:

- A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 2.2 FUEL OIL AND TANK VENT PIPING, ABOVE GROUND

- A. Steel pipe: ASTM a53 or ASME b36.10, schedule 40 black.
- B. Fittings: ASTM b16.3, black malleable iron, class 150 (300 lb. water-oil-gas), threaded.
- C. Joints: NFPA 30, threaded ANSI b31.4.
- D. Thread sealant: Make up all threaded connections utilizing "gasoil soft set" manufactured by federal process company, Cleveland, Ohio.

#### 2.3 FLANGES, UNIONS AND COUPLINGS

- A. Pipe size 3 inches and under:
- B. Ferrous pipe: Class 300 all malleable iron threaded unions.
- C. Thread sealant: Same as specified for fuel oil piping above ground.

## 2.4 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - a. Stockham model S-216-BR-R-T.
- B. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products.
  - a. Apollo model 70-100.
  - b. Nibco model T-580-BR-R-70.
- C. Bronze two-piece body, chrome plated brass or bronze ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle, threaded ends.
- D. Thread sealant: Same as specified for fuel oil piping above ground.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION:

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly. Prepare piping connections to equipment with threaded unions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. All installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations. Piping installation:
  - a. Use compatible sealant when assembling all threaded joints and fittings. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.
  - b. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
  - c. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
  - d. Provide clearance for access to valves and fittings. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
  - e. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports and accessories not prefinished, ready for finish painting. Identify piping systems including underground piping.
  - f. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
  - g. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work and isolating parts of completed system.
  - h. Slope fuel supply and vent piping back to storage tank.
  - i. Secondary containment pipe shall be positioned over product pipe prior to bonding the product piping. After testing the product pipe, the containment fittings shall be assembled. The containment system shall then be tested.
- C. Primary (product) piping test: hydrostatically test system at 100 psi and carefully check for leaks. repair all leaks and retest until proven watertight. flush system thoroughly with diesel fuel until all moisture or debris is removed and diesel is clear. fill system with clean diesel fuel, close end valves and allow system to remain full. legally dispose of flush diesel.

### 3.3 FUEL OIL AND TANK VENT PIPING, ABOVE GROUND

- A. Steel pipe: ASTM a53 or ASME b36.10, schedule 40 black.
- B. Fittings: ASTM b16.3, black malleable iron, class 150 (300 lb. water-oil-gas), threaded.
- C. Joints: NFPA 30, threaded ANSI b31.4.
- D. Thread sealant: Make up all threaded connections utilizing "gasoil soft set" manufactured by federal process company, Cleveland, Ohio.

END OF SECTION 231113

## SECTION 238126 SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Architectural Divisions Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of air-handling and condensing units work is indicated on drawings, and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- B. Types of packaged air-handling units specified in this section include the following: Split system air handlers less than 5 ton
- C. Refer to Division-26 sections for the following work, which is not work of this section;
- D. Power supply wiring from power source to power connection on unit. Include starters, disconnects, and required electrical devices, except where specified as furnished by others or factory-installed by manufacturer.
- E. Interlock wiring between electrically operated equipment units; and between equipment and field- installed control devices.
- F. Interlock wiring specified as factory-installed is work of this section.
- G. Provide the following electrical work as work of this section, complying with requirements of Division-26 sections:
- H. Control wiring between field-installed controls, indicating devices, and unit control panels.
- I. Types of condensing units specified in this section include the following: Residential type air-cooled condensing units (less than 5 tons).
- J. Light Commercial type air-cooled condensing units (greater than 5 ton and less than 20 ton).
- K. Refer to other Division-23 sections for concrete pads, piping, refrigeration specialties, etc., required external to condensing units for installation; not work of this section.
- L. Refer to Division-26 sections for field-installed electrical wiring required for condensing units; not work of this section.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of Direct Expansion (Dx) air-handling and condensing units with characteristics, sizes, and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

- B. Codes and Standards:
  - a. AMCA Compliance: Test and rate air-handling units in accordance with AMCA standards.
  - b. ARI Compliance: Test and rate air-handling units in accordance with ARI 210, 240, 340, 360, or 365. Display certification symbol on units of certified models. Single phase powered units shall be SEER 13 minimum. Provide capacity ratings for condensing units in accordance with Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 210, 240, 340, 360, and 365 "Standard for Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning Equipment".
  - c. ASHRAE Compliance: Construct and install units in accordance with ASHRAE 15 "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration". Construct refrigerating system of condensing units in accordance with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) Standard ANSI/ASHRAE 15 "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration".
  - d. NFPA Compliance: Provide air-handling unit internal insulation having flame spread rating not over 25 and smoke developed rating no higher than 50; and complying with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".
  - e. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide air-handling and condensing units, which have been listed and labeled by UL and comply with NEMA Standards.
  - f. NEC Compliance: Comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) as applicable to installation and electrical connections of ancillary electrical components of air-handling units.
  - g. ASME Compliance: Construct and test water cooled condensing units in accordance with American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for air-handling units showing dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, fan performance with operating point clearly indicated, motor electrical characteristics, and finishes of materials, and installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit assembly-type shop drawings showing unit dimensions, weight loadings, required clearances, construction details, and field connection details.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit manufacturer's electrical requirements for power supply wiring to air-handling units. Submit manufacturer's ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instructions, including instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and wiring diagrams in maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Architectural Divisions.

#### 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver air-handling units in factory-fabricated protective containers.
- B. Handle air-handling units carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish. Do not install damaged components; replace and return damaged components to air-handling and condenser unit manufacturer.



- C. Store air-handling units and condensing units to final location under supervision of Manufacturer's Representative, who shall approve entire rigging operation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 AIR-HANDLING UNITS:

- A. All air-handling units shall be provided with a double-sloped condensate drain pan constructed of PVC plastic.
- B. Units less than 5 ton:
  - a. Air-handling units shall be completely factory assembled including coil, condensate drain pan, fan, motor, filters and controls in an insulated casing that can be applied in horizontal or vertical configuration. The unit configuration shall be as indicated on the plans. The unit shall be provided with a minimum 4.2 "R" value insulation and additional sealing systems for condensate and refrigerant pipe connections. Units shall be UL listed.
- C. Casing:
  - a. Units shall have a rugged sheet metal and steel frame construction and shall be painted with an enamel finish. Casing shall be insulated and have knockouts for electrical power and control wiring penetrations. Unit casing shall be constructed of zinc coated, heavy gauge, galvanized steel. Exterior surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and finished with a weather-resistant baked enamel. Casing shall be completely insulated with cleanable, foil faced; fire-retardant, permanent, odorless glass fiber material. All insulation edges shall be either captured or sealed. Knockouts shall be provided for unit electrical power and refrigerant piping connections.
  - b. Captive screws shall be standard on all access panels. Refrigerant Circuits:
  - c. The units have a single or dual refrigerant circuit as specified on plans. A factory-installed thermal expansion valve shall provide refrigerant control for all unit sizes.
- D. Evaporator Coils:
  - a. Aluminum fin surface shall be mechanically bonded to 3/8 inch OD copper tubing. Coils are factory pressure and leak tested at 375 psig. Coils shall have draw-through airflow.
- E. Fan Motor:
  - a. Units 5 ton and less:
    - i. Forward curved, dynamically and statically balanced with 3 speed direct drive shall be standard. Fan motor bearing shall be permanently lubricated.
- F. Controls:
  - a. Magnetic evaporator fan contactor, low voltage terminal strip, and single point power entry shall be included. All necessary controls shall be factory-installed and wired. Evaporator defrost control shall be included to prevent compressor slugging by temporarily interrupting compressor operation when low evaporator coil temperatures are encountered.
- G. Filters:
  - a. Filters shall be accessible from the side coil access panel. A one inch throw-away filter shall be provided with units below 12 ½ ton. Standard filter shall be a minimum 30% efficient. On units larger than 15 ton the filter rack shall be provided with two inch, throw-away filters. Provide filters with clean resistance not exceeding 0.10" w.g. at face velocity of 300 fpm, and ASHRAE weight arrestance efficiency of 70-82%.

- H. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering air-handling units, which may be incorporated in the work, include, and are limited to, the following:
  - a. Carrier (The) Corp. Trane (The) Co.
  - b. York International
- I. Refer to other Division-23 section 'Basic Mechanical Requirements' under Product Options and Substitution apply to work of this section.

## 2.2 RESIDENTIAL TYPE AIR-COOLED CONDENSING UNITS

- A. General: Provide factory-assembled and testing air-cooled condensing units as indicated, consisting of compressor, condenser coil, fan, motor, refrigerant reservoir, and operating controls. Provide capacity and electrical characteristics as scheduled. The unit shall be fully charged for up to 15 feet of piping.
- B. Casing: Provide 18 ga. galvanized steel casing finished with baked enamel. Provide removal panel for access to controls, and weep holes for water drainage. Provide base with mounting holes. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- C. Compressor: Provide welded hermetic with built-in overloads and vibration isolation. Provide for compressor motor, thermal and current-sensitive overload device, internal high-pressure protection, high and low pressure cutout switches, start capacitor and relay, 2-pole contactor, crankcase heater, liquid and vapor line shutoff valves with sweat connections, filter dryer, and temperature actuated switch and timer to prevent compressor rapid cycle.
- D. Condenser: Construct coil of copper or aluminum tubes and aluminum fins, provided with liquid accumulator and liquid subcooler. Provide aluminum propeller fan, direct driven, with permanently lubricated fan motor with thermal overload protection.
- E. Accessories: Provide the following accessories:
  - a. Low-voltage thermostat and subbase to control condensing unit and evaporator fan. Head pressure control to modulate condenser fan motor speed for low ambient conditions.
  - b. Heat reclaim device providing preheating of domestic hot water with hot gas from condensing unit.
  - c. Low voltage control transformer.
- F. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering residential air-cooled condensing units which may be incorporated in the work include, and are limited to, the following:
  - a. Carrier A/C Group, Carrier Corp.
  - b. Trane Co., The.
  - c. York International
- G. Refer to other Division-23 section 'Basic Mechanical Requirements' under Product Options and Substitution apply to work of this section.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which air-handling and condensing units are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF AIR-HANDLING UNITS

- A. General: Install air-handling units where indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published installation instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that units comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.
- B. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork, floor construction, roof trusses, and piping, as necessary to interface installation of air-handling units with other work.
- C. Access: Provide access space around air-handling units for service as required, but in no case less than that recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Support: Install floor-mounted air-handling units on 4" high reinforced concrete pad, 4" larger on each side than unit base.
- E. Drain pan: The drain pan shall be removable for cleaning. The condensate drain pan can be installed in any of four positions allowing for vertical or horizontal application and providing external connections on either side of the unit. Insulate drain pans as required to prevent condensate formation on unit exterior at ambient conditions to be encountered. Provide insulation with fire-retarding characteristics, complying with NFPA 90A.
- F. Mechanical equipment stand is specified in Architectural Divisions; not work of this section.
- G. Mounting: Mount air-handling units on vibration isolators, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to Electrical Installer.
- I. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division-26 sections. Do not proceed with equipment start-up until wiring installation is acceptable to equipment installer.
- J. Piping Connections: Refer to Division-23 HVAC sections. Provide piping, valves, accessories, gages, supports, and flexible connectors as indicated.
- K. Grounding: Provide positive equipment ground for air-handling unit components.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDENSING UNITS

- A. General: Install condensing units in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations indicated, and maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- B. Electrical: Furnish electrical field-wiring diagrams to Electrical Installer for power wiring to condensing units, and control wiring for field-mounted controls. Wiring; not work of this

section.

- C. Residential Type Units: Connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to unit's quick-connect fittings. Run tubing so as not to interfere with access to unit.
- D. Install furnished accessories.
- E. Light Commercial Type Air-Cooled Condensing Units: Connect refrigerant piping to unit; run piping so as not to interfere with access to unit.
- F. Install furnished field-mounted accessories.
- G. Start-up condensing units, in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions, and in presence of manufacturer's representative. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Upon completion of installation of air-handling units, start-up and operate equipment to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance.

#### 3.5 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide one complete extra set of filters for each air-handling unit. Install new filters at completion of air-handling system work, and prior to testing, adjusting, and balancing work. Obtain receipt from Owner that new filters have been installed.
- B. Provide one spare set of belts for each size of belt-driven air-handling unit, obtain receipt from Owner that belts have been received.

#### 3.6 TRAINING OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 1 8-hour day to instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of condensing units.
- B. Schedule training with Owner, provide at least 7-day notice to Contractor and Engineer of training date.

#### 3.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide, in addition to the one year warranty mentioned in Specification Section 230500, an additional four (4) year warranty on all compressors.

**END OF SECTION 238126**